

1. The arrangement of the War Diary is as follows:-

HOME COMMANDS	- Policy
(Classification	- Defence of United Kingdom
by subjects)	- Movements
	- Operations
	- Allied Air Activity
	- Enemy Air Activity
	- Mining
	- Enemy Intelligence
	- U-Boats
	- Navigational
	- Technical
	- Casualties and Defects
	- Shipping and Convoys
FOREIGN STATIONS	- North Atlantic
(Classification	- South Atlantic
by stations)	- Mediterranean
	- East Indies
	- America and West Indies
	- Australia and New Zealand
	- U-Boat Campaign & Mining.

Additional subject headings are sometimes employed temporarily, e.g. when an important operation is in progress.

2. The following volumes should be used to supplement the War Diary: the dates given in brackets are those on which the series held by War Diary commences:-

- (a) Movements of H.M. Ships (prepared by Operations Division, Naval Staff) (23 February 1940).
- (b) Western Approaches (daily) Situation Reports (1 September 1943).
- (c) Dispositions and Movements (Foreign Stations) (1 September 1943).
- D.S. = Daily Summary*
(d) Convoy Returns (Positions of convoys and composition of escorts, positions of independent ships and H.M. ships: from Combined Plot) (1 March 1941).
- (e) Daily Convoy Summary (Report made by Admiralty to Connav, giving arrivals and departures, with composition of convoy) (21 June 1943).
- (f) Air Staff Operational Summary (prepared by Air Ministry War Room) (1 July 1941, No.222)
- (g) Daily Operations Report for First Lord (prepared by Operations Division, Naval Staff) (13 September 1939).
- (h) List of abbreviations.
- (i) List of Convoy letters.

at the end of this volume will be found a list of registered papers of War Diaries, Reports of Proceedings etc) which have been examined by War Diary, with a short summary of their contents.

as of the original, is done by hand and could easily be carried out by W.R.N.S. personnel. The fitting of the metal, already cut, to the cork could also be carried out with fairly simple equipment. In the armoured jacket these cork slabs have been covered with 1 mm. manganese steel similar to that used in the M.R.C. body armour and in the ordinary steel helmet.

Area covered - 2 sq. ft. This represents 85% of the area of the cork slabs.

Weight - Armour and fittings $3\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. Total weight of armoured jacket $7\frac{1}{2}$ - 8 lbs.

Distribution It is very similar to that of the M.R.C. armour; that is to say it covers the heart and great vessels and the upper part of the abdomen. As X-ray films show, rather greater protection is given by having the armour on the inside of the cork. The distribution of the metal in relation to the cork slabs is shown in the model.

Flotation The armoured jacket will support a downward thrust of 14 lbs. on initial immersion and 13 lbs. after 24 hours immersion as compared with 16.5 lbs. on initial immersion before armoured. The jacket was found to be comfortable to swim in. The position of flotation was found to be vertical and at the level of the top of the shoulders, very similar to the position without the armour. Although the vertical position is not considered ideal the addition of armour did not alter the position.

In another test the subject wore field boots and socks, a naval overall, union suit, and destroyer oilskin suit in addition to the armoured 305 jacket. On first immersion there was a distinct tendency to tilt forward on to the face from all positions forward of the vertical. After about 5 minutes when some of the flotation of the union suit had been lost this tendency was reduced. The stable position was now vertical, and the shoulders were half way out of the water. Removing the boots had no influence on the flotation position.

Jumping into the water from a 10 ft. height can be performed without the jacket riding up even if it is not held down by the wearer or by crotch straps, provided that it is securely tied on by the ordinary tapes. As Coastal Forces have only a jump of 4 ft. into the water it is hardly worth ~~putting~~ on crotch straps.

Method of Fitting Armour to a 305 Jacket

The modifications needed to alter a jacket already made up are as follows:-

1. The machined vertical seams down the middle between the blocks, back and front, are unpicked.
2. The outside handsewn seams on one side, back and front, and the lower edges, back and front are unpicked.
3. The cork slabs are taken out and metal fitted on to the cork in the arrangement shown in the figure.
4. The armoured cork is replaced in the cover and the outside edges only are sewn up again.
5. Additional tapes may be sewn on to the jacket for use as crotch straps.

The metal is attached to the cork by long copper nails bent over. To avoid chafing of the duck cover, two layers of stiffish fabric are stuck down on both sides of the plates so as to project slightly over the edge. In the jackets used at the trials described in the Appendix the edges of the metal were taped merely by sticking on insulating tape.

HOME COMMANDS

1

Home Fleet

The search for the DEUTSCHLAND was discontinued at 0900/DC. 0820/1)
The major portion of the Home Fleet returned to Northern Bases for fuel and rest.

- (a) HOOD, RODNEY (with defective steering gear) and 5 destroyers to Clyde.
- (b) NORFOLK and SHEFFIELD at Scapa.
- (c) SOUTHAMPTON, EDINBURGH and AURORA and 3 destroyers to Rosyth.
- (d) 6 "C" and "D" class cruisers to Port A. Expect to arrive am/2.
- (e) COLOMBO and CALYPSO to Tyne tonight.
- (f) WARSPITE, now West of Shetlands, to position 56° N. 14' W., 300 miles West of Clyde at 1730/2 proceeding to Portsmouth. Three "E" class destroyers to rendezvous with her at above position and time, as escort.

DUNKERQUE was joined at 0800 in 340° QSAW 14 by MOGADOR and VOLTA (French cruisers). This force is now proceeding down West coast of Ireland (A.C.W.A. 1144/1).
The C. in C. Home Fleet with NELSON and 3 destroyers are North of Faroes, to cover the AMC's returning to the Northern Patrol. C. in C. will return to Clyde 0830/4 if no further information of the enemy has been received.
NEWCASTLE and DEVONSHIRE are patrolling on lat. 62° N. (60 miles North of Shetlands) between the Shetlands and Norway.
SUFFOLK and GLASGOW covering convoy H.N.3. which is East of the Orkneys.

Northern Patrol

Six AMC's have arrived on their patrol lines south of Iceland.

Air Reconnaissance

Extensive air reconnaissance. Patrols to cover the greater part of the North Sea, paying particular attention to the Norwegian coast and to the entrance to the Skagerrak. Special patrols North of the Shetland Is. and 100 miles North of the cruiser patrol line.

Enemy forces not attacked

A flight of Wellingtons from Bomber Command located hostile destroyers and minesweepers West of Borkum at 1350. These ships were challenged and replied by opening fire at our a/cs. They were observed to have markings on their upper deck similar to our markings for the day; doubt was raised as to their identity and they were not attacked. Bomber Command had been given a free bombing area which covered the North German coast.

Casualties
CRETHE

Danish sailing vessel CRETHE ran aground on South Goodwins and was finally abandoned and/

HOME COMMANDS (Cont.)

2

and sank. 7 of crew landed by BULLDOG at Ramsgate (N.O.i/c Ramsgate 1225/1).

GIPSEY
Salvage

Lifting craft in readiness to salve GIPSEY. If weather not adverse, craft will proceed 0600 2/12 and commence operations on fore part. (Salvage Section 1824/1) Further re GIPSEY (Salvage Section Harwich 2146/2)

Defences of
Clyde

Defences (Clyde) both against air and s/m attack are much better than port A. Desirable that patrol craft should be concentrated at one place. Re - RODNEY, NELSON, HOOD - Clyde prepared. 1st A/S Striking force has been sent to Clyde area (DCNS 1725/1). Arrangements now in hand for formation of a motor boat patrol of river Clyde from Glasgow to Greenock manned by a voluntary organisation (F.O.i/c Clyde 1501/1)

Unexplained
explosions

1125 6 miles off shore from Roseheartly.
1800 About 1800 N. of Pabbay, Sound of Harris (C. in C. Rosyth 2032/1)
1305 Approx. 52° 25' N. 1° 56' E. (C. in C. Nore 1123/1).

Air
Activity

At 1745 two enemy aircraft are reported to have attacked an unknown ship in approx. 60° 29' N. 1° 37' W. (IC 0286/39)

At 1144 one unidentified biplane was sighted in approx. 51° 46' N. 1° 42' E. flying low on an easterly course. (IC. 0286/39)

After dark three unidentified aircraft were reported off Lossie mouth flying low. They disappeared about 1830 in a Northerly direction. (IC. 0286/39).

Balloon Barrage

Shortage of craft to visit balloon lighters and relieve crews. (C.S. Sheerness 2315/1)

Enemy mining.

Remark overheard by source reliability not proved that magnetic mines are to be laid at Scapa Flow nights 1, 2, 3 December (D.N.I. 1928/1)(FOCOS 2330/1, ACOS2320/1)

Suspicious
vessel

Vessel approx. 1000 tons, nationality unknown 065° Scarborough 2 to 3 miles acting suspiciously. 1934 (C. in C. Rosyth 2009/1)

Convoys

Procedure of convoys if not met by local escort in Western Approaches (C. in C. W.A. 1146/1)

Volume of
Signalling

Signal traffic is increasing. Possible delay to operational messages. Steps to be taken to reduce it. (H. of M. 1320/1. A. Message Home or Abroad 850A)

1. 12. 39.
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

3

S/m's. positions Positions of British s/m's. 0700/1
(D.C.2035/30).

A.M.C's. ✓ Now decided that all A.M.C.'s are to work
up at Portsmouth before joining Northern
Patrol or commencing other service.
(D.C.N.S. 0227/1).

Coast watchers ✓ Suggest rewards be given to coast
watchers who give useful information
of enemy activities (A.C.O.S. 31937/1)

Economic Warfare ✓ Goods shipped after 20/11 to neutral
ports in Europe consigned to forwarding
agents or "order" without specifying name
of buyer are liable to seizure by order
of M.E.W. (D.E.W.D. 1402/30). No
discrimination can be shown to Italian
vessels as distinct from other neutrals
but every endeavour is made to reduce
delay to minimum. Inward bound may be
given enough fuel to their terminal point
in Italy. When barred from U.K.
sufficient fuel to reach U.K. and next
outward port of call so as to avoid
fuelling in U.K. (Head of M. 1146/1).

WEATHER

0500	Wind	Visibility
North Sea	S.W. Moderate to Fresh	Poor to moderate
Horns Reef	W. Moderate	Good
Channel	S.W. Fresh to gale	Moderate
W. Approaches	S.W. Strong to gale	Poor
Outlook - Unsettled;	strong S.W.Winds.	

Enemy Intelligence

French N.A. reported that at 0205/1 six
German minesweepers, 2 minelayers, 2 U-
boats (200 ton) and 4 patrol vessels were
off Ymuiden, steering S.W. (N.A. Sgraven-
hage 1125/1) SNAPPER was informed
(Capt. (S)3. 0851/1). 22nd D.F. sent to
patrol to seaward of Galloper, 7th D.F.
to Outer Dowsing Patrol (C. in C. Nore
0830/1) SNAPPER informed (Capt. CS3,
1131/1).
It appears that a German Naval unit is
near Murmansk.

Mines Two moored mines reported by A/C in 51°
10' N. 1° 38' E. (IC 0286/39)

? Supply Ship Unknown unit believed from unusual W/T
procedure to be possibly vessel such as
supply ship, by D/F 2115/30 in approx.
53° N. 13° W. (D.N.I.0005/1)
EXMOUTH, ECHO, ECLIPSE were ordered to
search with object of intercepting her
if/

1.12.39.
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

4

if she was proceeding to the North (A.C.W.A. 0029/1).

FINNO-SOVIET HOSTILITIES.

U.S.S.R. attacked Finland today.

Minefield

A minefield, - both deep and shallow mines - has been laid along the whole of the Southern Coast. Fortification of Aaland Islands is now being undertaken by Finns with Swedish guns. The Gulf of Bothnia is beginning to freeze.

KIROV

On 1/12 a Russian squadron consisting of the new cruiser KIROV and 3 destroyers appeared off Hango. It is reported that after 15 minutes the KIROV withdrew possibly having been damaged by the 10 inch batteries. She has returned to Tallinn. Reliable report that one Soviet destroyer sunk and one damaged.

* Probably one hit.

Lights extinguished

The Finnish Naval Staff state that all lights in Gulf of Finland and Baltic have been extinguished.

1. 12. 39.
Friday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

5

America and W. Indies

ADMIRAL
SCHEER ✓

Reported that an American Army pilot had observed German ship, possibly SCHEER, off Cocos Is. 28/11. (C. in C. A.W.I. 1850/30)

U.S.A. patrol

Reported that sea and air patrol established between Miami and Key West (S.O.(I) Kingston, Jamaica 0910/1).

Air
Reconnaissance

See South Atlantic.

Falklands Staff ✓

Pay etc. of Cypher Staff and Examination Service Officers at Falkland Islands (Commodore S.A. Div. A.W.I. Sqdn. 1112/1)

EXETER

Damage to propellor (Cdre. S.A.D. 1231/1).

South Atlantic.

s/m anchorage

Ilhas Curul 25° 44' S. 48° 24' W. possible s/m anchorage (ANA Rio de Janeiro 1055/29)

Convoys

Important that fast convoys from Gibraltar be started. No escorts at present available. To try temporarily the expedient of combining these with fast Freetown to U.K. convoys (SLF) with rendezvous in approx. 33° N. 12° W. which will be varied for each convoy. Re escorts etc. (ACNS 1233/1).

Air
Reconnaissance

Air reconnaissance to be arranged of certain areas of coast of Central and South America by civilian observers in commercial air liners and in specially chartered aircraft. (Hd. of M. 1145/1).

s/m reported.

Following received from Naval Attache begins. Rio de Janeiro C 3 repeat C 3. Fishermen report collision between submarine 1249 on 27th November 3 miles southward of Ponta Dobo 023° 57' South 045° 13' West and watched it submerge. (S.O.(I) Freetown 1005/1)

Mediterranean

Leakage ✓

Leakage of information regarding ships' movements and convoys is going on. (SBNO Suez Canal Area 1046/1 to C. in C. Med.)

C.C. Italian
ships ✓

Apparent from signals that Italian ships still being diverted or taken in for contraband control. Cf. GALATEA 0843/1, C.C.S.O. Port Said 0929/1.

MALAYA

To have quick docking. Has been 6 months out of dock (C. in C. Med. 1223/1).

1. 12. 39.
Friday.

FOREIGN STATIONS (Contd.)

6

North Atlantic.

French positions 1200/1 (DIC 0014/1)
BORDELAIS escorting and s/ms. passed
Gibraltar E. to W. (SO(I)Gib.1658/1)

Convoys See South Atlantic.

East Indies

Orders for RAMILLIES, DELIGHT,
RAMILLIES to relieve MALAYA 6/12 (C. in
C. E.I. 1045 Z/1)
Orders for RAMILLIES, ETTRICK, HOBART,
RANCHI, MALOJA (C. in C.E.I. 1229 Z/1).

China

BIDEFORD)
LOWESTOFT)
LIVERPOOL)
Movements (C. in C. China 0152 Z/1, 0952Z/1)
C. in C. China will return to Hong Kong
in LIVERPOOL sailing from Singapore p.m.
74/12, arriving Hong Kong am 79/12 (C. in
C. China 0820 Z/1).
Re. intercepted signalling in Pacific.
Possibly staged to give impression that
German s/ms. are in Pacific (S.O.)I)
Hong Kong 0637 Z/1)



FOREIGN STATIONS.

China.

7

Gunboats.

B.A. Shanghai recommended laying up two gunboats in free China as a gesture to the Chinese. (T.S.D.4043/40).
Decision that 3 gunboats in Japanese controlled waters on the Yangtse to be withdrawn at an early date. French and U.S.A. C-in-C's informed (T.S.D.4043/40). See 8/12.

1. 12. 39.
Friday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

Home Commands.

8

KEPLER Sailed from Oslo (Oslo 1321/1)
COSTILLA Arrived Oslo -do-
CORDOBA Left Narvik 2300/30 southbound (DNI1550/1)
LUDOLF)
OLDENDORFF) Left Haugesund 1315/1 southbound (do)
Arrived Narvik night 1/2 Dec. (Narvik 1543/3)
JOHANN~~ES~~ AHRENS Sailed (N.C.S.O. Gothenburg 1146/1)
HOSTENTOR^L Left Porsgrund last night or early
morning (Friday) (Skien 1745/1)
HAMBURG Anchored Aalsund 1445. Three other
German merchant ships passed Aalsund
bound Northward (D.N.I. 1903/1)
TRACTOR Left 1315 Southwards (V.C. Haugesund
1359/1).
OLDENBURG Reported arrived Narvik night 1/12,
now loading ore.

South Atlantic.

BAHIA BLANCA Rio de Janeiro. Outer anchorage and
ready for sea. (SO(I)Montevideo 2122/1)
TACOMA)
LAHN) Monte Video. No embargo yet on account of
non arrival of documents. Ships show no
signs of immediate departure (do)
ANATOLIA)
NEENBURG) Buenos Aires. No signs of moving (do)
USSUKUMA Bahia Blanca. Ready to sail but no
signs of movement reported (do)

America and West Indies.

ESTE)
HANNOVER) Fuel oil and lubricating oil requisitioned
SEATTLE) and paid for by Govt. at Curacoa for
VANCOUVER) these ships. (Adty. D.N.I. 1731/1).
ALEMANIA)
FRISIA)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN and MINING

9

Ships attackedDALRYAN sunk

1058 M/V DALRYAN (Br. 4558 tons) reported to have been mined and sinking off Tongue Lt. V. Crew abandoning ship. (N. Foreland 1100/1) Crew 38 and the pilot landed Margate. (N.O.i/c Ramsgate 1336/1).
At 1102 DALRYAN reported U-boat after she was mined 51° 31' N. 01° 19' E. (Edinburgh Channel, Thames entrance) (I.C. 0286/39). But NOIC Ramsgate 1355/1 says Margate lifeboat returned coxswain reports having on board crew of 49, no lives lost. Vessel (partly submerged. Position when mined 51° 29' 36" N. 1° 21' 36" E. but no accurate fix made as compasses were destroyed by explosion. (N.O.i/c Ramsgate 1700/1).

MERCATOR sunk

0355 MERCATOR (Finnish 4260 tons) sunk by explosion 7 to 8 miles S.E. Magnetic Buchan Ness. First believed mined but s/m had been reported off Belhelvie in that and 1227/30, so may have been torpedoed. Chief Officer, his wife and 11 of crew injured, landed at Boddam in ship's boat. Other boat is missing. Position 57° 28' N. 1° 46' W. Remainder of crew landed later except 1 man killed, 31 survivors in all. (Press) See C. in C. Rosyth 0754/1, 1207/1, 0913/1. Chief Officer interviewed Peterhead, definitely of opinion ship was mined (C. in C. Rosyth 1007/1). *Subsequently known that ship was torpedoed (83, 21-1-40) by U. 21*

0930 Ship mined or torpedoed off Buchan Ness 0730. Lifeboat out. 2 M/S trawlers despatched from Aberdeen. (C. in C. Rosyth 0754/1) (Evidently MERCATOR) ? ARCTURUS.

0500 Ship appears to be on fire 6 to 7 miles East of Withernsea C.G. Station (F.O. Humber 0500/1).

ARCTURUS sunk

SS. ARCTURUS (1277 tons) reported sunk a.m. 1/12 off N.E coast, possibly by torpedo. 8 survivors landed by Norwegian EVA, 7 more sighted by R.A.F. plane which guided Danish IVAR to pick them up next day. *Sunk by torpedo (N.A. 0310 1330/14)*

FLORIDE beached

1500 ~~Floride~~ ^{FLORIDE} (French) 7030 tons, from Le Havre to Antwerp, struck a mine in the Channel. Beached about 1,600 yards from lighthouse at Dunkerque. (D.S. 5/12).

Reported Explosions

0305 From C.G. Lowestoft, direction and distance unknown.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING (Contd.)

10

Reported
Explosions
(Contd.)

- 0454 From D.O. Walton, Large red flash,
7 to 8 miles, resembling ship mined.
- 1020 From D.O. Cromer, four heavy
1035 explosions heard 30/11 North of Wells,
12 to 15 miles (C. in C. Nore 1648/2)

S/m's. reported

- 0205 Off Ymuiden see Enemy Intelligence.
- 0915 DUNKERQUE saw s/m submerge in 57° 25'
N. 9° 55' W.
- 1645 Merchant ship reported s/m. 51° 37' N.
1° 41' E. (IC.0286/39)
- 1154 By D/F unknown enemy unit 54° 40' N.
2° 30' E. unreliable fix (DNI.1218/2)
- 1003 Position LMHH 30 07. IMOGEN,
IMPERIAL and IMPULSIVE ordered to
hunt. C. in C. Rosyth to obtain
correct position (C. in C. H.F.
1104/1). Position given later as
LMHH 0430 at 1003, course unknown.
(C. in C. Rosyth 1310/1).
- 1102 S/m reported Edinburgh Channel.
Capt. (D) 22 to reinforce A/S patrol
south of South Knock and hunt. (C. in
C. Nore 1220/1). See DALRYAN mined.
Report considered doubtful.

- 1630 S/m. reported near Kentish Knock.
GLOWWORM and BOADICEA searched, no
contact. (D.A.S.W. 2/12). Report
51° 37' N. 01° 41' E. considered
doubtful.

North Atlantic

- 1700 HMS PICT struck submerged object, possibly s/m periscope
37° 29' N 11° 09' W (FocNA 1901/4)

S/ms. attacked

- 1445 VERITY attacked contact outside
Plymouth breakwater.
- 1446 VETERAN to join VERITY in attacking
contact outside breakwater. If
contact lost, hunt to continue
inside loop. (C. in C.W.A. 1446/1)
(C. in C. 1560/1).
- 1003 Flying boat K. 5259 attacked U-boat
59° 4' N. 3° 30' W. S/m dived.
Touch lost.
- 1445 VERITY reported she was attacking
presumed U-boat outside Plymouth
breakwater.
- 1700 H.M.S. PICT, convoying O.G.8. in
position 37° 29' N. 11° 09' W. struck
a submerged object. CHEVALIER
paused having sighted periscope.
Diver reported metallic scores on
keel, possibly S/m periscope (F.O.C.
N.A. 1901/4)

HOME COMMANDS.

11

Home Fleet

NELSON and 4 destroyers on patrol near Faroe Islands. RODNEY arrived Clyde.
HOOD and 2 destroyers left Clyde 1910/2 to proceed to patrol area North of Faroe Islands.
WARSPITE was diverted to Clyde as result of defects found in RODNEY's steering gear.
WARSPITE due Clyde pm/3.

Northern patrol.

6 AMC's on patrol.
Orders for SUFFOLK and BERWICK (FOCNP 2323/2).
SHEFFIELD left Scapa 2030/2 to patrol between Faroes and Iceland.

Air Reconnaissance.

Extensive air patrols, including Norwegian coast reconnaissance and North of the Shetlands.
Special continuous A/S patrol to cover the area Thames Approaches, Maas Lightship and Texel.
In view of danger of valuable targets being missed proposed to inform Bomber Command that when free bombing area is given they can attack any warship except S/M's (C-in-C. Coastal Command to Air Ministry, 1st Lord etc., 1656/2).
Reply from Air Ministry agreed (1933/2).

Casualties.
TRIAD.
PUNJABI.

Left Stavanger 1315/21. Arrived Rosyth 0700/4 ready for sea 12/12
At 0200 PUNJABI escorting HOOD into Clyde collided with S.S. LAIRDSCREST off Holy Island. Damage is unknown, but PUNJABI cannot anchor. Proceeded up Clyde stem first (PUNJABI 1020/2).

FOWEY

Escorting Convoy SL.11 was slightly damaged in collision with unknown vessel at 2300/2 when a few hours out from Freetown.

Suspicious Vessels.

F.O. Tyne reports trawler LOCH DOON A/A patrol sighted four unidentified ships apparently destroyers at 0232 five miles east of Coquet Light steering N. made off to Eastward 0500.
(C-in-C Rosyth 0510/2 ships and authorities in area A 0522/2, 7th D.F. raise steam and remain at ½ hour's notice (C-in-C Nore 0614/2) See also fuller signal from C-in-C Rosyth 1341/2) Air search was carried out but nothing suspicious was located except a group of 5 Danish fishing smacks in 54°35'N, 2°51'E at 1235 90 miles east of Flamborough Head whose position coincided with a D/F fix of an unidentified German unit. JERSEY and JAGUAR were ordered to investigate. Maybe disguised enemy employed in minelaying (C-in-C Nore 1526/2).



War Diary.

2.12.1939
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Northern
Patrol.

Public feeling about armed merchant cruisers, and possibility that if more sinkings followed RAWALPINDI we might be forced to remove them from Northern Patrol. Suggestions to C.in-C., H.F., and views requested on them and as to general intention as regards leave and refits of NELSON, RODNEY AND employment of WARSPITE and of VALIANT when worked up. (Sec. to 1st S.L., 0200/2).
Reply of C.in.C. When RENOWN and VALIANT are available propose to keep two battleships and one battle-cruiser at sea until Scapa is available, short refit and leave being worked in as possible, such as will happen with RODNEY now. (C.in C., H.F., 2240/3).

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.).

Economic Warfare.

Negotiations still proceeding with French and Italians. Detailed instructions will be issued before export control is enforced. (D.E.W.D., 1932/2).

Enemy Mining.

Three successes in exploding mines by magnetic sweeps (D.N.I.2221/2).

British minefield.

Notice of new British minefield in North Sea issued. Covers 300 square miles about midway between Thames Estuary and Schelde.

Clyde defences.

Local defences of Clyde are cause of considerable anxiety. Insufficient A/S vessels to work outside boom and merchant ships waiting outside have no protection. Present forces at Liverpool and Belfast inadequate for local defence and cannot loan vessels to Clyde, nor can other boats in Western Approaches spare auxiliary craft. Considered imperative that immediate steps be taken to reinforce local defence craft in Clyde. (ACWA 1312/2).

French Positions.

(S.C.,0813/2).
DUNKERQUE, 2 cruisers and 4 scouts proceeding to Brest. (C-in-C W.A., 1845/2) Special escort asked for submarines CASA BIANCA and SFAX leaving Convoy HX 11 to Brest (FOC 3 B.S.,1134/1).

S/M's positions.

0700/2 (D.C.1901/1, 0407/2).

WEATHER

<u>0500</u>	<u>Wind.</u>	<u>Visibility.</u>	<u>Weather.</u>
North Sea	S.W. Strong	Moderate.	Overcast with slight rain.
Channel	N.W. Strong	Good.	Cloudy
Western Approaches	N.W. Strong	Good.	Cloudy.
Horns Reef.	gale locally. S.W. Strong.	Moderate.	Overcast with slight rain.
Outlook.	Strong N.W. winds and good visibility spreading Eastwards over North Sea. N.W. wind moderating gradually during the day.		

Enemy Intelligence.

Destroyers sighted.

At 0530 a report was received from Flag Officer, Tyne, that at 0230 A/A patrol trawler LOCH DOON sighted 4 unidentified ships, apparently destroyers 5 miles East of Coquet Island, steering North. The ships then made off Eastwards. Delay in receiving report was due to LOCH DOON's wireless being defective. Coastal Command organised an air search by Hudsons at first light and the Humber Force was brought to short notice. Ships at sea in Area A were informed.

Enemy Intelligence (Contd.).

- S/M's Reported by Norwegian Air Force that three German S/M's lay for two days just outside Norwegian territorial waters near Stadd before attack on convoy. (N.A. Oslo 1400/2 and 1100/5 asking for further information (D.N.I. 2018/4).
- German C.C. Reported that two or three days ago there were 40 Swedish, 27 Finnish and 13 Norwegian ships at Contraband Control at Kiel. A number of them were loading with woodpulp for America (NA. Oslo 1230/2).
- Sabotage. Report received that Germans may have started campaign to damage oil wells, refineries etc., by sabotage all over the world. (D.N.I. 0027/3).
- Naval unit located. Enemy naval unit was located in approx. 54°40'N, 2°30'E (80 miles E.N.E. Flamborough Head) at 1154. At 1615 apparently the same unit appeared to be about 60 miles to North Eastward of that position. (IC 0287/39) At 2335 an unknown enemy naval unit possibly a raider was located in approx, 61°50'N 12°20'E. (IC 0287/39).
- German merchant vessel located by D/F at 1000 off Norwegian coast between Lat. 60°N and 61°N (DNI.1059/2).



FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic (Cont.)

Force K.
Force H.

To proceed forthwith to complete with fuel and fresh provisions at Capetown or Simonstown and return to patrol line immediately on completion. Anticipated any raider in Indian Ocean will move to Atlantic on approach of Force I towards Madagascar about 4/12 (C.in C. S.A. 0555/2/12).

DORSETSHIRE.
to S. Atlantic
relief by
GLOUCESTER.

Orders for DORSETSHIRE (to proceed to Cape), CORNWALL, EAGLE, GLOUCESTER (to take place of DORSETSHIRE in Force I) (Re. Adty. 2113/30/11/39) (C.in C. E.I. 1234 Z/2/12).

Force H.)
Force K.)

To proceed with all despatch to the Cape fuelling port (C.in C. S.A. 1621/2 12/39).

Force H.

Without waiting for Force K, proceed immediately after fuelling to cover trade route between Cape and latitude of St. Helena (C.in C. S.A. 1625/2 12/39).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

Routeing and Bunkering.

Routeing and bunkering instructions on S. Atlantic Station (H.W.R. Adty 1931/2).

DORIC STAR sunk

S.S. DORIC STAR (Blue Star Line, 10,086 tons) reported she was gunned by a battleship in 19° 15'S, 5° 5'E at 1615/2 (N.O. i/c Simonstown 1615/2). Later assumed sunk. Not in convoy. Left Cape 28/11 for Freetown. Cargo wool, butter, cheese etc.

SUSSEX

Arrived Simonstown midnight 2/12.

? Enemy battleship.

Report that Brazilian Air Squadron leader sighted warship to-day approx. 30 miles from coast; believed to be pocket battleship (S.O.(I) Montevideo 2000/2). V-A Natal reports sighting through binoculars a warship probably sloop steaming northward at 1430. (S.O.(I) Montevideo 2245/2).

Force K.

Proposal that Force K (arrived Cape Town 0700/2 (N.O. i/c Simonstown 2250/2)) should sweep direct from Cape to 020°S 015°W sweeping north to Freetown (for raider) (C-in-C. S.At. to Adty 1721/2).

Force H.

Force H will proceed in accordance with C-in-C SA's 1625/2 Dec. after fuelling. SHROPSHIRE due Simonstown 0630/3 (N.O. i/c Simonstown 2250/2). Considerable numbers of crews formerly on Panama Transport vessels have been able to reach home by plane from Lisbon. (S.H.Q. Ottawa 1447/2) (Intercepted cablegram to Panama ship PROMETHEUS).

America and West Indies.N.O. i/c Falklands.

Request that S.O.(I) Falklands be appointed also as N.O. i/c Falkland Isles so that he can represent Commodore Commanding in various naval questions (Commodore, S.A. Div., 1415/2).

Falklands Defence.

I am quite satisfied that Port Stanley is adequately defended within limits of its old and short range guns. Only question of transport to overcome ammunition question. Discipline adequate. We can rely on getting warning of embarkation of German reservists in S. America and it is for Navy to intercept any such military expedition (Cdy. S.A.D., 1223/2).

Cable seen on German N.A.'s Secretary's desk "Find out for certain before Dec. 10 whether entrance to Port-Stanley and Byron Bay are obstructed." (British N.A. Buenos Aires to D.N.I. 1819/2).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

Distribution.

On Force I approaching Madagascar area it is possible any raider working that area will move to Atlantic. Forces K and H to fuel immediately and then return to their present patrol areas. Mails for Force K to be retained Sierra Leone. (C.N.S., 0016/2).

Propose that Force K on completion of fuelling carry out a sweep direct from Cape to position 020° south 015° west, sweeping north to Freetown from this position. (C. in C., S.A., 1721/2).

East Indies.

Force I.,
DORSETSHIRE.

Admiralty 2113/30/11. DORSETSHIRE to proceed to Cape and act as ordered by C. in C., South Atlantic. GLOUCESTER to take place of DORSETSHIRE in Force I. (C. in C., East Indies, 1234Z/2). Your 1234Z/2, DORSETSHIRE to proceed with despatch to the Cape. No objection to CORNWALL, EAGLE and GLOUCESTER resting at Mauritius or elsewhere. (C.N.S., 0143/3).

America and W. Indies.

Canadian
Troop
Convoy.

DUNKERQUE will not be required for first troop convoy but very probable that a request will be made for her to escort second troop convoy leaving Halifax about 21 Dec. (D.O.D.(F), 1617/2).

D. of S.T.'s 2317/27/11. To provide cargo for second shipment require the deadweight cargo capacity, stowage, etc. (for Sir Edward Beatty). (N.S.H.Q., Ottawa, 2011/2).

Appears AQUITANIA should be substituted for MAURETANIA. (N.S.H.Q., Ottawa, 1053/2).

T.C.1.

General instructions for conduct of first Canadian troop convoy, to be referred to as Operation T.C.1. (D.C N.S., 1525/2).

FOREIGN STATIONS. (Contd.).

18

East Indies.Cuddalore.

Considered that Cuddalore should be classed as a routing post class 2~~0~~. Certain ships take their departure from Cuddalore and Masters have requested to be issued with routing instructions. (F.O.C., R.I.N., 0510 Z/Z).

DORSETSHIRE
Force I.
GLOUCESTER

Proceed to Cape after fuelling and come under orders of C-in-C., S.A. Proceed through Mozambique Channel; consider whether CORNWALL and EAGLE should accompany her through Channel. GLOUCESTER after four days rest to replace DORSETSHIRE in Force I. (C-in-C EI 1234Z/2).

North Atlantic.

French Ships
Halifax.

Battleship LORRAINE, cruisers MARSEILLAISE and JEAN DE VIENNE arrived Halifax 1/12. (Canadian S.O.(I), 1500/1).

Australia.

Troop
transport.

Proposals for movement Australian Brigade will be notified very shortly, but it is confirmed that ORION is being requisitioned for purpose. (Dir. of Sea Transport, 2050/2).

China.

Impossible under present system to warn H.M. Ships on patrol of British sailings from Japan (S.O.(I) Shanghai 0649Z/2). Fairly reliable report that all crews of German ships in Far East are to leave for Germany via Siberia, leaving care and maintenance parties only. Tentative bookings made in Shanghai 10 days ago for 1050 to 1060 persons to travel "hard" to Germany via Siberia. (S.O.(I) Shanghai 0559Z/2).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.Home Commands.

19

FRANKFURT German ship FRANKFURT from Rotterdam for Hamburg, apparently fully loaded copper etc., lying at Ymuiden until weather moderates (Consul-Gen., Amsterdam) 1040/2, 1420/2).

Haugesund Unknown German ship reported to have passed southward 1715. (Vice-Consul, 1750/2).

CASTOR German ship CASTOR arrived Porsgrund. (Nielsen Skien 1030/2). Apparently left Porsgrund night 2/3 Dec. (Skien 1830/3).

NAJADE Has sailed from here (Oslo 1421/2).

HOSTTENTOR Has arrived (do)

? HOLSTENTOR

NIEDERWALD Arrived 2/12 during night partly loaded (Narvik 1543/3).

GLUCKAWF German Govt. through Swedish Legation have informed French Govt. that this ship has been converted into a hospital ship.

ASUNCION (Left Las Palmas 10/11) arrived Narvik night 2/12.

Mediterranean.

ARKADIA Arrived Constanza 2/12 to load cotton goods for Iran via Batum. (I.C.O.289/39).

SALZBURG Sailed from Contanza 2/12 for Batum (do).

South Atlantic.

WATUSSI
scuttled. South Africa aircraft No.16 Bombing reconnaissance squadron sighted suspected merchant ship 1030, 74 miles 167° from Cape Point. Forces her to steer for Simonstown. She hoisted German colours and name WATUSSI, 9521 tons. Position at 1415 65 miles 167° from Cape Point, course 356°, 9 knots. WATUSSI later sent S.O.S. and reported fire in the ship, which was scuttled. Crew and passenger, 198 all told, including 14 women and 2 children picked up by SUSSEX and landed Simonstown 2359/2. (N.O. i/c Simonstown 2250/2 says 60 miles South of Cape Point). WATUSSI had left Mosambique in disguise 22/11. She was finally sunk by gunfire by Force K. (N.O. i/c Simonstown 1643/3). Passengers and crew to be questioned searchingly in order to discover whether she was a supply ship to a raider and if so which (D.N.I.1714/3). No connection. Escape probably due to shortage and hope of better conditions further south. Ship carried no gun mountings. (N.O. i/c Simonstown 0855/5).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS. (Contd.).

20

South Atlantic.

ADOLF
LEONHARDT Cancel 1759/30. Ship now reported still at
Lobito 28/11 (D.N.I.1425/3).

COLUMBUS Unknown proportion of the 20,000 barrels of
 petroleum on board S.S. CHAUTEMOC which has
 reached Vera Cruz from Tampico is being discharged
 into the COLUMBUS (Press).

Rio de Janeiro 1155/2 and 1219/4.

NORDERNEY Inactive at Para.

KONIGSBERG At Para, ready for sea but awaiting rubber cargo.

SAO PAULO At Cabedello, ready with cotton cargo but delayed
by bunker explosion.

URUGUAY) At Pernambuco ready for early departure.
WOLFSBURG) Have recently received additions to crews.

ANTONIO DELFINO At Bahia, inactive.

BOLLWERK) At Bahia, only partially ready.
MACEIO)

BAHIA (? At Bahia ready for sea but crew disaffected
USSUKUMA) (See also S.O.(I) Montevideo 2050/4 and 4/12).

BAHIA BLANCA At Rio de Janeiro, instant departure expected.

LA CORUNA) At Rio de Janeiro having been docked and preparing
SANTOS) for early departure.

WAKAMA At Rio de Janeiro held up by British Coy.,
pending litigation.

BABITONGA At Santos, almost ready for sea; collecting
Diesel oil.

DRESDEN At Santos, uncertain.

MONTVIDEO At Rio Grande, impounded by Brazilian judicial
authority.

COLUMBUS Has completed with oil and provisions at Vera
Cruz 2/12, 50 deserters from this and another
ship at Tampico reported by Mexico City.

ARAUCA Reliably reported 2/12 will sail simultaneously
with COLUMBUS.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

21

Ships attacked.

- SAN CALISTO
Sunk 1040 Oil tanker SAN CALISTO (8010 tons) sunk by two mines 3 miles N.E. of Tongue lightship. In ballast Hull to Curacao. 2 killed, 5 missing, 36 saved (9 injured - 4 seriously).
- Trawler Press message from Reykjavik says English trawler beached Iceland fleeing from U-boat.
- ESKDENE 2240 British S.S. ESKDENE 3800 ^{reported} tons, sunk by ~~mine~~ torpedo in 56°40'N., 01°50'W., had become detached in bad weather, (ESKIMO 2346/2) Intensive search by ICARUS, ILEX, Montrose lifeboat and air revealed neither ship, survivors nor S/M. (C-in-C., Rosyth 1059/3). Discovered by aircraft in 56°20'N., 00°15'W, salvage appears practicable and tug to be sent from Rosyth. (C-in-C., Rosyth 1239/4). Crew of 29 picked up by Norwegian HILDA in 56°19'N., 0°19'W. at 1130/3, none injured. (C-in-C., Rosyth, 0318/4) Two destroyers searching. Depth of water 35 fathoms. 5/12 still afloat as a derelict. Tug BULGER with A/S and M/S trawlers from Rosyth are endeavouring to bring her in. She was towed into Shields and beached on Herd Sands 8/12. Crew 29 all picked up.
- RUDOLF 2333 Swedish S.S. RUDOLF, 2119 tons, torpedoed and sunk fired on, reported position 56°15'N., 01°25'W., search by small trawler and air has so far revealed nothing. (C-in-C., Rosyth 1059/3). Eight survivors (Captain and 7 men) picked up by trawler CARDEN of Hull, position given as 56°15'N., 01°20'W. Another boat adrift in vicinity. (C-in-C., Rosyth, 1425/4). 14 saved, 9 lost (Norwegian broadcast 5/12).

S/M's Reported.

- 1505 Periscopes reported from shore 4 miles E. of Aberdeen (C-in-C., Rosyth 1558/2). Aircraft from Dyce searching.
- 0500 Reliable report of 2 U-boats off Polperro. 50.17 N., 04.35 W., speaking one another. ANTELOPE joining VETERAN and WHITEHALL to search to westward. (C-in-C., W.A., 1306 and 1333/2. VEGA, GRENVILLE, ACHATES and WINDSOR searched to Eastward. Search continued throughout 3/12.
- 2335 By D.F. bearings from Cupar, etc., (D.N.S. 0024/3) position 62°30'N., 13°00'W., (D.N.I. 0142/3).
- 0310 S.S. ISLAND QUEEN sighted U-boat 49°53'N, 1°55'W course E.S.E. (~~IG 0289/39~~) (F.O. 1/c London 1140/4)
- 1335 Periscope seen by special constable between Carmal Head and Cove Rock Beacon making to seaward between Westmouth and Skerries. (C-in-C. W.A. 1535/2).
- 1154-1600 Possible U-boat over Dogger Bank.
- LEISE MAERSK stopped by s/m off North Cape (VANP 1953/26).



War Diary.

2. 12. 1939,
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS.

U-Boat Campaign and Mining.

22

A/S
Results.

M. 016187/39, dated 2. 12. 1939. Subject,
A/S Results for the Month of October, 1939,
from Commander-in-Chief, Home Fleet.

War Diary.

2.12.39.
Saturday. 23



U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

ESKDENE

A/C sent to search for ^EASKDENE, abandoned by crew. (Donibristle 0830/4). Derelict discovered 1530/4 in 56°35'N., 00°10'W. (C-in-C., Rosyth 1738/4, R.A.(S) 1621/4). Surface ships failed to find her. Try to be sent if A/C again locate ship. (C-in-C., Rosyth 1735/5). Again located by A/C in 56°06'N, 00°34'W. Try to be sent (C-in-C., Rosyth 1039/6). Located at dawn 7/12. (Report of tug skipper. Minute Sheet). (B. of T., No.12.39).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

WATUSSI

Scuttled when intercepted by SUSSEX.
(M.D. 5390/40 ~~7~~, S.N.O. *Renown* letter of *Proceedings* 25.8.39 - 31.1.40)

Extract from H.M.S. RENOWN's Log Book
dated 2nd December, 1939

1900 Course and speed as requisite to close S.S. Watussi
1931 'B' Turrets crew closed up
1945 opened fire on S.S. Watussi with 'B' turret.
1950 ceased fire
1953 S.S. Watussi sank: 1954 A/c 325
2126 Sighted Cape Point light.

HOME COMMANDS.Home Fleet.

An enemy ship suspected of being DEUTSCHLAND SCHARNHORST or GNEISENAU has been D/F'd in position 6230 North to 13 West/2353/2. Speed is estimated 17 knots course 250 degrees HOOD and Escort is proceeding north of Faroes. 6 own AMC's are likely to be in vicinity of enemy ship. Send one Sunderland to intercept daylight 3 December. If ship not found in estimated position of interception search is to be made before returning to base before sunset. (HQCC 0305/3) **SUPPLEMENT (318)**

HOOD was ordered (as result of the enemy report) to proceed as fast as destroyer escort could manage without damage, and the 6 AMC's in patrol between Iceland and Faroes were ordered to proceed to the southward at 15 knots, to clear the area in the event of the unknown unit proving to be a battleship or battle cruiser. DEVONSHIRE and NEWCASTLE are on patrol to North Eastward of the Shetlands. SUFFOLK sails for Denmark Strait.

Northern Patrol.A.M.C's.

C. in C. H.F. requested to resume control of A.M.C's as Admiralty are unaware of relative positions of NELSON and A.M.C's. For the present patrol line of A.M.C's should not be maintained unless supported. (1st S.L.1033/3)

SHEFFIELD

SHEFFIELD's movements. (SHEFFIELD 1936/3)

Forth
neutral
movements.

Prohibition approved of neutral movements between Forth Bridge and Oxcars Boom, suggested C. in C. Rosyth. 1805/17/11. Prohibition to remain in force for shortest possible period (Hd. of M. 1021/3).

Air
Reconnaissance.

The usual air reconnaissance is being carried out with the following additions:-

- (1) Reconnaissance by flying boat between Faroes and Iceland in area in which D/F bearings of enemy unit were obtained.
- (2) Reconnaissance flown hourly from Bircham Newton to cover Dutch coast from Terschelling Lt. V. to Hook of Holland.

Air Attack on
Heligoland.

At 1226 24 Wellingtons using 500 lb bombs from 7000 ft. carried out a bombing attack on 2 enemy destroyers and smaller craft at Heligoland. It is claimed that both destroyers were hit. A number of enemy A/C's appeared reluctant to engage, only one, a Messerschmidt, attacked and this was shot down by our bombers. (Bomber Cmd. 1230/4 says "cruisers" but IC0288/39 says "destroyers" depth of water insufficient for cruisers.) The raid showed that no large enemy warships were in the Heligoland area at this date. (D.N.I. 1924/7)

HOME COMMANDS.

25

Casualties.

SOUTHAMPTON, leakage in several oil fuel tanks and marked increase of vibration at high speed.

WARSPITE repairs needing 12 hours.

the state of the Home Fleet destroyers is as follows:-

- 3rd D.F. INGLEFIELD, defects. About to be docked at Leith.
INTREPID, IVANHOE. Refitting, complete 9/12.
IMOGEN A/S defects requires docking.
IMPERIAL. Engine defects. Complete 5/12.
- 4th D.F. MOHAWK. Bomb damage. Complete approx. 9/1/40.
COSSACK. Collision repairs. Completes early January.
SIKH (at Malta) Turbine repairs. Date of completion uncertain.
GURKHA. Turbine defects.
- 5th D.F. KELLY. Refit and damage repairs. Completes 12/12.
KELVIN. Collision damage. Completes 12/12.
(not yet worked up)
- 6th D.F. PUNJABI. Collision damage. Taken in hand.
3rd repairs 8 weeks.
ASHANTI. leaking feed tanks. Proceeding to refit now.
TARTAR. Refit and rudder repairs. Date of completion 15/12.
- 8th D.F. FAME, FORESIGHT, Weather damage and refit. Complete 24/12.
FOXHOUND Refitting. Completes 11/12.
FORTUNE. Weather damage. Completion date uncertain.

Total 18 out of 40.

CHANCELLOR.

S.S. CHANCELLOR (4607 tons) in convoy from Halifax to London with cargo of cotton and timber was badly damaged collision 1201 70 miles from Halifax, taken in tow but foundered 1453/3. Crew taken on board OROPESA. homeward bound.

TARVARTNESS.

Steam trawler bound from Hull ran ashore and wrecked near Bourdon. Crew of 12 saved by rocket apparatus (C. in C. Rosyth 0140/3)

Mines
(Danish ships)

Danish ships bound for east coast can only be communicated with by Danish radio broadcasts from Copenhagen and Kallundborg at fixed hours. Is there any objection to allowing warnings to avoid dangerous areas being broadcast? (Consul Kobenhavn to D.N.I. 1315/3)
During the past week a great many floating mines have been reported in a pronounced belt 3 miles wide from West Hinder Lt. V. 30 miles to the Eastward.

HOME COMMANDS.

26

Convoys.

Collision when East Coast convoys were crossing near Cromer resulted in loss of one ship. (D.C.0750/4)

Danube ice.

Icebrakers no use on Danube. B.2. (S.O.(I) Malta 1837/3).

Mines.

A coil lighter towed by a drifter explored a mine off Holehaven. Chart depth 6 fathoms Length of tow 300 feet. Drifter undamaged but lighter and coil were wrecked.

All ships have orders to report immediately any mines dropped by aircraft, giving positions Look-out craft employed day and night up to 3 A/S vessels 2 drifters and 2 motor patrol boats. (N.O. i/c Part A. 1155/3)

Until enemy mining situation in Thames Estuary and off east coast is clear, explosives should whenever possible be shipped from South or West coast ports. (C. in C. Nore. 2017/3)

French positions 1200 (Duty Captain 0315/3)

Contraband
Control -
Neutral
State-owned
Vessels.

Neutral state-owned vessels engaged in trade, whether cargo or passengers or mails, to be treated in same way as neutral private vessels for C.C. removal of enemy materials and mails. Neutral supply ships or transports known to be employed exclusively on Government service should not be stopped unless it is necessary to establish identity. (Hd. of M. 1326/3).

791. Reference C. B. 1993 para. 9 a navycert system has been introduced for shipments from North and South America. Ships whose entire cargo is covered by navycerts and which are not carrying mails or passengers may normally be allowed to proceed direct to their destinations Navycerts are on embassy paper signed and sealed, are to be collected and posted to M.E.W. and Flag of day given in lieu.

Control of German exports despatched on or after 4th December will be enforced gradually and list of suspicious ships will be signalled when information becomes available. Westbound ships should continue to be boarded in order to establish identity but should not be sent in unless papers show that some of cargo had been consigned by a firm in enemy or enemy-occupied territory or from an enemy port. Though unlikely to show origin of cargo this examination of papers will discourage owners from shipping enemy goods. A list of some of principal German export firms will be signalled shortly. Outward bound mails are not yet to be touched. Consignment to British or French ports will be dealt with at destination.

(V.A.N.F. 1840/3)

It is intended at some future date to detain all cargo not covered by certificates of origin. Seizure will seldom be possible before that date, but examination of papers will discourage shipping of enemy goods. Consignments to neutral

HOME COMMANDS (Cont.)

Governments are not to be discharged but are to be detained and reported to M.E.W. Consignments to British or French ports should not be detained but will be dealt with at destinations. (Hd. of M. 1835/1)

S/M positions. 0700 (Duty Captain 2000/2)

WEATHER.

	<u>Wind.</u>	<u>Visibility.</u>
North Sea.	N.W. to W. moderate to strong.	Good in N. Mod. in S
Horns Reef.	W.N.W. strong.	Good.
Channel.	W. moderate.	Moderate.
W. Approaches.	S.W. strong.	Good.
Outlook.	Gale spreading from West.	

FOREIGN STATIONS.

28

South Atlantic.

? SCHEER

Walvis Radio reports that at 0530/3 British ship PORT CHALMERS retransmitted message received from unknown ship at 0501, ending "Battleship VON SCHEER (N.O. i/c Simonstown 0331/4). If raider proceeds to North Atlantic, as I consider likely, Force K and H will be too late to intercept. If no further information is obtained and there is no marked movement of the marauding German merchant vessels on Union of S. Africa coast before 8/12 Force K will proceed to Freetown searching in squares K.35 and J.35 on the way. Force H will continue to cover southern half of Cape trade route before leaving. L'AUDACIEUX (Cruiser) is proceeding to Dakar p.m. 3/12 for small repairs. Destroyers after some days at sea and boiler cleaning. Force X returned to Dakar 39/11 and possibly requires 6 days in harbour. If there is definite news of raider proceeding northward all Forces at Freetown and Dakar will be sailed to cover as much of Freetown (? Permambuco) area as possible. CLYDE proceed to Dakar 9/12 for docking. (C-in-C S.A. 1242/3).

NEPTUNE

Left for Dakar, time of arrival 1600/4 (S.O.(I) Freetown 1849/3).

Force K.

Arrived Capetown 0715/3/12. (S.O.(I) Capetown 0800/3). *Orders for (C.2.C.S.A. 1027/3)*

SCHEER

At 0501/3 unknown ship reported she was being attacked by ADMIRAL SCHEER in position believed to be 21°20'S, 3°10'E. (Nothing further heard of either ship (D.N.I. 1116/4).

SHROPSHIRE

Arrived Simonstown 0630/3.

North Atlantic.S/M supplies.

Consul, Malaga, reports evidenc of U-boats being supplied at various points along coast, notably off Cala Honda, 20 miles S.W. of Malaga (S.O.(I). Gib. 1212/3)

A/C's

Three unidentified A/C flying over Madeira. Could have been Italian (D.N.I.1228/3, 1700/4).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

29

South Atlantic.

Dispositions. Appreciation of situation, and dispositions to intercept raider. (C. in C., S.A., 1242//3)

Force "K" at disposal of C. in C., S. Atlantic. Assumed raider will not proceed round Cape. Desired that DORSETSHIRE should in due course relieve EXETER, but until present situation cleared up she may be used as independent unit. (C.N.S., 0144/3).

Employment of Force "X" handicapped by the low endurance of French destroyers and their inability to fuel at sea. During absence of French battleship STRASBOURG the two 8-in. cruisers must remain with HERMES and destroyer and consequently cannot be employed separately on extended zigzag courses. (C. in C., S.A., 1625/3).

DORSETSHIRE to proceed to Cape and come under C. in C., South Atlantic (C.N.S., 0143/3/12, C. in C., E.I., 04512/3/12). Ordered to Simonstown and Falklands with EXETER (C. in C., S.A., 1307/4/12).

America and West Indies.

2nd Troop Convoy. Intended that close escort for 2nd Canadian Troop Convoy should be provided by REVENGE and that covering force should consist of BARHAM, DUNKERQUE and a French 6-in. cruiser if available. (1st S.L., 2253/3).

French Assistance. Request to Admiral Darlan for DUNKERQUE and a 6-in. cruiser, and for Vice-Adm. Gensoul to assume command of convoy and escort. (1st S.L., 2301/3, to BNLO, Marceau).

My 2105/30 and 2113/30. BARHAM and MALAYA after docking of latter to proceed at best possible speed to Halifax. (1st S.L., 2302/3), (to C. in C.'s, Med. and E. Indies). BARHAM and MALAYA should be employed in manner similar to that prescribed for R. class battleships, but early opportunity taken for sending them on a through passage to U.K. for leave. (C.N.S., 2310/3).

My 1525/2 and 1649/27/11. If desirable, request you direct R.A. Holland to hoist his flag in EFFINGHAM and assume command of troop convoy and escort for western portion of passage. Transfer of flag to RESOLUTION could be affected when she returns to Halifax. (1st S.L., 2303/3).

FOREIGN STATIONS.East Indies.

SCHEER.

Dutch S.S. ^PMAERIA reports stopped by SCHEER 0900216/11 in 28° 20' S. 40° 40' E. Description. Headed South high speed. Cinematograph film was taken of her, now with S.O.(I) being developed at Singapore. (C.I.O.S. Far East, Singapore 0728Z/3) (Position is about 360 miles S.E. of where S.S. AFRICA SHELL was sunk at noon 15/11) Little doubt it was SCHEER (Capt. on Staff TERROR, Singapore 0716Z/4) Re possible oil fuel store in Mazimbwa Bay 11° 20' S. 40° 20' E. (N.O. i/c Kildini 1430/3) Film examined. No doubt ship was ADMIRAL SCHEER class, either SCHEER or SPEE. (Chief of Intell. Staff Far East, Singapore 1539Z/5.

America and West Indies.Oiler for
British
Cruiser.

Necessity for using oiler for efficient operation of cruiser on west coast of South America. Coast of Chile more than 2000 miles long. Movements limited by International Law prohibiting fuelling more than once every three months in any one country. Necessity for stringent application of neutrality law by Central and South American Republics. DESPATCH was provided with list of unfrequented anchorages but was instructed to fuel outside territorial waters wherever possible (C. in C.A.W.10245/3) (MO0625/37) German organisation at Tampico believes ships (COLOMBUS ARAUCA) will be met at sea by a German cruiser (S.O.(I) Kingston Jamaica 1705/3)

China.Chinese
coasters
under
German
flag.

In order to evade Japanese blockade between Shanghai and Ningpo several Chinese owned coasters were transferred to German flag. S.S. MOJAFENHOFF (2000 tons) is largest. Operation of capture difficult owing to prevalence of territorial waters but was ordered though abandoned owing to news that MOJAFENHOFF had over 3000 Chinese passengers on board. Operation would raise storm of indignation among Chinese and cause friction with Japanese. Suggest pressure be brought to bear on Chinese owners to transfer to another neutral flag, making exception of rule of non-transference of ownership during hostilities. (C. in C. China. 0231Z/3)

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPPING.Home Command.

HINDENBURG German ship DHLR (HINDENBURG) passed southbound noon. Ship and funnel painted black, appeared to be loaded. (Tromsøe 1255/3)

NEUENFELS Narvik German ship name unknown arrived (Narvik 1543/3) name is NEUENFELS (Consul, Narvik 1239/5.)

North Atlantic.

ARUCAS) Reported departures now imminent night 3/12
KARNAK) or 4/12 (S.O.(I) Gib. 1503/3)
LECH) ARAUCAS and KARNAK reported armed. (C. in C.W.A.
RIO DE JANEIRO) 0105/4)
MACKENZIE)

Reported 2 German tankers with names painted out at Las Palmas.
(C.C.S.O. Kirkwall 1255/3)

South Atlantic.

BAHIA BLANCA) Reported in Rio with Dutch colours painted
{ ADOLPH) on sides. (C.C.S.O. Kirkwall 1255/3)
{ LEONHARDT) Cape Town confirms these still at Lobito
WAGOGO) (C. in C. S.A. 1240/3)
WAMERU)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGNS/M's reported.

Unconfirmed Press reports of U-boats molesting fishing craft off Iceland. It is possible D.F. bearings were of U-boats. (D.D.N. 1227/3)

3 U-boats laying mines just outside territorial waters in neighbourhood of Stadtlandet, lat 62° N, according to a Norwegian Air Force pilot. (D.N.I. 1800/3)

0940

S/m possibly damaged, estimated to be in 60° 14' N., 09° 55' W. passing to eastward at 5 knots. Should be in approx 60° 50' N., 03° 50' W., at 0900 4/12. A/S trawler and air hunt requested (C. in C. H.F. 1530/3) Hatston and Manela ordered to attack (F.O.C.O.S. 2020//) Air force returned without sighting submarine. (F.O.C.O.S. 1004/4)

2245

S/M indicated on line joining Lands End and Fastnet. May be proceeding northwards past W. coast of Ireland (C. in C. W.A.2249/3) I.C.0288/39 says 2045 indication of s/m between Lands End and Fastnet.

1053

Crossing of May loop (C. in C. Rosyth 1059/39) ICARUS and ILEX carried out A/S sweep on way back to Rosyth and AFRIDI and ZULU searched inside May Island.

North Atlantic.

1830

Unknown s/m reported, stated reliable but nevertheless doubted, off Povoacao near Fayal, Azores (I.C.0289/39) Steering E. Confidential report of Captain of Port, Ponta Delgada. (N.C.S.O. San Miguel 1045/4)

S/M's attacked.

By aircraft 100 miles N. of Cape Wrath. (D.C.2020/3)

By H.M.S. VEGA 9 miles S.W. St. Catherines L.Q.W. ACHATES and WINDSOR have joined in hunt (C. in C. Portsmouth 1231/3)

U-boat was thought to be going up Channel and might possibly be trying to pass through Straits of Dover. VEGA was unable to regain contact.

By Anson aircraft 35 miles N.W. Terschelling One hit claimed submarine sighted on surface speed 15 knots. Started to submerge.

Conning tower awash when 1st bomb dropped. hit right amidships. Oil 50 feet across spread over surface at once. (C. 1943, 1357/3)

I.C.0288/39 says 1046, position 53° 40' N.

4° 20' E. Now appears that s/m attacked was

H.M.S. SNAPPER and that attack resulted in the breaking of several electric lamps.

(Capt. (S) 3 1253/6)

From SNAPPER's report (SNAPPER- War patrol Narrative, Capt. (S) 3 No. 0614/7/12/39)

it appears, however possible that SNAPPER was bombed by enemy a/c at much same time as a/c claimed to have hit enemy s/m.

HOME COMMANDS.

33

Home Fleet

RODNEY in Clyde with rudder defects was to sail for Liverpool to dock as soon as tugs and escorts are available, but sailing was deferred pending decision on docking requirements for NELSON. WARSPITE has arrived at Clyde. DEVONSHIRE and NEWCASTLE are on patrol North East of Shetland Islands. The A/A cruisers were sent to Port A. from the Thames, to remain whilst NELSON was in port.

Northern Patrol

The Northern Patrol was now reformed, with the exception of the patrol between Faroes and Scotland, the cruisers for which are in Port A. and awaiting minesweeping operations before leaving the port. Movement of ships (VANP 1150/4). The six AMC's who were ordered to proceed southward (see 3/12) are now returning to their patrol positions between the Faroes and Iceland. One more AMC. has joined them. SHEFFIELD is on patrol between the Faroes and Iceland. HOOD and 3 destroyers are to West of Shetlands proceeding Northwards to cover the patrol. SUFFOLK and one AMC. are West of Shetland Islands proceeding to Denmark Strait.

Scandinavian
convoy. s/m
escort

Proposal for s/m to accompany escort of Scandinavian convoy not regarded favourably. (See 29/11) Risk to s/m in air attack. Would lose touch if dived. Not likely to be able to get in an attack. Would hamper a/s operations if dived in event of U-boat attack on convoy. Experience of our s/m's on passage is that they cannot continue on surface during daylight (C. in C.H.F. 1442/4)

Port A.

Your 1245/4. I have no information as to whereabouts of Port A. (N.O.i/c Humber 1606/4 to Admiralty.)

Suspicious ship

A/C V/233 sighted suspicious vessel with hatches uncovered and holed apparently empty, 1205/4, name M.V AVANCE (Danish) in position ZGGB 4034 (Donibristle 1650/4, 1721/4, C. in C. Rosyth 1819/4).

Lulea

Not yet closed by ice (ANA Stockholm 1551/4).

Casualties

0004/4 SS. HAMSTERLEY (2160 tons) in ballast, Southend to Hartlepool in FN 48 was damaged by collision off Great Yarmouth. One man missing, remainder of crew saved. Still afloat 5/12.

NELSON *mined*
(see page 34)

NELSON was mined at 0752/4 in the middle of the entrance to Loch Ewe in 19 fathoms of water. Ship damaged but no boilers, engines, electrical, steering or power machinery affected, 52 injured, (9 seriously). *See next page.*

SS. TONGARIRO disabled with rudder damage 180 miles S.W. Lands End. Two destroyers from Plymouth Command were ordered to her assistance 0315/5.

HOME COMMANDS.
-----H.M.S.
NELSON,
Mined.

NELSON mined entering Port A in 19 fathoms at 0752 and is now in harbour. Suggest RENOWN and REPULSE be recalled. Intend shifting flag to WARSPITE until RODNEY repaired. (B. in C., H.F., 0854/4). Request air protection (C. in C., H.F., 0948/4). WARSPITE repairs expedited. 3 A/A cruisers ordered Port A from Thames. Fighter Command asked for air protection. Extemporised sweeping arrangements being got ready. Merchant ships to act as mine bumpers. (1st S.L., 1239/4). RODNEY not to leave Clyde until decision where NELSON and RODNEY are to be docked (1st S.L., 1243/4). Arrangements made by Fighter Command, (1st S.L., 1300/4). Intend to remain in NELSON to-night (C. in C., H.F., 1412/4). Request prohibited area for non-operational flying 12 miles radius from Port A. (N.O.I.C., Port A, 1630/4). Mine risk to C and D class cruisers and destroyers at Port A. Description of NELSON damage (C. in C., H.F., 1903/4). Casualties. Position in which mined $35^{\circ} 7.3$ cables from north-eastern extremity of Vamh An Tuill latitude $57^{\circ} 52.26'$ N., longitude $05^{\circ} 40.23'$ W. Details of damage (C. in C., H.F., 1923/4). Pumping capacity insufficient to keep control of leakage, request salvage tug be sent Port A. (C. in C., H.F., 2301/4). Your 2301/4, destroyer will sail from Liverpool as soon as portable pumps embarked. RANGER attending a marine casualty on Clyde is being diverted to you. (D.C., 0252/5). Your 1903/4, mine probably a magnetic ground mine laid by U-boat. Considered C and D class cruisers immune in 18 fathoms, destroyers 15 fathoms but this not certain. Suggestions for buoying Channel and sweeping (1st S.L., 1048/5) Amend 1048/5, it is NOT considered that C and D class, etc. (D.C., 1315/5). DISPERSER with pumps, position. (E.O.C.O.S., 1058/5). Four "F" class destroyers to remain with NELSON. Leaking is now under control. (C. in C., H.F., 1422/5). Arrangements for transfer of flag and staff to WARSPITE at Greenock. (C. in C., H.F., 1423/5). Information to C. in C.'s, Nore, Portsmouth, Rosyth and W. Approaches (C.N.S., 1832/5). Details of sweeping of channel (C. in C., H.F., 2049/5). NELSON should be ready to sail about 13/12. Estimated draught (C. in C., H.F., 1144/6). On RODNEY completing repairs, intend to transfer to her, certain personnel with heavy gear to join at Liverpool as soon as possible (C. in C., H.F., 1122/8). NELSON expected ready for sea 14/12 (NELSON, 1801/10). Orders for passage (C. in C., H.F., 1631/19). Your 1631/19, feel fairly confident of 12 knots, propose to sail 24/12 (NELSON, 1016/20). Intensive sweeping delayed, intend sail 25/12. (NELSON, 1151/23). Destination, Portsmouth (D.C.N.S., 1839/23). When will NELSON sail from Port A? (D.O.D.(H), 1238/26). Reply, On the third fine day after 31/12. (C. in C., H.F., 1701/26). NELSON sailed for Portsmouth at 1530. (D.C., 1958/4 Jan.)

Arrived 7.1.40, but owing to fog did not enter until 8.1.40

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

35

Consultation
(continues)

SS. MANCHESTER REGIMENT (6000 tons) and SS. OROPESA - (14000 tons) in convoy HXF. 11 in collision. Former abandoned in sinking condition and OROPESA is returning to Halifax with damage and survivors.
SS. BOWLING (793 tons) overdue. Left Leith 19/11 for Continent (Press Bureau)

Patrols inadequate

Captain Edkin SS. GEORGIC, not satisfied adequacy of patrol intends on arrival Liverpool ask owners to request individual escort for self and British ship BRITANNIC in home waters. British ship GEORGIC with 97 passengers and very valuable cargo including airplanes reported sailed by Vesca 1/12 expected position 2200 9/12 055 05' N. 011 40' W. steering to pass 10 miles North Inishtrahull daylight 10/12 speed 17 knots. (N.C.S.O. Narvik 1701/4.)

Rosyth Leakage

Leakage of information around Rosyth. Difficulties of censorship (D.N.I. 1714/4, 1901/4) L.N.E.R. giving information (S.O.I. Rosyth 1235/6).

Rumanian Decree

Rumanian decree became law 4/12, limiting size of guns which allied merchant vessels may carry on entering Rumanian ports.

Explosion

At 0300 heavy explosion, cause unknown, 4 miles N.W. of Cape Gris Nez.

Convoys.

Difficulty of getting ships to keep exactly to swept channel and adhere exactly to route ordered etc. (C. in C. Nore, 1850/4. More about difficulties (C. in C. Rosyth 1047/6).

Enemy Air Activity

Believed one or more aircraft were operating off the mouth of the Thames during night 4/5 Dec. (IC 0289/39).

C. in C. Nore

Admiral Sir Reginald Plunkett Ernle-Erle Drax relieved Admiral Sir Studholme Brownrigg as C. in C. Nore.

From Admiralty for N.C.S.Os.

Amend my 2325/21/11 to read. Begins - Ships whether in convoy or sailing independently should not normally be under way between Latitudes 51° 20' North and 52° 00' North and Longitudes 1° 12' East and 2° 05' East during dark hours. Ends. A.C.N.S. 1415/4.

Embargo

Embargo on German exports came into force midnight 4/12. Neutral ships carrying German coal to Italy are not to be diverted or detained pending further orders (D.E.W.D. 1606/4). Control of enemy exports commenced with cargoes leaving Home waters on 4/12 and Mediterranean ports on 11/12 (C. in C E.I. 0640Z/11).

Positions of submarines

0700/4 (D.C. 1938/3).

French positions

1200/4 (D.C. 0130/4).

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

36

WEATHER

<u>0500</u>	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>
North Sea.		
Shetlands	W. Moderate to strong	Good
Remainder	S.E. Strong to gale	Good
Horns Reef	S. Strong	Moderate
Channel	W. Moderate to strong	Good
W. Approaches	W. strong	Good
	Outlook - Similar.	

Enemy Intelligence.

Minelayer sunk German patrol vessel reported sunk by mine south of Langeland where two other German vessels were sunk recently. Reported 26 men killed.

Troop lighters Report of considerable activity in construction of special pontoon lighters with motor power, at Hamburg and Bremen. Probably reliable. (N.A. Copenhagen 1900/4).

Trawlers. Report that all German trawlers returning from Northern fishing ground come into Honningsvaag Majoro Island to pick up pilot for voyage south (W.C.S.O. Bergen 1100/4).
Majority of southbound traffic pass Haugesund in afternoon or at night, probably with view of reaching Jaeder under cover of darkness. (V.C. Haugesund 1833/4).

French N.A. reports ship resembling gunnery training vessel BRUMMER or BREMSE was towed into Emden 2110/4. After part severely damaged A.I. (N.A. Hague 1806/6).

FOREIGN STATIONS

37

North Atlantic

Portuguese authorities report A.I. seaplane
unknown nationality sighted off Ponta Le
Pargo, Madeira, 1200/4 (N.C.S.O. Lisbon 1814/4)

Positions

Convoy positions etc. (D.C. 1850/4).

China

More trouble with Chinese dockyard workmen in
H.M.S. MEDWAY (C. in C. China 0215 Z/4).

South Atlantic.

DEUTSCHLAND / French report that DEUTSCHLAND was off Pernambuco
2/12 (Paris (Murat) 1800/4).

? SCHWABENLAND SS ZITELLA (British) sighted ship like
SCHWABENLAND, 19/11 in 31° 32' S. 36° 7' at 0800,
11 knots, course S.W., Argentine flag on side and
word "Argentine" abaft flag. He considered her
suspicious (S.O.(I) Freetown 2210/4).

Enemy s/m Reported by fishermen 6° 40' S. 36° 55' W.
Doubtful (I.C. 0293/39)

Mediterranean

Report that important Italian shipping agents at
Cadiz, Seville and Barcelona are co-operating
closely with Germans and shipments via Italy.
(S.O.(I) Gib. 1732/S).

America and West Indies.

H X 11. Sailing telegram (C.O. Atlantic Coast, Halifax
N.S. 1301/4).



FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

M.02123/40. H.M.S. ACHILLES. R. of P.
22/10/39 - 4/12/39.

During her patrols in Rio area, reports of British ships leaving Rio de Janeiro and Santos never arrived in time to enable ACHILLES to meet them at sea in accordance with para. 9 of Cdre. S.A.D. 1952/25/10/39.

No difficulty was experienced in obtaining permission to remain an extra 24 hours at Rio de Janeiro (10/11 to 12/11)

Oiling at sea

26/10/39 in Sanborombon Bay from R.F.A. OLWEN. 23/11/39, in Sanborombon Bay from oiler OLYNTUS.

German ships seen

At Pernambuco 3/12/39. Unknown ship probably URUGUAY

WOLFSBURG

At Cabadello 2/12/39. SAO PAULO



East Indies.

Force "I". Force "I" to proceed to the Cape and establish patrol to the southwards, working in conjunction with South African Air Force, and to come temporarily under orders of C.in C., South Atlantic. (1st S.L., 2042/4). This order cancelled, Force no longer required at the Cape. (D.C.N.S., 2210/8).

America and West Indies.

Canadian Convoys, R.A.3 B.S. Your 2303/3. In view of importance T.C.1 and T.C.2, consider it desirable for R.A.3 B.S. to remain at Halifax until after second troop convoy has sailed. Proposal for hoisting flag. Anxious that EFFINGHAM should return to Caribbean as soon as released from duty ordered 1525/2, to relieve ORION for refit and PERTH for fitting catapults. (C. in C., A.W.I., 1930/4).

French Co-operation. Your 2301/3. French concur in sending DUNKERQUE arriving Halifax 18th or possibly 19th Dec. Question of 6-in. cruiser still under discussion. (B.N.L.O., Marceau, 1912/4).

ENEMY MERCHANT SHIPPING

40

Home Commands.

HOLSTENTOR Sailed)
 LUNA Arrived) Oslo (1334/4).

KIEL Loading in harbour (N.C.S.O. Gothenburg
 1302/4).

LIVADIA Passed Southward 1450 (V.C. Haugesund 1524/4)

TANGER " " 1515 - do -
 (Both in cargo)

JOHANN Arrived Arendal, Norway 4/12 to load
 BLUMENTHAL 2900 tons iron ore. Expected to take 6
 days (Arundal 1046/4).

PRETORIA Believed to be still in Germany (arrived
 Hamburg 16/8).

FESCHENHEIM German ship, name unknown (FESCHENHEIM
 Consul Narvik 1230/5) arrived Narvik 4/12
 probably for ore (Narvik 1145/4)

NIEDERWALD Left 4/12 (Consul Narvik).

South Atlantic.

USSUKUMA has proceeded to sea from Ingeniero
 White (Bahia Blanca) 1900 today 4/12
 (N.A. Buenos Aires 2113/4). (R.O. Bahia
 Blanca 2000/4).

Mediterranean

SALZBURG Left 2/12 for Batoun with 700 tons cotton
 goods in transit Iran (Constanza 2155/4).

ARKADIA Arrived 2/12 and is loading similar
 cargo for same destination (- do -)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN and
MINING

41

Ships attacked

- HORSTED sunk 0958 ^{1670 tons.} Ship mined or torpedoed in 53° 48' N. 0° 16' E. (JACKAL 0958/4). This was HORSTED (1670 tons) with cargo of coal. Sank. 4 men dead, 2 missing. She was some distance outside the swept channel off Withernsea. (D.S.) Not sinking and could be salvaged (JACKAL 1140/4) Appears she sailed independently (C. in C. Rosyth 0916/5). Armed. Master states "we were in convoy at the time of the explosion." He believed those of the men picked up dead were not drowned but choked by the lifebelts. (Interview with Master, Capt. M. Hunter). ^{18 survivors (S.O. 101/4)}
- PRIMULA sunk 1400 Norwegian SS. PRIMULA (1024 tons) was sunk by explosion 125 miles East of Aberdeen. Danish SS. W.T. MALLING picked up 7 survivors and brought them to Methil. Both lifeboats smashed and motor boat stuck when launched. Fear 8 men lost. Ship sank in 2 minutes. (Reuter).

S/m's. reported

- 1816 Unidentified vessel using searchlight. 090 degrees 6 miles from Souter Point. (Cullercoats Radio 1830/3).
- 0830 54° 15' N. 4° 20' W. (Near East coast, Isle of Man). reported from shore. A/C investigating (IC.0289/39) (C. in C.W.A. 1031/4).
- 1938 By D.F. on 8610 Kc/s, position 49° 15' N. 09° 00' W. (D.N.I. 0305/5).
- 1015 One mile E. Slapton Sands Hotel near Dartmouth seen from shore. BROKE investigating. (IC.0289/39) (C. in C. W.A. 1055/4).
- 1530 U-boat sighted on surface course S. Reliability uncertain, 50° 30' N. 3° 24' W. (IC. 0289/39). BROKE searched (C.in C.W.A. 1636/4).
- 1938 49 15' N. 9 W. Unreliable fix (IC.0289/39)
- 2200 Fishermen report strange wake moving up Firth (F.O. Clyde 2230/4)
- 0917 ESKIMO, MATABELE, ICARUS and ILEX left to search for suspected submarine in Firth of Forth (C. in C. Rosyth, 0917/4).
- 0300 Heavy explosion. cause unknown, heard in posn. approx. 4 miles 310 deg. from Cape Gris Nez. (V.A. Dover, 1233/4).

North Atlantic

Spanish naval officer reports U-boat sighted three times off Rota, no dates. Belgian Consul received similar information (S.O.(I) Gib. 1602/4).



U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

S/M's
attacked
1330.

Sea going or ocean going S/M torpedoed and "blown to bits" by SALMON (Lt. Cmdr. E.D. Bickford) on patrol (M.O.16831/39).

M.O. 2478/40. A/S operations by H.M.S. KASHMIR on 4 December 1939.



U-BOAT CAMPAIGN and MINING (Contd.)

S/m's. attacked 1630 MALLARD in Liverpool Bay. No result reported.

U-boat sunk By SALMON, see 10/12. (p. 106)


HOME COMMANDS.Home Fleet.

NELSON at Port A reported at 1420 that leaks were under control. WARSPITE and RODNEY are in the Clyde. HOOD is on patrol North of the Faroes and providing cover for AMC's on Northern Patrol.

Port A defence.

CURLEW placed at disposal of Fighter Command for Port A defence. (Air Min. 1210/5). To proceed to Invergordon where she is required for R.D/F duties (Adty D.O.D.(H) 1254/5) Delayed until after 6/12 (C-in-C Nore 1242/5).

Norwegian Convoy.

The Norwegian convoy of 7 ships escorted by 4 destroyers sailed from Firth of Forth at 1600/5. GLASGOW and EDINBURGH providing cover, HOOD and 4 destroyers distant cover. Off Orkneys 2015/6 (D.C.2015/6).

Northern Patrol.

- (1) Seven AMC's on patrol between Faroes and Iceland
- (2) SHEFFIELD on patrol to Eastward of AMC patrol line acting as close cover.
- (3) HOOD and 3 destroyers are North of Faroes providing distant cover.
- (4) SUFFOLK is proceeding East of Iceland and LAURENTIC West of Iceland to patrol the Denmark Strait.

Air Reconnaissance.

All normal patrols ~~known~~ known. In addition, easterly searches from the latitude of Sunderland and Bridlington are being sent out to Long. 5'E.

Enemy Air Activity.

Between 2100/5 and 0600/6 there was considerable air activity off the East coast. Fighter Command reported 16 "X" raids varying from one to more than 3 a/c's, and the escorts of both North and South bound East Coast convoys reported being shadowed. Fighters were sent up where possible, but were hampered by low mist and no results were reported. These raids covered the coast from Thames Estuary to Humber. It would appear from the tracks of one raid that the a/c's were making use of both Knoll and Haisborough Lights to fix their positions. Both of these lights are burning at reduced visibility.

Enemy mining.

A merchant vessel reported seeing a mine dropped near Outer Bar buoy (off Sheerness).

Corton Road and Sheerness closed.

Reliably reported that at 2100 and 2145 two a/c's without lights were operating separately near Corton Roads (5 miles south of Yarmouth). Mines reported by a coast watcher to have fallen in Corton Roads inner channel (Lowestoft.) A Q.Z. signal was made at 0135/6 closing Corton Roads inner Channel. The port of Sheerness was also closed.

HOME COMMANDS. (Contd.).

- Suspicious ships. Suspicious Belgian trawler seen by SARONTA (trawler) 1530/4 Duncansby Head, 6 miles (F.O. Humber 1900/8). Other reports (C-in-C W.A. 2029/5, Capt. D. Milford Haven 1023/5). Suspicious merchant ship loitering near swept channel off St. Abbs Head 0200 (C-in-C Rosyth 0312/5 to CALCUTTA).
- DEUTSCHLAND Trawler CHALCEDONY arrived 5/12 reported sighting 28/11 in 66°42'N 13°10'W warship resembling DEUTSCHLAND steering E.S.E. (NO. 1/c Humber 1735/5).
- Kirkwall Shortage of water. Ships detained using salt water in boilers. (N.O. 1/c Kirkwall 1700/5, A.C.O.S 1936/6). Second water boat to proceed from Scapa to Kirkwall forth with (Adty.1936/6).
- Convoys. Owing to further change of convoy programme R.A.F. Liaison Officers to join escorts every other day only (Capt.(D) Rosyth 1402/5).
- Navigation Lights. Dimmed navigation lights to be burned on very dark nights etc., in certain places (D.T.D.1925/5).
- Casualties. EFFINGHAM serious leak in starboard condenser. See A.W.I.
- Norwegian crews Sinking of S.S. ARCTURUS is leading to difficulties with seamen who are likely to refuse to sail in unescorted ships. At present maintaining fresh fish traffic to England. Traffic is absolutely imperative. What protection can be given etc. (N.C.S.O Bergen 1800/5).
- Vescax telegrams. Arrangements are being made as from 6th December for outward Vescax telegrams to be sent to Intelligence Centres abroad. It will no longer be necessary to report sailings of important vessels. (D.T.D. 1132/5. to N.C.S.C. London, Liverpool, Glasgow, Southampton).
- Routeing My 1836/30/11. No southbound vessels are to be routed to Southend unless bound for Thames or Medway. Vessels required to join OA convoys are to be routed to Downs and are to join convoy as it passes. (A.C.N.S. 1112/5).
- British S/M's positions. 0700/5 (D.C.1924/4).

5.12.39
Tuesday.HOME COMMANDS (Contd.).

46

WEATHER.

<u>0500</u>	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility.</u>
North Sea Northern Area.	E. strong.	Good
Southern Area	S.W. Mod.	Moderate to poor
Horns Reef.	S. Moderate	Good, showers.
Channel	S.W. strong	Poor
S. Approaches.	W. Gale.	Moderate to good.

Outlook. No great change during day.

Enemy Intelligence.

Norwegian Adty. broadcasting two German minefields off Scottish coast published by Danish Admiralty. One minefield off Seaham not being broadcast, at request (N.A. Oslo 1600/5).

Coal for Denmark.

B.2. Germans intend to stop all coal cargoes from England to Denmark whenever possible (N.A. Copenhagen 1145/5).

Finno-Russian War.

OLIVA

German ships stopped by Russian S/M in Gulf of Finland. Allowed to proceed. Taking German refugees to Germany. Warning shots fired. Not hit. (Press).

War Diary.

5.12.1939,
Tuesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

47

East Indies.

RAMILLIES+
Troop
Convoy.

Your 0652/3 and my 1932/3. Decided that RAMILLIES to proceed to Wellington to escort first New Zealand Contingent due to sail on 6th Jan., subsequently joining Australian Convoy leaving Sydney about 10th Jan. (D.O.D.(F), 1302/5). My 1302/5. Amended programme proposed for RAMILLIES (C. in C., E.I., 1044Z/6). Your 1302/5. Would prefer RAMILLIES proceed to Auckland because of facilities there. (Navy Office, Wellington, 1701/6).

Australia.

Troop
Convoy.

Your 2050/2. Details requested of ships allotted for first contingent. (Australian Naval Board to D. of S. T., Admiralty, 1845/5). Employment of ORION, STRATHALLAN, and THEMISTOCLES. (Australian Naval Board to D. of S.T., 2145/5)(D. of S.T., 0204/6, 2036/6).

FOREIGN STATIONS.East Indies.

48

RAMILLIES, GLORIOUS and BULLDOG to proceed to Colombo to arrive Dec. 11. RAMILLIES subsequently to proceed to Australia, DELIGHT to sail from Aden (Dec.4) for Suez where she will come under C-in-C Med. MALAYA to proceed to Malta escorted by VENDETTA and WATERHEN from Aden. C-in-C E.I. 0634/3.

America and West Indies.

HAWKINS. Arrangements for HAWKINS after rearming. To go eventually to Halifax for convoy duty. (C-in-C Portsmouth 1423/5).

HX 11 Ocean escort was REVENGE and French s/m's CASABIANCA and SFAX. (D.T.D.1747/5).

EFFINGHAM reports serious leak in condenser. EMERALD Expects to arrive Bermuda 6/12. Adty's 1525/2, EMERALD to replace EFFINGHAM. (C-in-C A.W.I. 0128/5).

North Atlantic.

French ships. Position of French forces 1200/5 (D.C. 0403/5).

S/M supplies. Capt. of Port at Ponta Delgada reports strong suspicion cargo steamer was supplying spies off Ponta Dosmosleiros during night 4/5 December. Source AO reports flight of seaplanes sighted 1/12 flying low west of Madeira proceeding north.

South Atlantic.

Ilha Trinidad. In spite of repeated requests Brazilian authorities have not visited Ilha Trinidad. Island is under no surveillance, although it is proposed to station Marines there eventually (N.A. Rio de Janeiro 1751/5).

SCHEER. "Telegraaf" announces SCHEER held up and afterwards 16/11 liberated Dutch S.S. MAPIA 16/11 south of Madagascar

S/M Port Officer Saldanha Bay reports sighted periscope 2015/5 local time. C.3. Very strong signal intercepted about 2150/5 (N.O. 1/c Simonstown 2356/5).

Routeing. Instructions given by N.A. Buenos Aires for routeing and bunkering British merchant vessels often at variance with Admiralty instructions issued to C-in-C S.A. has caused considerable delays and inconvenience and complaints. To be left in hands of N.C.S.O's appointed for the purpose, who receive their instructions through C-in-C S.A. (D.T.D.1926/5)

FOREIGN STATIONS. (Contd.).

Mediterranean.

49

Bosphorus
anti-S/M
patrol. ✓

Anti - s/m patrol in Bosphorus to be instituted after instruction in S/M hunting by British Naval expert (Sir H. K. Hugesson 800/5/12/39).

China.

TERROR II
renaming.

Suggesting TERROR II be renamed to avoid confusion with TERROR (Cdre. Malaya 0403/5).

ENEMY MERCHANT SHIPPING.Home Commands.

50

FRANKFURT Left Ymuiden 0200 for Hamburg (C-G Amsterdam 0210/5).

BRAKE)
OROTAVA) Left 4/12 with 805 Germans, OROTAVA with 72
URUNDI) Germans and with cargo of furniture, URUNDI
full cargo furniture (V-C. Lilpaja 1605/5).

ASUNCION Narvik reports sailed last night 4/12 (D.N.I. 1648/5).

MEDEA Has sailed from here (Oslo 1353/5).

NIEDERWALD Sailed 4/12 (Consul Narvik 1239/5).

THESEUS German ship believed the THESEUS passed northward 1600 (Haugeshund 147/5).

IRMGARD Arrived with general cargo (N.C.S.O. Gothenburg, 1212/5).

America and West Indies.

MONSERRATE) Taking in water and provisions from Largs Bay
LEIPZIG) and expected to sail shortly. A.2. (S.O.(I)
RAGDIS) Kingston, Jamaica 1745/5),
MUNZE) Reported these and 4 other cargo vessels lying
RHAKOTIS) at Callao. Also 3 Hamberg-Amerika passenger
ships in Quayaquil and 6 in Valparaiso (Ramsgate 1735/5).

South Atlantic.

USSUKAMA
scuttled. Dutch S.S. ALPHARD reports sighting USSUKUMA 1400/5 near Bahia Blanca steering North (B.N.A. Buenos Aires 2220/5). AJAX intercepted USSUKAMA (7334 tons) 2030 (2+2)/5 in 39° 24'S 57° 15'W. Scuttling action had been taken and crew were in boats before arrival of boarding party. Water already over seacock valves and condenser doors were open. Ship had bad list. Intend to try to tow. All crew 23 officers and 84 men taken on board AJAX. No passengers. (Cdre. Cmdg. S.A.D. 2050/5). Has sunk. Am transferring crew to CUMBERLAND for passage to Falkland Is, (Cdre. Cmdg. S.A.D. 0355/6) Re scuttling (Cdre. S.A.D., A.W.I., 1800/6). **SUPPLEMENT** (321)

TACOMA) Expect embargo will be placed 6/12. Permit for
LAHN) fuel for TACOMA held up (S.O.(I) Montevideo 1850/5).

North Atlantic.

WINNETOU Reliable information confirms these two ships last
CORRIENTES reported at Las Palmas being used as auxiliaries by German Navy. (D.N.I. 1920/5).



German Merchant Ships.

China.

51

ELBE)
REGENSBURG)

Reported by S.O.(I) Shanghai to be showing signs of going to sea. BIRMINGHAM sailed early for patrol (T.S.D. 4043/40).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.Ships attacked.

NAVASOTA 1445
sunk

S.S. NAVASOTA (8795 tons) outward bound in ballast was torpedoed 50°43'N., 10°16'W., 50 miles S.W. of Fastnet. ESCAPADE picked up 35 survivors and S.S. CLANFARQUHAR picked up ~~23~~ more (1 dead), 135 missing. Bow still floating. Dangerous to navigation (ESCAPADE, 1800/5). Armed. In convoy. At 1515 ESCAPADE attacked, but there was a heavy sea running and contact was not good.

UNBEMENDI 1638
S.O.S.

Intercept from CORUNA Radio S.O.S. at 2 miles off Santander coast necessary immediate assistance (Landsend Radio 1638/5).

Incorrect information.

On a recent occasion a ship reported she was mined. Position was 50 miles in error. Another reported mined, when she had been torpedoed and shelled by S/M. Request all N.C.S.O's be asked to impress on masters of merchant vessels the importance of giving correct information. (C-in-C., Rosyth 1107/5) (see ESKDENE 2/12).

S/M's reported.

- 1130 By aircraft of 224 Sqdn., position S.S.V.5050, course 140° speed 12 knots. (Aircraft 1130/5).
- 1445 U-boat in position 50°43'N., 10°16'W., (D.C., 2133/5). Reliable fix (C-in-C., W.A., 1525/5).

S/M's attacked.

- 1130 By a/c of 224 Squadron Duty D. 120 miles E. of Rattray Head (A/C 224 Sqn. 1135/5) dropped 3 bombs. Considered no hits were obtained. (Donibristle, 1212/5).
- 1200 A/S Trawler KINGSTON ANDALUSITE carried out attack off Folkestone. Reported sunk, but V-A Dover apparently doubtful, as he ordered BOADICEA to investigate. Believed some object.
- 1515 ESCAPADE and WALPOLE hunted U-boat which sank the NAVASOTA 1425. ESCAPADE attacked poor contact with no result at 1515. 50 miles S.W. of Fastnet. Ordered to continue hunt until necessary to leave to meet SLF.10 at 0800 7/12. (C-in-C., W.A.1959/5).

6.12.39.
Wednesday.

53

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet.

C. in C. Home Fleet left Port A. 1200/6 to join WARSPITE in Clyde. Admiralty assumed control from 0800/6 to midnight 6/12. Salvage ships RANGER and WARWICK with pumps arrived at Port A.

Northern Patrol.

Faroes to Iceland, seven A.M.Cs. and SHEFFIELD. In Denmark Strait. One A.M.C. and SUFFOLK. BERWICK proceeding to Northern Patrol.

Force W.

Force W. escorted by 6 destroyers left Belfast 0600/6 for Rosyth.

Air Reconnaissance.

The usual air patrols and escorts are being flown.

Enemy air activity.

Considerable air activity, both mine dropping and reconnaissance over North Sea. At 1025 a/cs. were seen to drop 3 mines off Haisborough and further mines were dropped at 1045 north of Outer Dowsing Lt. V. Reconnaissance machines were reported near Scapa, Spurn Pt. and Skegness, and the Norwegian Convoy was shadowed. Two Dornier machines were attacked and damaged, one 60 miles North of Terschelling and another 150 miles East of Aberdeen. Press report that RIVER LOSSIE and another trawler were gunned by German a/c a.m. off Aberdeen and another, WHINNINGFIELD early p.m. 7/12. No casualties or damage.

Casualties.

WASHINGTON

H.M. Trawler WASHINGTON (209 tons) was sunk by explosion, apparently a mine, off Caister, Norfolk at 1032. So far one survivor picked up; 7 lost. (See U-Boat Campaign.)

Unknown ship in Falmouth harbour with cargo 3000 to 4000 tons coal on fire (Press)

Danish S.S. EGYPTIAN REEFER grounded in fog night 6/7 Dec. on West coast of Scotland. One seaman injured. Later refloated to anchorage (Press Bureau.)

Mine ...

HOME COMMANDS. (CONT.)

54

Mine Clearance.

Re-magnetic sweep and clearance of channel (D.M.S. 1254/6.)

Nore movements.

Expected movements in Nore command for next 24 hours. (C. in C. Nore 0704/6)

Routeing.

"Your 1015/30. Neutral vessels bound through Straits of Dover should be ordered to Falmouth and those bound Northabout to Kirkwall for onward routeing instructions." D.T.D.1914/6.

Convoys.

Positions of convoys in Western Approaches etc. 2000/6. (A.C.W.A.1311/6).

British S/ms. positions.

0700/6. D.C. 2027/5. Two-thirds of our available S/ms. are operating in the North Sea.

	Wind	WEATHER Visibility	Weather	Outlook.
North Sea.	N.5-7	4-8 miles	Showers	Wind moderating
Channel.	N.W.4-6	6-10 "	Fine	" "
W.Approaches.	N.2-4	20 "	Fine	" "
Horns Reef.	E.3-5	2-4 "	Drizzle	Improving.

Enemy Intelligence.

Warship damaged.

It is reported that a German warship, probably a gunnery training vessel was towed into Emden 4/12 in a badly damaged condition. (N.A.Hague 1806/6).

Minelaying.

Source in my opinion reliable learns that mines being laid near coast of U.K. are not being laid by s/ms. nor a/cs., but by small, low, very fast surface craft which carry mines hung round their sides. Germans intend to block our ports by laying strings of mines chained together in navigable channels.

c.f. report of Master of Italian GRAZIA, mined 19/11, which states that in his opinion the vessel was struck by 3 mines linked together by lengths of wire 100 ft. long.

S/m production.

Reported, further, that s/m production in Germany now at rate of one a day grading B.5. (N.A.Rome 1114/6).

Norwegian coast routes.

Further details in reply to Adty.1746/29 (N.C.S.O. Bergen, 1250/6).

6.12.39.
Wednesday.

55

HOME COMMANDS (Cont.)

Operations against Danish food ships.

German trawlers and destroyers reported to be operating against Danish food ships near Esbjerg and Skaw. Danish ships probably cross North Sea on parallel 57°50'N. (D.C.1618/6). Beginning of attempt to strangle British-Danish trade outward and inward (N.A.Copenhagen 1815/6) Danish food ship for Grimsby was arrested outside Esbjerg this a.m. and taken to Germany. Probably other vessels are near Skaw to arrest ships from East coast of Denmark. (N.C.S.O. Esbjerg 1500/6, 1615/6, Kobenhavn, 1510/6.)

Danish ships seized.

p.m. 6/12 Danish foodship ALEXANDRA was intercepted off Esbjerg by 2 armed trawlers and taken to Germany during the night by 3 destroyers. (See also 9/12) Constant air patrol on this coast. Constant patrol in Slugen, trawlers by day, destroyers by night. All ships thoroughly searched, empty ships allowed to enter. No arrest yet elsewhere (N.C.S.O. Esbjerg 1218/8) Latvian GAISMA was seized in Baltic 5/12 and detained at Swinemunde.

U-Boat crews.

Announced that difficulty of finding crews for U-boats is solved by employing soldiers who volunteered for this service. (Bremen in Dutch 2040/6).

a/c mine-laying.

Reported that when distributing bombs or mines efforts will be made to distract attention from low flying minelaying planes by the presence of high flying reconnaissance planes. (Mr. O'Malley, Budapest 248/6)

FINNO-SOVIET WAR.

OLIVA shelled by U.S.S.R. S/m.

Reported that Soviet s/m engaged on blockade of Finnish coast shelled German S.S.OLIVA (1308 tons) 1145 off Vt8. Ship is reported to have arrived, badly damaged by gunfire, at Manty Luoto in Gulf of Bothnia 7/12.

Swedish minefield.

Norwegian Admiralty announced at 1025/6 that the Swedes have laid a minefield in the Soderä Kvarken inside Swedish territorial waters (in the Straits between Sweden and Aaland Is.)

FOREIGN ...

6.12.39.
Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic.

56

French positions. 1200/6. (D.C.0238/6)Convoy etc. positions. D.C.1916/6.Leakage at Madeira. Further information (Consul, Funchal 1616/6)CARVALHO
ARAUJO

If destroyer available desirable to remove Germans from this ship. (N.A. to D.C.N.S.1735/6). Due to leave Lisbon 1600/6. Carries approximately 40 German civilian officer passengers in transit, apparently Naval Reservists on way from U.S.A. to Germany (Consul, Funchal 1818/6.)

CAPE ST.ANDREW.

East Indies.

Reported 5 days overdue, arrived Jibuti 6/12.

Warship sighted. Blevac lighthouse 17°7'S. 49°48'E. reports having seen a warship camouflaged by artificial smoke screen with a seaplane 1400/4. Force I informed 1800 Z/15. (C. in C. E.I. 1039 Z/6) Information unreliable C. in C. E.I. 1339 Z/7.)America and West Indies.Panama Canal Traffic. ✓

Average some 200 British and French ships pass through Panama Canal Daily to 13 of all neutral countries. (Jap.diplomatic cable intercepted.)

China.Japanese wish to build warships for U.K. ✓

Japanese suggestion that Britain should place orders for warships with Japanese civil dockyards. Might give us valuable entry into Japanese dockyards for purpose of overseeing work in progress (N.A. Tokyo 1531/6)

Russian S/Ms for Germany.

Reports of suspected transfer of U.S.S.R. s/ms to Germany have originated independantly from Rome, Shanghai, Copenhagen, Manila. Suggest H.M. ships and merchant vessels be warned of potential danger in areas North of Hong Kong (C. of S. Far East, Singapore 1031 Z/6) Further indications of some action (by merchant vessels) in near future (COSTERROR 0903 Z/6) Consider it more probable the German personnel sent to Far East was destined for raiders and supply ships. However, A/S equipment is being fitted in remaining destroyers and FALMOUTH (C. in C. China 0216 Z/7)

South Atlantic.

Dispositions. Raider may be working to northward. Undesirable to leave Freetown Pernambuco area weakly guarded, and Force "K" should return Freetown, keeping westward of area covered by Force "H". (C.N.S., 0122/6).

Estimate of situation, and proposed arrangements. (C. in C., S.A., 1043/6).

SEVERN
(see 29/11).

Overhauls necessary before SEVERN sails on extended detached service being taken in hand, and SEVERN will sail for Falklands not later than Monday, 11/12. (C. in C., S.A., 0955/6).

Australia, New Zealand.

Troop Convoy.

Proposals for movement first New Zealand Brigade Group. (D. of S.T., 2349/6.) RAMILLIES can proceed Auckland instead of Wellington, date remaining unchanged. (C. in C., E.I., 1044/6, 0551/7).

Transport Arrangements:--

(Australian Naval Board, 1650/7), 1200/8, D. of S.T., 1850/8, Australian Board, 1600/9, 2247/12, New Zealand Naval Board, 1456/13, Australian Naval Board, 0500Z/13, 0630Z/14).

America and West Indies.

Canadian Troop Convoy.

Your 1525/2. Dept. of National Defence agree forces mentioned are adequate and concur method of execution. Very grateful. (C.N.S., Ottawa, 1000/6).

Confirmed that French DUNKERQUE and GLOIRE will be available. (D.O.D.(F), 1959/6).

Admiralty 1525/2. Question of detaching fast ships with Force L. (F.O.C.3 B.S., 1116/6).

6.12.39.
Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

58

Mediterranean.

Batum mined. Turkish Military Attache reports outskirts of Batum has been mined by Russians (N.A.Moscow 1055/6)
Continued Contd. guidance requested, especially re Egypt (SBNOSuez Canal Area 1917/6)

South Atlantic.

German warship. Report that German warship was sighted off coast of Cabedello 5/12. No further details obtainable (S.O.(1) Montevideo 1306/6, 1732/6, 1955/7, D.N.I. 0338/7, D.C. 0335/7) Warship was British (A.N.A. Rio de Janeiro 1211/12)

SCHEER. Report that she had fuelled. Suspect planted information (N.A.Buenos Aires 1200/6) See also his 1945/22/11 and 1050/30/11. (Latter signal was B3, USSUKUMA not to sail until further orders, stay ready, DEUTSCHLAND waiting; also indecipherable re SCHEER)

Prisoners. Too many German prisoners at Falkland Is. Propose to ship them all (140) to Simonstown in EXETER (Cdr.Cmdg. S.A.D.A.W.I. 1108/6). Concur subject to approval of Union Govt. (C.inC. S.A. 1303/8) Union Govt. agreed (N.O. I/C. Simonstown 1246/11)

Following overdue ships now considered as losses (Min. of Shipping.):-

- ASHLEA (4222 tons) cargo 7115 tons sugar.
- NEWTON BEECH (4651 tons) cargo 7080 tons maize.
- TREVANION (5299 tons) cargo 8697 tons zinc concentrates.
- HUNTSMAN (8196 tons) cargo Manganese ore, pig iron, gunnies and general.

Raiders. *Appreciation of situation and dispositions for Force X, NEPTUNE and Force X (C/C SA 1043/6) Orders (C/C SA 1702/6)*

Force H. *Orders (C/C SA 1055/6)*

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPPING.

Home Commands.

Unknown ships similar to Soviet ships passed south bound 1115 (Tromso 1255/6)

OLDENBURG Departure 0001/6 loaded with ore (Narvik 1204/6)

REINHART-
L-M-RUSS. Sailed (Oslo 1557/6)

VIOLA Has arrived (do.).

KREUTZFELD
HEINHOYER Reliability probable, passed Little Belt 5/12 bound south. First since mines laid (N.A.Copenhagen 1850/6)

HERCULES Sailed (N.C.S.O. Gothenburg 1604/6).

NORDWEST Arrived with general cargo Kiel unloading pig iron (N.C.S.O. Gothenburg 1604/6)

ARAUCA Sailed from Vera Cruz 23/11 due at patrol lines about 7/12 (F.O.C.N.P. to N.P.0006/6)

OLDENSO Sighted 1100/6 in JBCT 1003 180 (Donibristle 0155/7)

OLIVA See Enemy Intelligence. *What?*

South Atlantic.

BAHIA BLANCA 8559 tons, sailed from Rio de Janeiro 1730/6, cargo manganese ore and coffee (S.O.(I) Montevideo 2130/6)

HAMELIN Tampico reports she returned to Vera Cruz 5/12 (had been supplying COLUMBUS) (S.O.(I) Kingston 1538/6).

LAHN At Montevideo. Embargo placed on cargo 6/12, armed guard now aboard. (S.O.(I) Montevideo 2130/6).

TACOMA Will obtain oil fuel 7/12 a.m. and may sail p.m. A.l. (S.O.(I) Montevideo 2337/6).
Observations on N.A. Buenos Aires 1945/22/11, 1935/20/11, 1050/20/11, 12/12/18/11 (Cdr. S.A.B. 1107/6/12)

North Atlantic.

WINNETOU }
CORRIENTES) Both ships still anchored in open roadstead at entrance to harbour (B.C.Las Palmas 1105/6).

China.

NAUMBURG At Sourabaya 27/10 reported painted to resemble Dutch ship of Kerk Line. B.2. (S.N.B.O. Suez Canal area 1744/6)

6.12.39.
Wednesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN and MINING

60

Ships Attacked:

- H.M.Tr. WASHINGTON 1032
Sunk. H.M. Trawler WASHINGTON (209 tons) was sunk by explosion, probably a mine, off Caister, Norfolk. So far, one survivor picked up, one was ashore, 7 lost. (Yarmouth 1032/6) (D.C.2016/6) Traffic in the area was stopped.
- PARALOS. 0930
Sunk. Greek S.S. PARALOS (3435 tons) sunk (? mine) 2 miles E.N.E. Tongue Lt. V. Cargo - German coal from Antwerp to Piraeus. Not in convoy. 3 killed, 22 survivors landed at Southend, 10 injured (4 were stretcher cases). Ship broke in two. Chief officer and 2 men killed (N.C.S.O., Southend, 1915/6) Two injured not expected to live.
- OVE TOFT
Sunk. Danish S.S. OVE TOFT (2135 tons) sunk (? mine) in North Sea. 6 drowned, 15 survivors, Not in convoy. 55° 36' N., 0° 46' W. (Kalundborg Radio, 2100/6.)
- BRITTA 2030
Sunk. Norwegian S.S. BRITTA, tanker (6214 tons) torpedoed 50 miles S.W. of Lands End. In ballast to Curacao. Not in convoy. (D.C.W.A. 0827/7) 25 crew picked up by Belgian trawler MEMELINC, 6 missing. (Customs, Penzance, 1620/7)

S/ms. Reported.

- 0516 On surface near No.5 "A" Channel buoy off Lowestoft. Capt.(D) 1 ordered to hunt, using high speed in case area is mined. (C. in C., Nore 0644/6).
- 2334 By D.F. on 4850 Kcs., unknown enemy unit. Unreliable fix. Possibly aircraft (D.C.0005/7)
- 2220 By D.F. bearing, enemy unit in vicinity 68° 30' N, 08° 00' W. Position unreliable (C.in C.W.A. 2242/6)
- 1014 German unidentified naval unit located in area bounded by 53° 30' N. and 54° 30' N., 06° 00' E. and 07° 00' E. between 1014 and 1143 (D.N.I.1205/6)
- 0644 S/M on surface near No.5 a Channel buoy off Lowestoft (C.in C. Nore 0644/6, Capt. (S) 3, 0934/6, 1242/6.)
- 0624 Presumed S/M sighted by trawler on surface near Yarmouth.

S/ms. Attacked ...

6.12.39.
Wednesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN and MINING (Cont.)

61

S/ms. Attacked.

- 1253 Contact position $52^{\circ} 13'N.$, $1^{\circ} 52\frac{1}{2}'E.$ Target stationary. Single charge attack. Oil rose 40 minutes. Attacked with 5 charges. Continuing to investigate. (Capt.(D)1, 1253/6). Pieces of sodden timber seen. Probable target is a wreck (Capt.(D) 1, 1404/6). Target remains stationary. Oil continues to rise. Am proceeding No.1 Patrol (Capt. (D)1,1527/6)
- 1035 A/S trawler LOCH TULLA attacked contact in position $105^{\circ} 14.4$ miles from Sule Skerry, Large air bubble seen, no oil (F.O.C.O.S. 2001/6)
- 1252 GRENVILLE attacked S/M 18 miles S. by E. Orfordness Oil rose to surface for 40 minutes.



SECRET

62

Narrative for week ending noon, 7.12.39.

Home Commands

The search for the warship which sank RAWALPINDI on 23/11 was discontinued at 0900/1, and the major portion of the Home Fleet returned to Northern Bases for fuel and rest. The C. in C., Home Fleet in NELSON with 3 destroyers remained North of the Faroes to cover the A.M.Cs returning to the Northern Patrol, which was now reformed.

The NELSON was mined at 0752/4 in the middle of the entrance to Loch Ewe and salvage tugs near to be sent to keep the water under control. Her machinery was undamaged, but she had 52 men injured, 9 seriously. The cruisers detailed to form the patrol between Faroes and Scotland were consequently detained in Loch Ewe until the channel had been swept. The C. in C., H.F. transferred his flag to WARSPITE in Clyde, where the RODNEY proceeded with defective steering gear. The local defences of the Clyde, though better than those of port A were giving the Admiral Commanding Western Approaches considerable anxiety, and on 2/12 he reported that it was imperative immediate steps should be taken to reinforce the local defences. With the exception of Rosyth the Home Fleet probably has no secure base at the moment, and at Rosyth it was difficult to prevent leakage of information of the movements of the Fleet. The A.A. cruisers sent to Loch Ewe from the Thames, to remain whilst NELSON was in port, and fighter protection was also organised. Force W the two dummy battleships and 6 destroyers left Belfast to arrive at Rosyth 9/12.

Convoys

The outward Scandanavian Convoy sailed at 1600/5, escorted by GLASGOW and EDINBURGH and with HOOD and 4 destroyers providing distant cover.

The Halifax convoy of 58 ships, which WARSPITE had to leave in order to assist in the search for the warship which sank RAWALPINDI arrived safely, escorted by ENTERPRISE.

The REVENGE is escorting another large convoy from Halifax, two French submarines assisting to escort. The convoy consists of 44 ships, including 10 tankers.

These are the principal convoys of the many now operating.



SECRET

63

Narrative for week ending noon, 7.12.39.

Convoys(Contd.) With the increase in merchant ship sailings from Canada, Halifax has become the most important British Naval Base for the moment, the following ships being there:- RESOLUTION, REPULSE, FURIOUS, LORRAINE, two French cruisers, two French submarines, two British A.M.Cs, one British destroyer, one British submarine, 4 Canadian destroyers; whilst two more Canadian destroyers and one British cruiser are just going in to Halifax.

Air Activity

During the night of 5/6 December there were 16 enemy aircraft raids over the area between the Humber and Downs. They were probably minelaying aircraft. Further minelaying by aircraft took place 6/12.

An unfortunate incident occurred on 1/12, when a flight of Wellingtons from Bomber Command located hostile warships West of Borkum, but failed to attack, thinking them to be British, despite the fact that the enemy opened fire and that Bomber Command had been given a free bombing area which covered the North German coast.

On 3/12 the R.A.F. carried out a bombing raid and reconnaissance over Heligoland. It was established that no heavy German warships were in the area, though the R.A.F. bombed two warships which they mistook for cruisers but were probably destroyers. On 7/12 eight enemy aircraft were intercepted and driven back with some damage to them, when making towards Rosyth.

Additions
& Casualties

The principal additions to the Fleet during the week were the VALIANT (from extensive refit) working up, 10 A/S vessels (3 of which are aground), 4 minesweepers, 2 destroyers, and 2 A.M.Cs. At one time during the week no less than 18 of the 40 Home Fleet destroyers were in dockyard hands. The JERSEY was badly damaged by torpedo fired from a submarine and the trawler WASHINGTON was mined and sunk. The RODNEY remained all the week in the Clyde with defective steering gear, and the SOUTHAMPTON developed defects requiring docking.

Foreign Stations Force K (ARK ROYAL and RENOWN) are hunting ADMIRAL SCHEER which was reported off the South African coast on 2/12 and 3/12 (500 miles, N.W. of Walfisch Bay) where the.....



SECRET

Narrative for week ending noon 7.12.39.

61

Foreign Stations
(contd.)

DORIC STAR was sunk. SUSSEX and SHROPSHIRE (Force H.) are also in the vicinity. BARHAM (from Gibraltar) and MALAYA (from the Gulf of Aden) are proceeding to Halifax.

Force J (RAMILLIES and GLORIOUS) are off Socotra, and Force I (CORNWALL and EAGLE) off the north coast of Madagascar.

British Mine-laying

The deep minefield of 240 mines was laid on a line East of the Tongue Lt. V.

German Mine-laying

Further minelaying by aircraft took place in the Thames and Humber areas. Considerable activity of German minelayers North of the Skaw is reported. Various expedients were tried for counteracting magnetic mines.

Anti-Submarine Operations

There was little known U-boat activity during the week, partly due perhaps to the bad weather in the Western Approaches, but it also seems that some of the U-boat effort has been diverted from war against merchant shipping to more direct naval purposes such as the establishment of patrols in the North Sea and the mining of Fleet bases.

There are some indications that two U-boats may have been sunk in the Clyde.

Economic Warfare

The number of vessels convoyed during the week ending 6/12 was 459 (422 British, 29 Allied, 8 Neutral) of which 2 were lost. The total number of ships convoyed up to 6/12 was 4261. Sinkings by mine and submarine were 5 British ships of 24,310 tons and 8 Neutrals of 28,546 tons, and the DORIC STAR, 10086 tons, sunk by raider. Two more British ships, total 2178 tons, are now posted as overdue. In spite of sinkings the total of shipping tonnage at sea remains steady and the percentage of losses is steadily decreasing month by month. Cargo seized in prize during the week totals 13,700 tons. One German ship 7834 tons has been seized in prize.

The embargo on German exports came into force at midnight 4/12. Two new stations, at Falmouth and Invergordon respectively, have been established to deal with the increased volume of contraband control traffic which will result.



SECRET

Narrative for week ending noon, 7.12.39.

65

Enemy
Intelligence

An unknown enemy unit was located near Murmansk 30/11, which may have been one of the ships concerned on the attack on the RAWALPINDI. During the week, a U-boat has patrolled between Rattray Head and the Firth of Forth, and a patrol line of 3 submarines was known to have been in operation between the Shetlands and Norway on 29/11, when U-35 was destroyed. The Thames estuary was visited and a convoy shadowed, but not attacked.



HOME COMMANDS.

JERSEY,
torpedoed.

At 0235/7, JUNO reported JERSEY struck by torpedo. Position 0332/7, 4 miles S.E. of Cromer Knoll Light. At 0412/7, JERSEY reported not in danger of sinking and endeavouring to gain control of fire. Visibility in river, Nil. JACKAL passed Spurn Point 0600/7 going to assistance of JERSEY reports visibility one mile. JANUS remaining in harbour until visibility improves. (F.O.I.C., Humber, 0801/7). Request air escort for JERSEY and search for enemy submarine (C. in C., Nore, to A.O.C., 16 Group, 0914/7). Am screening JERSEY in tow of JUNO, 6 knots. JANUS not yet in company. Patches of surface fog, clear overhead. Request tugs to release JUNO, also A/S trawlers to strengthen screen. (JACKAL, 0940/7).

HOME COMMANDS

67

Home Fleet

C. in C. H. F. flag transferred from NELSON to WARSPITE (at Clyde).
NELSON expected to sail from Port A about 13/12.
CAIRO left Scapa for Port A 1400/7.
HOOD with 4 destroyers is north of the Faroe Is. to cover the homeward bound Norwegian convoy H.N. 4. The outward bound Norwegian convoy O.N. 4 is escorted by GLASGOW, EDINBURGH and 4 destroyers. RODNEY escorted by 6 destroyers and 2 tugs left Clyde p.m. and expects to arrive Liverpool 0800/8.

Northern Patrol

Between Faroes and Iceland 1 cruiser and 7 A.M.C.'s. In Denmark Strait one cruiser and one A.M.C.

Force W.

Force W. is West of Skye (0730/7) escorted by 6 destroyers.

Air Reconnaissances

All normal patrols flown.

Enemy Air Activity

Considerable. 8 enemy a/c's. were intercepted when South of Aberdeen and proceeding towards Rosyth by two sections of fighters. Their formations were broken up and chased seaward with damage to 2 enemy a/c's. Between 2100/7 and 0100/8 there were twelve raids by low lying a/c's. between Lowestoft and North Foreland. One a/c flew low over Harwich harbour and dropped mines in the entrance but again fire was not opened by the shore batteries. Trawler RIVER LOSSIE was gunned without damage or casualties (Press)

Harwich closed

Harwich is now closed to traffic. The port was swept for magnetic mines without result and was reopened 9/12.

Destroyer patrol

Destroyer to patrol daily from 0900 to 1500 along line of 127 QZ. from position X. to position Q. to cover ships of FN and FS convoys proceeding direct from position X for Downs and vice versa (C. in C. Nore, 1758/7).

Casualties

JERSEY was torpedoed 0235/7 off Cromer Knoll Lt. V. Reported seeing track of torpedo. Casualties 2 officers 8 men missing. 12 ratings injured. Was docked at Immingham seriously damaged, will require new engines and shafts, and the after tubes were blown overboard. Towed in by JUNO (F.O. Humber 2323/7) JUNO and JACKAL afterwards obtained presumed U-boat contact and carried out attacks, without visible results.

*ERICH GIESE m. 7
By German
DIR. 04 DF
Sunday
JWW
780 (146)
17.12.46.*

STANBROOK 1385 tons from Antwerp 18/11 to Tyne due 20/11.
posted missing
BOWLING 793 tons from Leith 19/11 to Antwerp due 21/11.
-do-

Rosyth escort vessels

Urgent representation from C. in C. Rosyth that whilst two day East Coast convoys are in force

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

68

escort vessels should continue to be based on Rosyth. Owing to lack of stores, ammunition, suitable oiling arrangements and work shops at Tyne, ships are spending several hours steaming unnecessarily about the river. Boiler cleaning is delayed and ships deteriorating rapidly in efficiency. (C. in C., Rosyth 1000/7). Decided to base these vessels on Rosyth (Adty. 1615/7). Consequent movements (Capt.(D) Rosyth Escort Force 1643/7)

Embargo

Swedish SS. MERTAINEN (4531 tons) from Antwerp with German coal for Gothenburg; need not be diverted or detained (D.E.W.D. 1413/7)

Western Approaches

Disposition of forces at 1800/7 (C. in C.W.A. 1905/7).

During the 13th week of the war one new tanker of 2000 tons and 3 other vessels of 11,000 total tonnage have been brought into commission. Two ships of a tonnage of 3,000 have been adapted for ocean going, making a total of 6 ships of 16,000 gross tonnage for the week. The average weekly increment since war began has been 5 ships of a tonnage of 25,000 tons against an average loss of 7 ships with a tonnage of 26,000 tons.

New shippingSalutes

During hostilities no salutes to be fired in ports in U.K., France and adjacent waters. Ceremonial parade of King's Colour and Dressing will be dispensed with. In British territories and protectorates abroad S.W.O. to consult H.M. Representative. In neutral ports continue normal ceremonial as far as possible. In no case will salutes be fired if they interfere with operational requirements. (Hd. of M. 1014/7).

Convoys

Sailing of F.N. 51. held up for present owing to fog. (C. in C. Nore 0709/7). Situation report of ocean convoys 2000/7 (A.C.W.A. 1301/7)

Sailings interrupted.

Owing to fog sailings from the Downs were interrupted for most of the day and there are now (0800/7) 80 ships in the area. Air authorities were informed of this concentration of shipping.

Shipping must be kept moving.

Carrying power of British merchant shipping severely reduced by institution of convoy and requisitioning. Shipping in general continues to move and enter ports by night. No delays must be imposed unless necessary (Ass. Sec. 1st S.L. 1315/7).

S/m's. positions 0700/7. (D.C. 1933/6).

War Diary.

7.12.39.
Thursday.

GENERAL.

Shipping to
be kept
moving.

✓ Admiralty urge necessity of keeping shipping moving without delays (See Main Diary).

Neutrals
in convoys.

✓ Neutral vessels to be accepted in British convoys without Admiralty incurring responsibility for damage (T.S.D. 4043/40).

Weather

0500

North Sea Light or moderate westerly winds. Much coastal fog in South, otherwise visibility good.

Channel East Light Northerly wind. Poor visibility with coastal fog.

West Light southerly wind. Good visibility, Fair.

Western Approaches Fresh to strong South wind. Visibility good deteriorating in rain later.

Horns Reef Light westerly wind. Visibility good but local coastal mist.

Outlook Strong south winds in the West, reaching gale force locally.

Enemy Intelligence.Warships off Texel

At 0200/7 French fishermen off the Texel reported 2 destroyers and a s/m possibly damaged steering south. This report was not received at Admiralty from N.A. Hague until 0915/7 and air searches sent out to locate this force found nothing (Chatham 0940/7, Donibristle 1010/7).

Mine Depot ✓

At Emden; position. Minelayers regularly loaded there (N.A. Hague 1747/7).

Norwegian ship stopped

Norwegian BORGNY with 2800 tons of oil for Stockholm was stopped 3/12 north of Kalmar on Swedish coast by German patrol vessel who fired two shots across vessel's bows. Ship was 2½ miles off shore. Understood that German Captain's instructions were to stop all oil supplies reaching Finland regardless of territorial waters restrictions. A.1. (N.A. Oslo 1200/7).

Raiders.

Report from ex-member of crew of CITY OF FLINT that many German merchant ships in Murmansk are being fitted out as raiders (N.C.S.O. Gothenburg 1707/7).

Probable that fast naval tankers of DITHMARSCHEN class are being used to fuel raiders. WESTERWALD of same class reported armed with 3 - 6 inch and several A.A. guns (DNI. 1313/7. Adty. General Mge. 865 A.) Should not these be regarded as Naval auxiliaries and treated as warships when encountered? (C. in C.E.I.1142Z/13)

Orders for German merchant shipping on outbreak of war

For some months before the war all Captains of German merchant vessels received sealed orders to be opened after certain phrases had been included in the German broadcast. Certain words announced in the broadcast represented a code. The first warning broadcast in this way instructed German captains at sea or in foreign ports to listen to the broadcast at certain days and at certain hours. On 25/8 the final warning was broadcast, sealed orders were opened and ships left British or French ports for the ports of refuge indicated in the sealed orders.

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

71

If they were already in a neutral port they stayed there. Instructions were given to sink the ship if capture appeared unavoidable. (M.O. 16218/39. Escape of German vessels to neutral ports on outbreak of war. Report of arrangements made by German government.)

Patrol off
Christian Sands

Master of Norwegian SS. PORAN regularly carrying coal from England reports there is a regular German Warship patrol approx. 20 miles off Christian Sands usually Cruisers sometimes Destroyers, about 2 weeks ago. A pocket battleship also a frequent and active Air Patrol. (F.O.I.C. Humber 1705/7).

FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR.

It is credibly reported that one Soviet destroyer has been sunk by Finnish shore batteries and one damaged, in addition to the damage to the KIROV.

S/M Bases.
(German)

Report from a hitherto reliable source that Russo-German Naval Commission went north to examine Soviet northern bases and that the Germans are interested in Vladimir Bay (60°25'N, 33°10'E) and that negotiations were in progress for sale of the German motor tanker FRIEDRICH BREME at Murmansk. (NID XI)

FOREIGN STATIONS

72

North AtlanticFrench positions1200/7 (D.C. 0112/7) s/m's exercising (C. in C.
N.A. 1532/7).British

D.C. 1842/7.

South AtlanticR.N.V.R. (S. Africa) - More about their employment (C. in C.S.A.
1245/7).Warship sighted

Fairly reliable report that warship was sighted whilst fuelling off Mamanguape Point (between Pernambuco and Natal, Brazil) 5/12. This would not be ACHILLES (C. in C. S.A. 1035/7)

STREONSHALH

Sunk by GRAF SPEE 1630/7 23° S. 27° 50' W. (B.N.A. Buenos Aires No.T.O.O. Rec. 1345/17).

CLYDE, French forces.*Orders for CLYDE. Positions and movements of French forces (C.C.S.A. 1219/7)*FRANK, NEPTUNE & destroyers.*Orders (C.C.S.A. 1945/7) China*S/m's crews.

Reported German crews for 25 s/m's. are proceeding to Vladivostock to man s/m's sold by Russia for German. BO. (1023/7).

East Indies.

MALOJA

To join Northern Patrol (C. in C.E.I. 0703Z/7)

MALAYA

Intended programme of MALAYA, GLORIOUS, RAMILLES (MALAYA 0528Z/7). Request permission to use RANCHI to shell evacuated village in co-operation with air bombardment (N.O.i/c Aden 1459Z/6) Impolitic to use H.M. ships for punitive bombardment (C. in C.E.I. 0704Z/7, 0659Z/7)

Force I.

Force I. to sail 0900 Z 8/12 to arrive Simonstown 18 knots p.m. 13/12. EAGLE 5 to 7 days boiler cleaning, GLOUCESTER 7 days, CORNWALL 4 days' rest (C. in C. E.I. 1103Z/7)

Mediterranean.French positionsS.O.(I) Gib. 0947/7.
Depth charges dropped off Europa Pt., Gibraltar p.m. at supposed s/m. Later report of s/m proved unfounded (Press).Fleet movements.*Arrangements for distribution of information of (C.C.Med. 1537/7) Approved (H.H.) 11/15/19*



War Diary.

7.12.1939,
Thursday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

America and West Indies.

Troop Convoy.

My 2317/27/11. ORONSAY to replace DUCHESS OF ATHOLL. Request whether sailing date second flight 21/12 can still be maintained (D. of S.T., 2316/7).

DUNKERQUE

My 1959/6. British signal officer and cypher officer will communication ratings embarking in DUNKERQUE. (D.O.D.(F), 1255/7).

Route.

My 1525/2. Route for convoy, and times for passing positions. (D.C.N.S., 2308/7).

My 1525/2 and 2308/7. Rendezvous No. 3 (to be used as alternative to No. 2 if desirable on account of weather). (D.C.N.S., 2312/7).

China.

Chinese Ratings. Unrest amongst Chinese crews of HM ships permanently at Singapore. (M 03083/40. HMS BIDEFORD R of P on passage from Hong Kong &c)

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPPING.

74

Home Commands.

KIEL }
NORDEN } Sailed (N.C.S.O. Gothenburg (1454/7)
HINDENBURG Passed southward 1550 in cargo (V.C. Haugesund 1622/7).
SEBU Left Tromso southbound during night 6/7
December (D.N.I. 1303/7) (Tromso 0945/7)
KRONOS Arrived (Oslo 1534/7).

4 German merchant ships reported proceeding East between Hornboro and Okso outside territorial waters and one German ship proceeding South of Lister also outside territorial waters 5/12 (C. in C. Rosyth 1745/7)

South Atlantic

TACOMA Reliably informed, A.1., she will obtain oil fuel a.m. 7/12 and may sail p.m. 7/12 (S.O.(I) Freetown, Sierra Leone 2238/7). Not yet commenced sailing (S.O.(I) Montevideo advised (N.C.S.O. Rio de Janeiro 0840/7)
LAHN / *No trace in Lloyd's.* LAHN is expected alongside *LOSHAN presumably to discharge embarked cargo (S.O.(I) Montevideo 2315/7).
*LOSHAN
WINDHUK Arrived Santos 7/12, (S.O.(I) Freetown 2040/7, D.N.I. 2315/7)
GOSLAR At Paramaribo. Raising steam apparently ready to sail (S.O.(I) Kingston 1915/7).

America & West Indies.

COLUMBUS Reliably reported, A.1. about to sail from Vera Cruz, Mexico (D.C. 0057/8, N.A. Washington 1112/7) German ship, presumed 255, at Paracaribo, raising steam, apparently ready to sail (S.O.(I) Kingston, Jamaica 0915/7).

North Atlantic

WINNETOU }
CORRIENTES } Still anchored at entrance to Las Palmas harbour 6/12 (D.N.I. 0902/7).
RIO DE JANEIRO Loading resin, hides etc. working overtime; considered "Rotterdam" (Vigo 1902/7).
WANGONI } WANGONI transferring 20 lift vans to USARAMO
USARAMO } which is at present in ballast (do)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

75

Ships attacked

- TAJANDOEN sunk 0600. Dutch SS. TAJANDOEN (8159 tons) torpedoed R.M.B.C. 0909/about 0600/7. 62 survivors picked up, 6 missing. Hunt for U-boat in latter vicinity. (A.C.W.A. 0827/7). Belgian SS. LOUIS SNEED picked up majority of survivors (see below) and later ran ashore in thick weather off Start Pt. bearing from Land's End Radio 0840 deg. from Niton Radio 257 and from Ushant 021.5 (Niton 1930/7). Ship is bumping badly and weather is poor and all survivors of TAJANDOEN landed. ~~TAJANDOEN~~ ^{S. 9. 6. 1940} searched 2 hours in vain for 6 missing of crew TAJANDOEN, sighted 4 burned lifeboats and much wreckage. (Lands End Radio 1226/7). 48 crew and 14 passengers picked up. 6 crew still missing. Not in convoy.
- JERSEY damaged 0235 See Casualties, Home Commands.
- VINGA sunk Swedish steamer VINGA, 1200 tons sunk in North Sea by explosion. Crew of 21 saved by Danish TRANSPORTER, 1561 tons. (D.S., 8/12).
- LITHIUM escaped 1255 Attacked by gunfire 5 miles S.W. of Cossewall bound Lochryan (Port Patrick Radio, 1351/7).
- 1400 H.M.S. WOLVERINE and H.M.S. VERITY with damaged ship in approx. position 48° 55' N. 09° 16' W. (C. in C.W.A. 1516/7).
- SCOTIA sunk 2359 Danish Collier SCOTIA, ^{2409 tons} sunk in 57° 31' N. 02° 17' E. Danish HAFNIA on arrival Methil 10/12 reports she was close to SCOTIA when sunk. When searching unsuccessfully for survivors observed small submarine also apparently searching. S/m did not approach or attack HAFNIA, who left position on sighting submarine (C. in C. Rosyth 1708/10). ^{U-boat named HAFNIA not to approach SCOTIA when picking up survivors. Master attributed to humanitarian reasons (see report in 1205/19)} French agent reports that mine depot exists in the high seas fishery shed at Emden, from which minelayers are regularly loaded. A little white steamer plies Emden and Borkum transporting mines and other material to the latter, whose minelayers are also loaded. (N.A., Hague, 1747/7).

Emden mine DepotMines in Holland

Dutch Naval Authorities inform that description of so-called magnetic mines with tentacles reported Dutch Press is untrue. One very large British mine has been recovered. VADERLAND reports that between Ymuiden and Hook of Holland 60 mines have been washed ashore during past few days, of which 56 were British. (N.A. Hague, 1614/7)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN and MINING (Contd.)

Ships Reported

- 1900 Skipper of drifter SWALLOW reports observed s/m on surface 40 miles south of Aberdeen. S/m shone a searchlight on drifter then disappeared (C. in C. Rosyth, 0832/8)
- 0653 A boat in position 49.09 N., 4.51 W. G.M.T. (D.N.I. 0901/7) French report (Brest Radio 1343/7).
- 0200 Damaged German s/m 500 ton type escorted by destroyers sighted 4 miles off Texel steering N.E. (N.A. Hague, 0912/7) (V.A. Dover, 0910/7).
- 0705 Submerged s/m reported by French armed trawler in 36° 45' N. 7° 00' W. (F.O.C.N.A. 1045/7).
- 1700 Reported by Swedish SOLSTAD 5' E. of Berwick, on surface (N.O.I.C. Blyth 1911/8).

Prospective Raids

Report has been received that a number of U-boats may be leaving Wilhemshaven 9th or 10th December for raiding (D.N.I. 2051/7).

s/m's attacked

JUNO and JACKAL carried out attacks, results not ascertained after JERSEY had been torpedoed off Humber. (F.O. Humber 2323/7).

HOME COMMANDS.Home Fleet.

Convoy HN4. HOOD with 4 destroyers is patrolling east of Faroes to cover return of Norwegian convoy HN4. Excluding zone H which will be continuously filled 7 s/m's to be maintained in present patrol position until 2200/10 by which time convoy HN4 should have passed Shetlands. Afterwards reverts ordinary patrol zone; in addition to zones A.B.C. (2 s/m's) E and H one s/m will be detailed to accompany O N and H N convoys until further orders (RA(S) 1917/8) s/m will accompany HN5 (C. in C. Rosyth 1844/12)

S/M patrols
S/M to
accompany
convoys.

Northern
Patrol. Between Faores and Iceland, 1 cruiser, 6 A.M.C's.

In Denmark Strait 2 cruisers, 1 A.M.C. Five C. and D. Class cruisers left Port A 1700/8 for Northern Patrol. Not practicable for ships without hangars to carry a/c's during winter on N. Patrol. Please inform Adty. of your policy observing that SHEFFIELD, EDINBURGH, not carrying any aircraft at present time. (1st S.L. to C. in C. H.F. 2250/8)

Air Normal patrols.
Reconnaissances.

Enemy Air Except for report of 2 aircraft heard near Thurso
Activity. south side of Pentland Firth, at 2050, no reports of EAA today probably due to bad weather on German coast.

Routing. *2 ELLOS sunk*
112 miles E by N May 1. Sunk by 2 planes, bombed (or bombed). Steam tender 6 weeks, men in boat pursued (in pursuit with Capt. J. Paterson)

It is expected that there will be a considerable number of ships in ballast crossing the Atlantic Westward bound during the next few months. Desirable that such ships should avoid the North Atlantic gales and to this end they should be given a Southernly route. As a general guide ships bound for Halifax or Hampton Roads may be routed as far South as 37° North. Masters should be consulted as to whether the routes proposed are suitable for their particular ship.

(D.T.D. 1939/8)

Casualties. Press report that M/S Trawler SUZETTE was aground off an East coast port. Efforts will be made to refloat her.

HX10A. Ran into fog bank 2300/8. Disorganised (WAKEFUL 1001/9)

Scapa
Blockship. Blockship GAMBHIRA successfully sunk blocking the north channel of Kirk Sound, Scapa Flow. (D.C.N.S.)

HOME COMMANDS.Convoys.

Convoys entered during night. One ship in company (ACASTA 0825/8) Ocean convoys positions 2000/8 (ACWA 1347/8)

HXFII, position course and speed of advance 1200/9/12 (F.O.C. 3 B.S.1739/8)
HX10 disorganised by fog. My position (WAKEFIELD 1001/9) HX10 arrived 1025 (N.O. i/c Liverpool 1040/11)

Ferrol patrol.

Spanish Navy doing nothing to watch coast outside immediate vicinity of naval base. (N.A. Madrid 1951/8)

Falmouth C.C.Base.

Falmouth base ready a.m. for operating as Contraband Control Station (C.C.S.O. Falmouth 1734/5)

Nore Command ships' positions.

Movements in Nore Command for period ending 0700/8 (C. in C. Nore 06537)

Positions of S/M's.

0700/8 (D.C.1841/7)

WEATHER.

0500

Wind.Visibility.North Sea.

S.S.W. Fresh to strong.
Gale in North.

Poor, rain.
Moderate, fog patches.

Horns Reef Channel.

S. Moderate.
S.S.W. Moderate to fresh

Poor, rain.

W. Approaches

S.W. fresh to strong.

Poor.

Outlook.

Southerly gale from
Land's End to Duncansby
Head.

HOME COMMANDS.

Enemy Intelligence.

Launch sunk German Naval launch of no military value sunk by mine off Langeland, South Denmark a.m., in the same position where two German patrol vessels or minelayers were sunk recently. (Copenhagen 1030/9)

Mines. Evidence of mine picked up at Sittingbourne show they are now being produced in mass (S.O.R.A(M.L.) 2210/8)

DEUTSCHLAND French N.A. informed that a DEUTSCHLAND class ship arrived Kiel 2/12 having passed Kiel Canal. Probability unknown (N.A. Copenhagen 1720/8)


FENNO-SOVIET WAR

The Soviet Russian Foreign Commissariat declares Finland's coast and adjoining waters blockaded from 12 o'clock 8th of December. The Blockaded areas outside boundary begins 20 seamiles south of the mouth of the River Tornia goes towards south 20 seamiles from Finland's coast to $60^{\circ} 41'$ Northern latitude $20^{\circ} 30'$ Eastern longitude follows from here towards east parallel $60^{\circ} 41'$ to the point of intersection with meridian 21° from here toward south along the eastern boundary of the Aaland Island's sea territory to parallel $59^{\circ} 27'$ which follows eastwards till it intersects the meridian $23^{\circ} 50'$ from here towards north along this meridian. Foreign ships will be able to leave the blockade area before 12 o'clock 9th December from which moment it is declared dangerous for navigation. The Aaland Islands are not affected unless they are used for waroperating purposes. (Thorshavnradio NR 200 7.22.18.)

FOREIGN STATIONS.

America and West Indies.

H.M.S.
VALIANT.

To work up at Bermuda. Orders. On completion of working up, to proceed Halifax, then return U.K. as ocean escort to first available important convoy. (D.C.N.S., 1833/8).

R.A.3,
EFFINGHAM.

My 2303/3 and your 1930/4. Concur in your proposals regarding R.A.3. Reasons for release of EFFINGHAM are appreciated, but it will be necessary to employ a 6-in. cruiser selected by you for duty ordered in Admiralty 1525/2 and with T.C.2 also. (D.C.N.S., 1853/8).

EMERALD.

Ref. 1853/8, will EMERALD be available on 21/12 for covering force with T.C.2 without interfering with your further requirements for EMERALD for ocean escort duties. (C. in C., A.W.I., 1520/9)

T.C.2
Escort

My 2301/3. decided that BARHAM is to join Home Fleet forthwith. Inform Admiral Darlan therefore that escort for second Canadian Convoy will consist of DUNKERQUE, GLOIRE, and REVENGE. (D.C.N.S., to B.N.L.O., Marceau, 1252/8).

My 2316/7, ORAMA substituted for ORONSAY. (D. of S.T., 1208/8).

Australia.

Troop
Convoy,
Escort.

Suggestion for an Australian 8-in. cruiser to join RAMILLIES in escort of New Zealand Expeditionary Force from Wellington to Australia. (1st S.L., 1044/7). Should be no difficulty in arranging this. Proposals for escort. Delay in arrival here of "C" class cruisers. (First Naval Member, Melbourne, 1345/8).

FOREIGN STATIONS.America and West Indies.Convoy HX10.

Swedish S.S. TUNAHOLM suspected of reporting position of convoy HX10. Convoy diverted. Suspicious star shell and S/L seen 30 hours later, 15 to 20 miles from convoy, convoy again diverted, but information since received that position might coincide with position of Force L at that time (YORK 1108/8)

Air.Reconnaissance.

Suggestion by Minister, Guatemala for air reconnaissance in Caribbean Gulf of Mexico. (Mr. Leche No. 116/8/12)

North Atlantic.French Positions.

1200/8 (D.C.0400/8)

China.Gunboats.

Gunboats in Japanese controlled waters of Yangtse may now be withdrawn as convenient. (Hd. of M. 1927/8)

Embargo.

Little risk of sabotage to British ships loading cargoes discharged at time when Germans can have had no suspicion that British ships might subsequently load such cargoes. Propose acceptance of such cargoes if have been out of German control 10 days or more. Present embargo causes inconvenience. (S.O.(I) Shanghai 0859Z/8)

South Atlantic.S/M.

Report of S/m seen by fishing boat 4/12, with swastika on conning tower. Near Bahia de Traicao (B.C. Pernambuco 1110/8)

Suspicious Ship.

U.S. STEEL TRAVELER reported sighting 1600 18/19 Nov. 500 miles W.N.W. Cape of Good Hope suspicious tanker with several small craft round her, C 3, (N.O. i/c Karachi 1339/8)

Force H.

If fuel permits Force H are to proceed towards Lobito attempt to intercept ADOLF LEONHARDT (C. in C. S.A.2215/8)

ASHLEA.

Reported that between 2/10 and 4/10 Capetown Radio announced sinking of S.S.ASHLEA by a raider. Can you confirm and obtain any further information? (D.N.I. 1854/8)

Force H.

Orders for interception of ADOLF LEONHARDT (C.C.S.A. 2215/8)

FOREIGN STATIONS (Contd.).East Indies.Enemy Unit.

By D/F. at 2235/7 enemy unit near Prince Edward Is. 46°30'S., 38°E. (D.N.I.1135/8). Cancel. Bearings indicate enemy unit somewhere between Prince Edward Is., and Durban (D.N.I.1740/9).

Embargo.

Ships which arrive at Port Said without clearance should be advised to call Aden to avoid diversion later. Until armed boarding vessels available at Aden possibility that some ships may evade control is accepted. (D.E.W.D.1942/8).

Mediterranean.Embargo.

Until full procedure referred to in 1835/1 is brought into force ships in Mediterranean are not to be diverted into port for examination unless Admiralty has signalled names as suspicious. French will act similarly in case of ships westbound from Italian ports and Adriatic. Warn Masters to have cargo covered by certificates of origin on next voyage. (D.E.W.D.1941/8). More on same subject - instructions issued by French for ships proceeding to Sweden. (D.E.W.D. 1509/8).

French positions.

S.O.(I) Gib. 1032/8.

Patrol.

Unseen reconnaissance patrol to be established by OSWALD in area C.G. between 11/12 and 23/12, in order to obtain information of neutral ships appearing to evade our patrol. (C-in-C., Med. 1911/8).

QUED TIFLET

French merchant vessel, reported in Paris she got into port damaged by mine or torpedo. Was being used to transport sailors from Morocco to France.

SANDU

Rumanian merchant ship. Unconfirmed Press report that she was sunk by mine off Black Sea coast at junction of Bulgaria and Rumania.

Convoys.

Your 0140/6 ships of 15 knots should not be included in convoy (D.T.D.2044/8).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPPING.Home Commands.

OLDENBURG

Passed here southbound 0830/8 loaded with iron ore (N.C.S.O. Aalsund 1145/8)
A.l. Two German merchant vessels laden with iron ore passed south through Little Belt 1500/7 (N.A. Copenhagen 1740/8)
Expected to leave a.m. 9/12 for Lubeck (Arendal 1116/8)

JOHANN
BLUMENTHAL,
TENERIFE

Arrived with coal (NCSO Gothenburg 1503/8)

America and West Indies.

EISENACH

Reported that she has applied to Panama for oil fuel in barrels to be shipped to her at Punta Arenas (D.N.I. 1104/8)

South Atlantic.

ADOLF
LEONHARDT

Intercepted cable from Lobito to Felat Cape Town, states that Captain of Port informs that ADOLF LEONHARDT will sail tonight. (1730/8)

LAHN

Alongside but not commenced discharging cargo (S.O. (I) Montevideo 2110/8)

TACOMA
KONIGSBERG

Still not fuelled (do.)
At Para German firm buying rubber at fantastic prices said to be for shipment to Hamburg by KONIGSBERG (S.O.(I) Montevideo 2110/8)

Ships at Bilbao.
LAHNECK .

North Atlantic.
My assumption Feb. 8/9/39. Only 5 ships held at Bilbao. LAHNECK was included in error (Bilbao 1945/8)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.Ships attacked.THOMAS WALTON0100 sunk.

1715 G.M.T.

4,460 tons, under charter to H.M. Govt. and outward bound in ballast from Port Talbot for Narvik was torpedoed in Westfjord at entrance to Narvik. One man killed (?2) 21 of crew rescued by German SEBU and landed at Bodoe. Remainder (?22) of crew picked up by Norwegian IRMA Captain believes it was torpedo no mines near (N.A. Oslo 2200/8) Verify position (D.N.I.) to Narvik 2318/8) 67° 53' N. 14° 29' E. Second explosion some time later (Narvik 1121/8) Captain is certain he was within Norwegian territorial waters: official enquiry to be held (N.A.D.S. 10/450/9)

Route given by Master:-

After making Myken Light he proceeded past Tennholmen Fyr to position 2 miles from Maaloy Skarhl Fyr arriving there 1642 G.M.T. Thence he steered 034° true till off Engelvaer and when still in green sector of that light the explosion occurred at 1715 G.M.T. Position given in Tromso newspapers. 134° 52' N. 014° 32' E. (Narvik 1245/9)

STANBROOK
presumed sunk.

1383 tons, overdue from 1/12 presumed sunk.

MEREL
sunk.

1088 tons, sunk by mine off Ramsgate, 2 survivors both injured, one dead picked up. Crew believed to number 17 or 18.

BRANDON 1225
sunk.*Straggler.*

6668 tons torpedoed 80 miles S.W. of Fastnet 50° 6' N. 9° 10' W. She was outward bound in ballast in Convoy OB 48. Belgian trawler MARIE JOSE ROSETTE and trawler TRITTEN picked up survivors and landed them. Torpedoed without warning. Capt R. Chisholm. Master. casualties 9 killed, 6 seriously injured. (BRANDON 1225/8) and Master's story.

COREA 2350
sunk

Small coastal steamer 751 tons, sunk by a mine 3 miles N.E. of Cromer. 7 survivors out of crew of 15 picked up by Cromer lifeboat. (F.O. Humber 0228/9) D.O. Cromer 2350/8)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

86

S/M's reported.

- 0930 From aircraft to Pembroke W/T.
Position course and speed of enemy
B/F is LMDF 320 course 180°
- 0100 U-boat operating in West Fjord 67.40 N.,
14.30 E. (D.C. 0744/8)
3 destroyers proceeded to hunt.
- 1225 U-boat in position 50.06 N., 9.10 W.
(D.C. 1343/8)
- 0255 In Irish Sea 16' 1420 Ramsey I.O.M.
Reported by ULSTER HERO, reliability
unknown. MALLARD and A/S trawler KING SOL
to sweep (N.O. i/c Liverpool 1230/8)
- 1815 By D/F position of unknown enemy unit 54°
35' N. 4° 10' E. Reliable (D.N.I. 1848/8)
- 1000 Hebrides 59° 30' N. 7° 30' W. reported
by A/C (O.I.C.)
- 2350 Explosion apparently about 3 miles N.E.
Cromer cause unknown (C. in C. Nore 0137/9)
and
- 1615-1645 Between Land's End/Penzance, seen from
land on surface reliability C4.
WANDERER to attack (C. in C.W.A. 1736/8)
- 1000 Second s/m now reported LMKQ 3030 course
18° (C. in C. Rosyth 1136/8) D.C. 1158/8.

North Atlantic.

S/M reported 0705 date unspecified
36° 45' N. 7° W.
V-C Corunna received reliable information
6/12 of German S/M being supplied from
Vivero. Could get earlier information
of similar events if authorised to spend
a little money on Admiralty account. (N.A.
Madrid 1951/8) Further report of S/M's
being supplied off Spanish and North
African coast. (S.O.(I) Gib. 1246/8)
For 34°30' and 35°30' (No initial for time of dispatch)

P.O.C.N.A. 1440/8

South Atlantic.

Reported from French source that Brazilian
ship POTENGY was stopped by German submarine
off De Bahia 8th December (A.N.A. Rio de
Janeiro, 1850/16)

S/M's attacked.

09.30.

By aircraft on patrol 59° 32' N. 1° W
(85 miles N.W. of Cape Wrath) U-boat
sighted on surface and attacked. First
bomb exploded one yard off conning tower
while S/m was submerging, second over stern
which was by then submerged. Oil and air
bubbles appeared, and after 3 minutes the bow
and conning tower broke surface remaining
in sight for 5 minutes when S/M slowly sank
(D.C.N.S.)

1313

ESCORT, ELECTRA searched but did not
obtain contact.



S/M's attacked.

1455

By flying boat with 8 bombs. The submarine was that which had sunk S.S. BRANDON in Western Approaches. Two destroyers WALKER and WHIRLWIND from convoy escort joined the hunt and carried out 2 attacks on good contact without apparent results. Hunt continues. (D.C.N.S.)

1449

WALKER and WHIRLWIND carried out 2 attacks 50° 12' N. 9° 5' W. (C. in C. W.A. 2329/8)

War Diary.

8.12.39.
Friday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

88

S/M's attacked.

1450) By Sunderland flying boat.
1526) By WALKER, 50°30'N, 9°0'W. 11 A/C's
1649) dropped, S/M at periscope depth "Evidence
1733) points to U-boat being present which was
probably destroyed". (Kapt. Lt. Schultze
of U.48 on his return to Germany about
20/12 broadcast on account of his cruise in
which he mentioned this attack. O.I.C.
VIII.S.). (M.O.3997/40 HLM.S. WALKER -
Report of attack on U-boat on 8/12/39).

HOME COMMANDS

- Home Fleet C.in C. in WARSPITE at Clyde.
- HOOD with 4 destroyers covering Norwegian convoy H.N.4 to leave her areatoday and return to Clyde.
RODNEY expected to enter Liverpool 8 a.m. today, after Convoy S.L.F.10B (4 ships).
BARHAM and two destroyers off Finisterre en route for Clyde.
EDINBURGH and GLASGOW covering Convoy H.N.4 (8 ships), escorted by 4 destroyers.
SHEFFIELD to Tyne, passing Fair Island Channel 2100/9.
- Northern Patrol Five C and D class cruisers left Port 'A' 1700 8/12 for Northern Patrol. Two 8" cruisers moving from Denmark Strait to S.E. of Iceland. Seven A.W.Cs. leaving Northern Patrol today for Clyde and Liverpool.
- Air Reconnaissance. Normal Patrol.
- Enemy air activity. At 1058 two enemy aircraft were observed over Kirkwall flying high. Fighters were sent up but failed to intercept. Two objects reported dropped from aircraft roughly 2 miles N.W. of St.Abb's Head 0830 (I.C.0295/39).
- War Channel. 2 minesweeping trawlers will search war channel between Farm Islands and St.Abbs Head 10/12 (C.in C.Rosyth 1331/9).
- Scandinavian Convoys. Fredolsen S.S.Line Oslo want bi-weekly convoy U.K. and Norway in lieu of present weekly convoy. Owing to sinkings of single ships by German submarines more general use of convoys by neutrals is anticipated. (N.A.Oslo 1730/9).
- Ocean convoys. Position 2000/9 (A.C.W.A.1347/9).
- Shipping in Downs. ✓
Approx. 100, including convoy 23, sailings 24 (V.A.Dover 1959/9). To relieve congestion ships may be sent on to Falmouth for export control provided Master willing and gives undertaking to proceed there (D.E.W.D.2221/9).
- Darkening ships ✓
Complaints that neutral ships lying at examination anchorage in Downs do not darken ship completely. Their exposed lights may act as guides for enemy aircraft dropping parachute mines. (A.C.N.S.2109/9) Instructions issued aiming at complete darkening (V.A.Dover 1718/10).
- Casualties SAN ALBERTO, Tanker on charter to H.M.Government. See U-boat campaign.



War Diary.

9.12.1939,
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Defence
of the
Tyne.

Conclusions endorsed by Military Co-ordination
Committee of the War Cabinet on low flying
defences to be provided forthwith for the Tyne,
A/A guns, balloons, etc., to be diverted.
(Air Ministry, to Fighter Command, 1440/9/12).



HOME COMMANDS.

1748/8

Steamer MIDDLESBOROUGH reported sinking
T.S.D. 4007/40. 1 mile north of Flamborough
Head, having struck a submerged object pre-
sumably the wreck of the steamer GOODWOOD.
(C-in-C., Rosyth).

HOME COMMANDS (contd.)

Suspicious Vessel. Pilot of s.s.SARTHE saw in suspicious circumstances at 1005/9 Dutch M.V. JACOBA in position 240° 1 - 2 miles from Goodwin Knoll buoy at anchor. May have been laying mines (F.O. in Charge London 1955/9).

Unexplained Explosions. Reported 1110 in 54° 16'N. 0°16' W. (off Scarborough (I.C.0294/39). Also reports of explosions in West Fjord in the early hours of 8/12 and another on 9/12 (I.C.0294/39).

P.Vs. Norwegian enquiry whether Admiralty recommend fitting paravanes to their ships (N.A.Oslo 1740/9).

Submarines Positions and movements for next 24 hours (D.C.1956/8).

Magnetic Minesweepers. Re wooden vessels available on Swedish west coast (Stockholm 1117/9) (Evidently for sweeping for magnetic mines.)

W E A T H E R.

	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility.</u>
North Sea.		
North and East Part.....	S. Gale	moderate or poor
South and West Part.....	N.W.Moderate	
Horns Reef	S.E.Strong	moderate
Channel	W.Moderate	moderate or poor
Western Approaches	S.Strong	moderate or poor.
Outlook:	South Westerly gale.	

ENEMY INTELLIGENCE

DEUTSCHLAND Naval Attache, Copenhagen, reports that Danish newspapers publish an unconfirmed rumour that ~~Deutschland~~ ^{THEODOR} has returned to Germany. French Naval Attache also informed him that he had been told a ship of DEUTSCHLAND class arrived Kiel on December 2 having passed through Kiel Canal (D.C.N.S.)

Heligoland Raid. 3/12. Report received that the cruiser HIPPER and destroyer ^{THEODOR} RIBBEL were damaged and a patrol boat sunk during air raid on Heligoland on 3rd December. No indication from photographs that HIPPER was present off Heligoland at the time. Last reliable report stated she was in dock at Hamburg on December 1. (O.I.C.)

ENEMY INTELLIGENCE (contd.)

- Norwegian Air Patrols. Chief of Norwegian Naval Staff states that neither DEUTSCHLAND nor EMDEN have been sighted by Air Force Patrols north of 62°N. nor by coastguards.
- Danish ships seized. a.m.9/12 Danish s.s. FRIGGE with general cargo from U.K. to Denmark was seized by trawlers in Slugen off Skaw and taken to a German port (N.C.S.O.Esbjerg 1200/9).
P.m.9/12 two Danish food ships proceeding to England and to Canary Is. were seized off Esbjerg but later one was released (N.C.S.O.Esbjerg 2330/9). Following this attack exports were stopped from Esbjerg (N.C.S.O. Esbjerg 1830/9). URSULA was ordered to neighbourhood of Esbjerg (R.A.(S) 1917/9). Further explosion off Landgode Island reported a.m. 9/12 (Narvik 1101/9).
- German Minefield. Reported that Germans lately completed extensive shore controlled hydrophone and mining system in Heligoland Bight to east of the German declared minefield (D.N.I.1605/9).
- Unidentified naval units. Unidentified naval units were located at 1356 in approx.55°10'N. 5°0'E. and 56°40'N. 1°4'E. at 1652 (I.C.0294/39).
Reported A1 that Germans are collecting mines driven up from British minefields for laying in special areas for propaganda purposes (N.A.Copenhagen 2230/9).

FINNO-SOVIET HOSTILITIES.

- Stockholm closed. Blockade of Finland. New Swedish minefield laid at Oergrund, south of Stockholm, closing the harbour (Press). Boundary is territorial waters to 4 mile limit, though no definite mention of 4 mile limit was made. Arrangements made for Finnish traffic to pass North of minefields and to use Swedish territorial waters when south of minefields (N.A.Oslo 1000/9)
Soviet Commissar announces outer borders of blockaded area commence 20 nautical miles from estuary of river Torneaa, running south 20 miles off Finnish coast to 60° 41' N. 20° 30'E. and following from there towards East parallel of 60° 41' to meridian 21° E. from here it runs south along eastern border of sea territory of Aaland Is. to parallel 59° 27' N. following east to the crossing with meridian 23° 50'E. from there north following the meridian. Foreign shipping will have opportunity of leaving the above mentioned waters before 1200/9. The Aaland Is. will not be touched unless they are being used for warlike purposes (Broadcast from Copenhagen 2100/9).
- Raid on Kronstadt. Press reports that (date unspecified) Finnish light craft (motor boats bought from U.K.1938) penetrated into Kronstadt and damaged Russian warships. Norwegian Air Force patrols north of 62° N. have been discontinued due to air patrol requirements on Finnish border.
Russian cruiser MINUTIAE and minelayer left Liepaja, 9th (Vice-Consul, Liepaja 1415/10).



FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

? SCHEER. ✓ Aeroplanefrom Lobito located at 0700/9 three ships stationary about 80 miles off the coast 40 miles south of Lobito, one a very large one, possibly a warship. Local military planes endeavouring to identify them. From V.C. Lobito who informed C.in C.S.A. (C.in C.S.A.2045/9).

Mediterranean.

French Ships. Arrivals and departures Malta 9/12 (S.O.(I) Malta 1931/9).

East Indies.

Force I. ✓ To arrive Durban 12/12 for fuel and if circumstances allow boiler cleaning and rest (C.in C.E.I.0647/9).

SCHEER. ✓ Press report 7/12 that SCHEER stopped and searched Dutch s.s.MAPIA in Indian Ocean.

America and West Indies.

Convoy position. HXF 11 at 1200/9 (F.O.C.3 B.S.1739/8).

China.

Re gunnery co-operation between KENT and SUFFEREN. Latter to have green salvo splashes. The 3 ships of each (French) division have each different colours allotted to them, red, green or yellow. Experiments proceeding to produce luminous colour yellow for night action. (C.in C.China 02292/9). Singapore and Hong Kong, arrivals and departures (S.O.(I) Singapore 10072/9).

North Atlantic.

French Positions. 1200/9 (D.C.0126/9) D.C.1948/9 (Force X, Convoys etc.

British Positions. 1200/9 (D.C.1957/8). Includes also some ships (e.g. NEPTUNE, HERMES) in South Atlantic.

War material Reported that quantity of war material leaves Lisbon 9/12 for Angola (N.A.Lisbon 1509/9).

War Diary.9.12.1939,
Saturday.FOREIGN STATIONS.
-----America and West Indies.
-----Canadian
Convoy
Escort.

My 1959/6. DUNKERQUE and GLOIRE will arrive Halifax on 18 or 19/12 and together will require maximum of 3,000 tons of fuel. Request A/S escort and rendezvous. (D.O.D.(F), 2255/9).

N.S.H.Q., 1053/2, and 2011/2. Capacities of AQUITANIA and other vessels. (D. of S.T., 0130/9).

Route.

Admiralty's 2308/7. Route from positions (D) to (E) and (F) and destination. (C. in C., Western Approaches, 1324/9).

A/S
Escorts.

R.A.3's 1116/6 and my 2312/7. Question of detaching a fast group should be left to discretion of senior officer present. Fast groups if detached should proceed at high speed without A/S escort who should remain with slow group. (D.C.N.S., 1409/9).

Request information whether any westbound merchant ships given the route to be taken by T.c.l. (F.O.C., 3 B.S., 1951/9).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPPING.Home Commands.

NEUENFELS. Left 8/12 during night loaded with oil.
ALTONA. Arrival during night German ship name unknown probably for ore (Narvik 1256/9). Name is ALTONA (Narvik 1330/11).

FERONIA. Approx. 900 tons, arrived 9/12 (Trondheim 1400/9).
JOHANN Left Arendal during night (Arundal 0955/9)
BLUMENHAL.
VIOLA Has sailed from here (Oslo 1507/9).

America and West Indies.

WINDHUK^U Press report that she arrived New York flying Japanese flag. Left Portuguese W.Africa 20/11. Sighted by a British warship which failed to recognise her.

NORDMEER 5671 tons, which had been at Curacao, Dutch west Indies, since beginning of war, and was under arrest for money owing for bunkers, sailed 1940 9/12 and was fired on as she left (S.O.(I) Kingston, 0250 and 1900/10).

South Atlantic.

ADOLF 2980 tons, sailed from Lobito 1830/8 (N.O.in Charge, LEONHARDT Simonstown 1150/9) scuttled herself and could not be saved, so was sunk by gunfire when intercepted 1200/9 by Force H (SUSSEX and SHROPSHIRE) 13° S, 11° 44'E. 115 miles W.S.W. of Lobito. (C.in C.S.A. 1935/9) 2257/9). *Re breaking AT silence re. (19 S.L. 1127/10) Explain a fire*
scuttled. 6 officers and 19 other survivors in SHROPSHIRE. *(CUSA)*
NL #99/40. Report from SHROPSHIRE of Capture & Sinking

SANTA CRUZ. Reported at Rio (Cable Censorship intercept)
TACUMA. Reported at Montevideo likely to sail at any moment without notice. Thought unlikely as she has not yet fuelled. (S.O.(I) Montevideo 2015/9).

KONIGSBERG. At Para has fuel for only 6 days. Local rumours her cargo of rubber to be transferred at sea to German warships or submarines for blockade running (S.O.(I) Montevideo 2015/9).

RIO GRANDE At Rio Grande do Sul has filled all available cargo space and received some diesel oil. V.C. consider she may slip out without permission (S.O.(I) Montevideo 2015/9).

China.

SCHARNHORST Intercepted cable 9/12 from Mitsubishi Osaka to Mitsubishe Alexandria indicates that owners of SCHARNHORST (at Kobe) "offer peacock voile yarn 1000 turns 30 cases" in payment of harbour dues and other charges. (S.O.(I) Alexandria, 1131/10)
Intercepted letter indicating that ships at Curacao hoping to get away before very long. (I.C.0294/39).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.Ships attacked

- GIMPLE sunk
(? date) Norwegian 1271 tons, as result of explosion off East Coast, 16 of crew landed by Norwegian RUDOLF, 3 missing.
- SAN ALBERTO sunk.
*ProBos
had scattered
and into water* 0630 Tanker, 7365 tons, under charter to H.M. Government outward bound in ballast from Liverpool not in convoy was torpedoed 49° 28' N. 9° 51' W. about 80 miles South of Fastnet. Broke in two 1420/10. At that time all crew was on board except 2 which had been taken off by Belgian tanker ALEXANDRE ANDRE. (C. in C.W.A. 1625/10). ALEXANDRE ANDRE's engine partly disabled and must abandon rescue (Landsend Radio 1421/10). **SUPPLEMENT (322)**
- MAGNUS sunk Danish 1339 tons sunk by mine on way to Firth of Forth from Goteborg in ballast. One man picked up and one badly injured (doing well 14/12) on a raft by trawler PHILIPPE, remainder of crew lost. (D.T.D. 1301/14).

S/m's reported

- 0400 49° 35' N. 0° 52' W. French Report (Dunkerque Radio 0605/9).
- 0230 11 miles South of Mousehole by fishing boat EFFICIENT, speed about 12 knots (C. in C. W.A. 2200/9).
- 1652 D.F. unknown enemy unit on line of bearing 80° from Cupar between longitudes 1° E. and 4° E. (D.N.I. 1731/9).

S/m's. attacked

- 0622 110° Cape Barfleur 16 miles being attacked by French forces (D.C. 0622/9).
- 1000 French A/S vessel attacked submarine 49° 36' N. 0° 22' W. No details (I.C. 0295/39).
- 0400 French patrol vessel off Barfleur 49° 35' N. 0° 52' W., result not known (O.I.C.) ~~French Report 298 gives~~
- 1200 French escort vessel COMMANDANT DU BOC, 25 miles N. of Cape Spartel. No definite result (D.S. 19/12). *Probably a whale (A/SWD)*

North Atlantic.

- 1200 COMMANDANT DU BOC attacked submarine 357° Spartel 2.5 miles. U-boat came to surface and apparently capsized. (I.C. 0300/39). What are the facts (D.N.I. 1019/16). Probably a whale (S.O.(I) Gib. 1802/16).

HOME COMMANDS

98

Home Fleet

C-in-C H.F. in WARSPITE at Clyde.
 RODNEY at Liverpool.
 HOOD with 4 destroyers returning to Clyde.
 BARHAM with 2 destroyers, in Western Approaches is proceeding via West of Ireland to Clyde.
 EDINBURGH and GLASGOW with 4 destroyers off Rattray Head escorting Convoy HN4.
 CURLEW proceeding to Invergordon, expects to arrive 1600/10.

Northern Patrol

Between Orkney and Shetlands 2 cruisers
 " Shetlands and Iceland 4 "

Air Reconnaissances

(a) Special patrol over Dogger Bank area to report on suspicious flying boats flying Danish flag.
 (b) Offensive reconnaissance by a Battle Flight of 3 Hudsons from Leuchars to entrance to Skagerrak 9°E.
 (c) Patrols off North of Scotland to cover, in addition to performing normal duties, the return of the AMC's from Northern Patrol.

Scandinavian Convoys

Procedure for s/m escort in event of attack etc. (RA(S) 1222/10, Cin-C H.F. 1707/12)

Enemy Air Activity

Minor air activity during the day, which may have been mine dropping off Newcastle and Hartlepool. Possible that enemy a/c's were off Whitby 2345.
 Shore sentry observed plane drop two objects into the sea in rough position 2 miles N.W. St. Abbs Head, 0820/9. Trawlers have been sent to search war channel between Farne Is. and St. Abbs Head (C-in-C Rosyth 1558/10)
 Griffin reported 2 parachutes falling in Knock Deep. Approx. 51° 40'N 0° 33½'E p.m. (I.C. 0295/39)

ILSENSTEIN

Mine bumper. To sail a.m./13 escorted by ESCORT and ELECTRA (C-in-C Rosyth 1103/10)
 Further arrangements (C-in-C Rosyth 1533/10)
 She commissioned 11/12 (Secret Branch Acquaint 317)

Destroyers' movements

Various movements (RA(D) Home Fleet 1036/10)

Downs congestion

81 ships in Downs (V.A. Dover 1950/10)
 Owing to diversion of ships from North direct to Downs to await OA convoys and ships in North bound convoys having to wait in Downs so as to time arrival at position X to join FN. Downs is unable to hold all ships requiring anchorage, also bad weather frequently prevents boarding. Ships continually dragging anchors. Suggest Downs should not be used by vessels awaiting convoy. Downs is unsuitable as convoy assembly base as well as C.C. Base (V.A. Dover 1835/10)

HOME COMMANDS (continued)Portsmouth
congestion

Any increase in traffic of Portsmouth area will present many difficulties (re proposal to use Portsmouth to relieve congestion in Downs.) Possible solution to use Weymouth and Falmouth as main and subsidiary C.C. Bases. Propose conference at Adty. (C-in-C Portsmouth 1943/11)

Casualties
TONGARIRO

~~British ship TONGARIRO, which damaged steering gear 5/12 while outward bound from Southampton for Auckland and was taken in tow, broke away. At 1957/10 was drifting E.S.E. about 15 miles off the Lizard. If tug fails at morning propose H.M.S. KEITH attempts to tow and H.M.S. WOLVERINE escorts (KEITH, 1957/10)~~

FIRE KING
sunk

~~Belfast Heysham mail boat DUKE OF LANCASTER in collision off Isle of Man 0300 10/12 with Liverpool coasting vessel FIRE KING which sank. Crew rescued, one injured. (Press)~~

JOTUN
grounded

~~Norwegian steamer JOTUN grounded south of Berwick on Tweed. Crew rescued by Holy Island lifeboat. (Press Assen.)~~

Prohibited
flying zones
at night

As special anti A/C minelaying measure certain prohibited zones for flights by aircraft at night have been declared as follows:-
No A/C's except fighters in direct pursuit to enter these zones between 30 minutes after sunset to 30 minutes before sunrise.
All A/C's in these areas at night are to be treated as hostile illuminated and engaged unless definitely recognised as friendly. To take effect as from 1630/10 (Adty. A.C.N.S. 1236/10)

- (a) Firth, west of line Burntisland - Preston Pans.
- (b) Tyne, including two miles to seaward off St. Mary's Island to Seaham Harbour.
- (c) Humber, including 2 miles to seaward off Aldeburgh to Donna Nook.
- (d) Harwich, including 2 miles to seaward off South River Deban to Base Nase.
- (e) Thames including west of line Crouch-Tongue-Shell Ness.
- (f) Dover, including 2 miles to seaward off St. Margaret's Bay to Abbot's Cliff.
- (g) Newhaven, including 2 miles to seaward off Cuckmere Haven to Telscombe Cliffs.
- (h) Portsmouth, including line Selsey Bill, St. Catherine's Point, Hurst Castle.



100

War Diary.

10.12.1939,
Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Magnetic
Mine
Search.

S.s. ILSSENSTEIN to be commissioned as H.M.S. ILSSENSTEIN, tender to VICTORY. When ready for sea to sail for Port A and placed under orders of C. in C., H.F. Hoped to sail 11/12. Until an effective magnetic sweep has been produced she is to be used for searching channels for magnetic mines and for preceding H.M. ships in and out of harbour. (DD.O.D., 0010 and 0011/10) To sail from Rosyth 13/12 A.M., escorted by ESCORT and ELECTRA (C. in C., Rosyth, 1103/10).

HOME COMMANDS (continued)Magnetic
mine-
sweeping

Mine-sweeping with special magnetic sweeps was carried out with highly satisfactory results (N.C.I.C.P.A. 2018/10)

If ship in convoy strikes a mine in Thames Estuary convoy should go straight on, not anchor, as it is probable 2 or 4 mines laid, others being outside the channel. (C-in-C Nore 1841/10)

War
Channel

Owing to weather search of war channel was not continued south of St. Abb's Head. Another attempt will be made tomorrow (C-in-C Rosyth 0119/10) Sweep completed. Negative result. (C-in-C Rosyth 1907/12)

KASCA

Estonian (1022 tons) reported sunk by unknown s/m in Gulf of Finland (Press)

SANYO MARU

May have left Rotterdam outward bound today 10/12. If intercepted she should be brought in (D.E.W.D. 2331/10 to Northern Patrol etc.)

IMMINGHAM
(Dutch) sunk

Dutch M.V. IMMINGHAM (398 tons) is reported to have struck a mine 10/12 off Kallantsoog in North Holland near South edge of Dutch prohibited area.

Ocean Convoys

Situation 2000/10 (A.C.W.A. 1339/10)

s/m's positions

0700/10 (D.C. 1942/9)

WEATHER

0400		<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>
North Sea	North part	S.E. gale	Moderate
Horns Reef	South part	S.W. Moderate	Poor
Channel		S.E. Moderate	Good
W. Approaches		W. Fresh	Good

Outlook :- S.E. gales in North, elsewhere in British Isles westerly wind, good visibility.

Enemy IntelligenceDEUTSCHLAND
EMDEN

Neither ship has been sighted by Norwegian air patrols off Norwegian coast north of Lat. 62° (I.C. 0294/39)



FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR

Telegraphic communication

Telegraphic communication with Russia was cut off at 0435/10. Resumed later. Communications between Finland and Estonia, including air, telephone and telegraph suspended (Broadcast Rome 1900/9)

Prohibited area, Estonia

Tallinn Radio (Estonia) has broadcast a prohibited area in the waters round East and West Rago 59° 20'N 24°E (I.C. 0295/39)

Blockade.

German SS OLIVA, making for Bjorneborg was stopped by Russian s/m, and released. German SS PILLAU also stopped, date unknown.

ALLOCATION OF CRUISERS

Allocation of 'C' and 'D' Class cruisers after relief on Northern Patrol, and on completion of refit, and consequent alterations in other cruisers dispositions:- (D.C.N.S. 2029/10)

<u>Ship</u>	<u>New Station</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
COLOMBO	Australia	-
CERES	Australia	-
CARDIFF	Portsmouth Command	Gunnery Training ship
CALEDON	Mediterranean	To relieve ARETHUSA
CALYPSO	Mediterranean	To relieve PENELOPE
DRAGON	Mediterranean	To relieve GALATEA
DELHI	Mediterranean	Additional
DUNEDIN	America & W. Indies	To relieve PERTH
DIOMEDE	America & W. Indies	To relieve ORION
PERTH	S. America Division	To relieve ACHILLES
ORION	Home Fleet	18th Cruiser Sqdn.
ACHILLES	East Indies	Additional

FOREIGN STATIONSSouth Atlantic

Re. keeping neutral merchant ships from Freetown where Force K and other allied warships may be (C-in-C S.A. 1115/10 Hd. of M 0020/10)

TRELAWNEY

British, due Rivoli Bay, Plate 6/12 from Freetown. Is there any news of her? (S.O.(I) Freetown, 1703/11)

SANTA ELENA

Argentine, ex-SENTINEL II has sailed from Buenos Aires in ballast for Brazilian ports. Suspect. May be used as s/m supply ship (S.O.(I) Montevideo 1214/10)

Chinas/m to watch
Vladivostock

Suggestion to send a s/m to watch Vladivostock to discover whether Russian s/m's showing signs of activity. No objection provided she keeps outside 3 mile limit and unseen as far as possible. (C-in-C China 0211Z/10, 1st S.L. 1112/10)

Arrangements for withdrawal of China gunboats (R.A. Yangtse 0952Z/10 C-in-C China 0436Z/11 Hd. of M 1659/12)

MediterraneanFrench
movements

TEMPETE (Fr. destroyer) passed E to W 0040 (S.O.(I) Gib. 0942/10)
Departures Malta (S.O.(I) Malta 2109/10)

North Atlantic

French positions 1200/12 (D.C. 0050/10)

s/m's

Reliable but unconfirmed report at least one U-boat was off Cape Spartel 4 weeks ago and had opportunity of communication with coaster from Sanerici Pietri (Madrid 1850/11) (This was in reply to S.O.(I) Gib. 1618/27/11)

Positions of
ships and convoys

D.C. 1901/10

America and West IndiesHXF12

Sailing telegram (Capt. Cmdr. H.M.C Dockyard Halifax 1031/10)

French
trawlers

French trawlers COOT, PLOVER and BRANT left Bermuda for Casablanca via Azores (C-in-C Bermuda 1712/10)



War Diary.

10.12.1939.
Sunday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

America and West Indies.

T.C.1.

Halifax departures 10th December:-

H.X.F.12.

ALAUNIA and French submarine ACHILLE, ocean escort,
HXF.12. SAGUENAY and SKEENA, local escort, HXF12.
FURIOUS, REPULSE, EMERALD, HYPERION, HUNTER, as covering
force T. C. 1. RESOLUTION, ocean escort for T.C.1.
OTTAWA, RESTIGOUCHE, FRASER, ST. LAURENT, local escort
for T.C.1. (S.O.(I), Halifax, 1300/10).

Departure from Halifax at 1415/10, of T.C.1, consisting
of five British liners, (list). (Capt., D'Yard,
Halifax, 1909/10). More complete list of personnel
and freight (Movements Control, Ottawa, 2353/10).

R.A.3 B.S.'s 1951/9. This information is not in
possession of Admiralty (D.O.D.(F), 1202/10).

My 2011/1 and your 0130/9. Request capacity of
REINA DEL PACIFICO, ALMANZORA, ANDROS. (N.S.H.Q.,
Ottawa, 2116/10). Reply - (D.of S.T., 1446/12).

FOREIGN STATIONS (continued)COLUMBUS
ARAUCA

Press reports that "phantom warship" outside Vera Cruz is British awaiting departure of COLUMBUS and ARAUCA. Also reports an American gunboat patrolling outside Manzanillo where HAVELLAND recently discharged cargo of copra and took in cargo of oil fuel.

HAVELLAND

N.C.S.O.
San Salvador

Reported these officers have little or nothing to do. Suggest withdrawal to U.K. where there is a serious shortage of officers (D.T.D. 2032/10) ordered to return (C-in-C A.W.I. 1145/11)

GERMAN MERCHANT VESSELSHome Commands

BREMEN

Submarine SALMON reports that she sighted the North German Lloyd liner BREMEN, 51,731 tons, homeward bound from Murmansk to Germany, but was unable to sink her owing to the rules of sea warfare, although she passed within torpedo range.

China

NORDMEER

Sheltering Curacao, under arrest by A.P.C. for unpaid bunkers sailed last night 9/12. (Cable intercept 10/12)

BURGENLAND

S.O.(I) Kingston reports that ships at Curacao have been ordered outside to St. Michiel Bay (near Bullen Bay). Ships are protesting.
(Probably) Departed 0820Z/9/12 on southerly course (Capt. n Staff 02632/10)

North Atlantic

RIO DE JANEIRO

Finished loading a.m. 10/12 and is again at anchor. Some merchandise, probably Argentine produce, transhipped to Dutch ship NJORD (Consul, Vigo, 1857/10)

South Atlantic

TACOMA

Uruguayan authorities granted permit for 1600 tons of oil fuel (S.O.(I) Montevideo 2219/10)

America and West Indies

DÜSSELDORF

At Valparaiso, has applied for 800 tons oil fuel. Ambassador asked to inform C-in-C A & W.I. when he considers ship intends to sail. (D.E.W.D. 2330/10)

CURAÇAO

Again ordered outside. Further protest being lodged (S.O.(I) Kingston 1533/10)



196

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING

- RAY OF HOPE
sunk 1500 H.M. Drifter RAY OF HOPE was blown up near Tongue Lt. V. at 15.00 by a mine whilst clearing mines, 51° 29.7'N, 1° 25.8'E. 3 survivors, 4 killed 5 missing. (N.O.I.C. Ramsgate 1520/10)
- WILLOWPOOL
sunk 1600 4815 tons, 8.5 knots with cargo of iron ore for Tees which had left her convoy in Downs was damaged by explosion, believed mine, 3 miles East of Newarp lightship, crew 36 saved by lifeboat 3 slightly injured. Sank. /11 (C-in-C Nore, 0346/11 Trade, C-in-C Nore 0407/11)
- IMMINGHAM
beached Dutch M/V IMMINGHAM, 398 tons, reported to have struck a mine off Kallantsoog in North Holland, near southern edge of Dutch prohibited area. Reported to have been beached. Crew of seven rescued (Reuter, Amsterdam)
- KASSARI
sunk Estonian ship KASSA^{R1}, 1022 tons, sunk by unknown submarine. Survivors (2 wounded) arrived Tallinn, 1 man missing (D.5)
- s/m's reported 2005 U-boat passed WILLIAM STEVENS heading north Position 5A Buoy S.E. two miles (F.O.I.C. Harwich, 2015/10)
- 1448 MACKAY ordered to detach one destroyer to hunt assailant of SAN ALBERTO in 049° 28'N, 09° 51'W (C-in-C. W.A. 1448/10)
- 2100 S/M reported by French ship ALGERIE on arrival at Casablanca, in position 35° 35'N, 07° 34'W, not French, report not confirmed. (F.O.C.N.A., 1613/11, 1600/11)
- 2345 Tyne reports sound plot 54° 40'30"N, 01° 03'W, then went north for 4 or 5 miles and returned. Last heard in 54° 39'20"N, 00° 57'W at 2345 (C-in-C Rosyth 2356/10)
- s/m's attacked
U-boat sunk SALMON reported 0300/10 that on 4/12 she sank an outward bound U-boat 75 miles S.W. from Lister Light (S.Norway) (R.A.(S) 1004/10) (SALMON 0300/10)
- 1400 French patrol boat shelled and attacked s/m with d/c's off Etretat (North of Havre I.C. 0295/39)
- 2345 H.M.S. ABERDEEN dropped one pattern on good contact in position 143° 0'W 24 at 2345. No apparent result. ABERDEEN rejoining convoy. (WAKEFUL, 0031/11) H.M.S. ACHERON sent to hunt (C-in-C Portsmouth, 0217/11)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING (continued)

107

- 1622 H.M.S. PUFFIN attacked contact with single charge in position $50^{\circ} 06'N.$, $03^{\circ} 50'W.$ Consider it to be non-submarine (PUFFIN, 1622/10)
- 1036 H.M.S. WOLVERINE attacked good contact in position $49^{\circ} 45'N.$, $05^{\circ} 25'W.$ (WOLVERINE 1036/10) Motors heard. Air bubbles and oil. H.M.S. KEITH joining shortly (WOLVERINE, 1150/10). No contact since WOLVERINE last attack at 1336. Am leaving WOLVERINE in vicinity of the attack in case submarine surfaces at dusk. KEITH remaining in vicinity of tow (KEITH, 1558/10) (see Casualties, TONGARIRO)
- 2018 H.M.S. FORESTER in position $57^{\circ} 59'N.$, $05^{\circ} 42'W.$, did not sight a submarine but obtained firm contact before and after 3 attacks but lost after fourth. H.M.S. KINGFISHER unable to confirm. After daylight to-day no sign of successful attack. (N.O.I.C. Port A. 1230/11)
- P.M. Press report (unconfirmed) that ALMEDA STAR claims to have hit s/m on night of 10/12 (Press Section postagram 2345/12)

HOME COMMANDS

108

Home Fleet

HOOD with 4 destroyers arrives Clyde 0800. BARHAM with 2 destroyers 70 miles west of Blacksod Bay 0730, having been delayed by bad weather. 3 destroyers from Clyde to rendezvous with her as additional protection for escort into Clyde. Convoy HN4 delayed by S.W. gale and at 0730 was East of Orkneys, EDINBURGH and GLASGOW acting as cover, ordered to Scapa and Rosyth respectively. VALIANT was to have entered Plymouth p.m. but owing to reported presence of enemy s/m off entrance she remained at sea with her escort of 4 destroyers for the night, and after gun trials proceeded to Bermuda (C. in C. W.A.I. 1054/12).

Northern Patrol

Between Orkneys and Shetlands - 3 cruisers
Between Shetlands and Iceland - 6 cruisers.
Now the N.P. is thoroughly organised and working smoothly there is no objection to V.A. Horton relinquishing appointment to take up appointment of R.A.(S). Essential that appointment of R.A.(S) be held in wartime by officer who has commanded a s/m in war time (Naval Secy. 1006/11).

Operation J.G.1.

Anti-submarine operation by Humber and Harwich destroyer forces has started. At 7 a.m. the two forces, five destroyers each from Humber and Harwich, are sweeping towards each other W. of Terschelling. Air forces are co-operating with anti-submarine air patrols and six Blenheim fighters patrolling the area. The force returned to their bases daylight 12/12. No contact was made with s/m's. Air co-operation was hampered by bad visibility.

Air
Reconnaissances

In addition to normal air searches, special A/S air patrols to be carried out 11/12 in following areas:-

- (a) W. of Hebrides.
- (b) S.E. of Fair Island Channel between Orkneys and Rattray Head.
- (c) On W. side of German declared mine area, North Sea.
- (d) In co-operation with J.G.1.

Enemy Air
Activity

1810 BLYSKAWICA fired on unidentified a/c off Harwich.

2nd Detached
Squadron

French battle cruiser DUNKERQUE and cruiser GLOIRE will be designated second Detached Squadron (Adty. 1720/11, A Message Home 324) French sending 4 or 5 contre torpilleurs to rendezvous with DUNKERQUE (B.N.L.O. Marceau 0949/13).

War Diary.

109
11th December, 1939,
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Magnetic
Mine-Laying,
Situation.

Ref. my letter 2870/0803/4/12, situation on East Coast has not improved. All channels to Port of London believed closed except (a) to northward via South Edinburgh Channel and Knock Deep; and (b) to the southward via South Edinburgh Channel and thence on wrong side of N. E. Spit Buoy situated N. of Margate. Both routes uncomfortably restricted. Enemy trying to mine Knock Deep and the Wold and should they do so situation will become critical. Number of mines exploded by trial sweeps very small. No authentic case yet of any minelaying aircraft having been brought down by Navy, Army or Air Force. Situation will improve as soon as we have a seagoing sweep that can clear long channels at an adequate speed. (C. in C., Nore, 1551/11).

T.C.1.

Admiralty 0021/10. Propose French escort take over submarines at 1200/17/12. Estimated position of convoy at that time is 49.44' N., 7.8' W., course 102° 9 knots. More accurate position will be given to Derel Ouest later. Request name of French escort. (C. in C., W.A., 1814/11).

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

Casualties

H.M.S. ACHERON's starboard engine was reported out of action at 21.20 in St. Helen's Roads, I.O.W.

MOHAWK proceeding down the Tyne was in collision with a tug. Temporary sea-going repairs will be completed 14/12.

One of the only two a/s trawlers at Clyde was in collision and requires 14 days for repairs. At request of C. in C., Home Fleet, two anti-s/m trawlers have been sailed for the Clyde from Larne.

Unexplained explosions

0925 explosion N.E. of Orfordness. 1140 explosion in 51° 8' N. 1° 31' E. (off Dover) (I.C. 0296/39).

Convoys

Positions of Halifax convoys (Cdr. of Watch 2046/11) ocean convoys (C. in C.W.A. 1313/11)

Nore movements

For period ending 0700/11 (C. in C.Nore 0631/10).

Positions of s/m's.

0700/11. (D.C. 1900/10)

SANJO MARU

Sailing postponed until 13/12 (Press)

Prevention of scuttling of German merchant ships is of very highest importance (Hd. of M. 1830/11, A Message Home & Abroad 875A).

WEATHER

	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>
North Sea, Northern Area	S.E. Strong to gale	Good
" " Southern Area	S.E. Moderate	Moderate fog patches.
Horns Reef	S.E. Moderate	Good except in rain
Channel	W. Moderate	Moderate
Western Approaches	N.W. Strong	Good, showers.
Outlook	No immediate change.	

Enemy Intelligence

Danish Exports

Exports resume 11/12. Remaining ships released but not returned (N.C.S.O. Esbjerg 2030/11).

U-boats passing Dover Strait

Stated by prisoner that only chance was to follow submerged a merchant ship and using hydrophones (Adty. 2331/11).

Danish ships released.

Re. my 1740 and 1855/9. Owing to protest by Danish govt. these 4 ships and cargoes liberated delay from Wilhelmshaven and Lubeck (NA Copenhagen 15/11/39)

FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR.

s/m's.

Rumour in a Dutch paper that German s/m's which operate in Atlantic were being supplied with fuel oil and provisions by German tankers from Murmansk going out to supply them (NID XI)

FOREIGN STATIONS

111

Mediterranean

French ships Arrivals and departures, Gibraltar (S.O.(I) Gib. 0950/11, 1402/11, 1062/12).

East Indies.

Embargo Control of enemy exports commenced with cargoes leaving Mediterranean ports 11/12 and Home Waters 4/12. Control on East Indies station will normally be exercised at Aden. Perim Patrol to carry out preliminary examination duties as far as possible, pending provision of armed boarding steamer. Shipping plying between Italy and her colonies is not to be detained for examination unless there are special grounds for so doing.

Censorship of shipping movements Proposed relaxation of censorship rules to allow information regarding times of arrival to be communicated between shipping agents at various ports. This would considerably speed up shipping. Degree of censorship to depend on likelihood of enemy action at the time (C. in C.E.I. 1139Z/11). *Approved at y.m.d. discretion (HA 1/17 1044/27)*

Aden C.C. Base Contraband Control - Aden will be in operation from 0400Z/15 (C.C.S.O. Aden 1330/11).

Perim Patrol Procedure to be adopted (C. in C.E.I. 0655/11).

North Atlantic

German Arms for Ireland Portuguese police report, D.2., that German merchant vessel at Vigo has loaded arms into several smaller German vessels which sailed for Ireland. Similar information received from Spanish Military C.2.

German & Spanish a/c's S/m off Spain *Since end Nov. a/c's entirely manned by Spaniards, prompt staff German still. R. 0950/11. (NCEO Las Palmas 10 00/11)*
All sources mention German s/m active on Spanish coast (N.A. Lisbon 1521/11).

LEONTIOS
TERYAZOS Greek. Information received that she is possibly proceeding to Germany direct. Left Ferrol 7/12 (S.O.(I) Gib. 1505/11).

French positions 1200/11 (D.C. 0215/11).

America & W. Indies

HXF 13. Ocean route (D.T.D. 0458/11).

NEPTUNE 2
destroyers.

South Atlantic.
Orders (C. SA 1225/11)

ENEMY MERCHANT SHIPPING

112

Home Commands

HESSEN Departure midnight 11/12 loaded with
12,000 tons ore (Narvik 1330/1).
Arrival 11/12 German ship name unknown (do)

CHRISTIAN RUSS ... Has arrived (Oslo 1557/11)

FESCHENHEIM Sailed Narvik 0001/11 loaded with ore
(D.N.I. 1802/11)

THESEUS Arrived Trondheim (Trondheim 1215/11)
Unknown cargo steamer passed southbound
1030/11 (Tromsøe 1120/11)

ALEXANDRA } Passed Danish coast during night 11/12
FLORA } (Esbjerg 1200/12)

SIERRA CORDOBA ... Left Riga 9/12, damaged by bomb returned
to Riga. German circles say incendiary
bomb (Press Bureau)

North Atlantic

Reliable source reports German arrived from
Berlin 10/12 via Barcelona to take charge
of all ships. Held meeting of all
masters 11/12 (Consul Vigo 2115/11).

South Atlantic

BABITONGA Leaving here after Xmas accompanied by 2
other German ships from Brazilian ports
and a s/m for Hamburg (S.O.(I) Freetown
2330/11).

DRESDEN Reported to be short of fuel (do)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

113

Ships attackedGAROUFALIA sunk*Sunk*

4708 tons, torpedoed without warning off Norwegian coast near Namsos en route Kirkenes for iron ore destined Holland. 4 dead, 4 injured of crew of 25 including 2 pilots (N.C.S.O. Trondhjem and Press, Oslo). (N.A. Oslo 0930/12)
 Reported sunk inside territorial waters. Most important to ascertain position (D.N.I. 1316/12)
 Position uncertain and official enquiry will be held (N.A. Oslo 1400/9). Position believed to be 3 miles North of Villa 64° 32' and 2½ miles off coast. (N.C.S.O. Trondheim 2000/12)
 Master fixed position 64° 35' 30" N. 10° 42' E. well inside territorial waters (Trondheim 2130/13). Harbour Master Aalesund, gives rough position 64° 50' N., 10° 43' 30" E. Unconfirmed report that 2 German U-boats seen working in this locality, (N.C.S.O., Aalesund 1900/12)

S/m's Reported

- 1619 By D.F. on 4412 Kcs., position 38° 30' N. 02° E., unreliable fix (D.N.I. 1639/11)
 0630 By SS. KYLEGORM 49° 50' N. 2° 5' W. heading south (N.C.S.O. Havre 1030/12)
 1230 A/S trawler LORD LLOYD reports object sighted resembling periscope westward rough buoy. Two trawlers sent to assist (F.O.I.C. Harwich, 1306/11)
 1935 Italian steamer LOASSO reported at Tyne narrowly missed ramming submarine on surface in position 2½ miles 100 deg. from Tyne entrance, proceeding south. Three A/S trawlers searching (C. in C. Rosyth 2040/11, 2305/11.
 1023 Aircraft reports periscope in 56° 50' N. 4° 8' E. at 1023 moving East (R.A.(S) 1417/11)
 1010 H.M.S. WINDSOR reports (doubtful) contact in V.D.S.E. 50° 15' N. 02° 00' W. Searched for 100 minutes and rejoined convoy. (WINDSOR 1231/11)
 1910 54° N. 10° 40' W. position approx. (West of Ireland) May be homeward bound (D.N.I. 1142/12)
 1230 Enemy submarine position V.D.S.E. 1500. ACHERON, VEGA and WHITSHED ordered to hunt (C. in C. Portsmouth, 1430, 1439 and 1456/11). No contact obtained (ACHERON 1901/11)

North Atlantic

- ? time Reported by French near Arosa Bay.
 A.M. Reported by Norwegian ship which was stopped (D.C. 2038/12) (Consul Vigo 1205/12).

S/m's attacked

- 1120 S/m sighted in vicinity of Plymouth loops. Exercises cancelled. Trawler to assist hunt. S/m H.43 to return to harbour on surface. (C. in C.W.A. 1120/11.) Boat attacked inside loop (C. in C.W.A. 1158/11). WOLVERINE and LONDONDERRY patrol line 60° and 320° respectively from position 45° Eddystone 4 miles. (C. in C.W.A. 1255/11). WOLVERINE to take BRAZEN under orders and hunt for U-boat which appears to be still inside/

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING (Contd.)

114

inside loop. Area between loop and breakwater to be completely searched. Trawlers withdrawn to Cawsand Bay. (C. in C.W.A. 1613/11). WOLVERINE lost contact, returning inside loop (WOLVERINE 1737/11). Possible a second U-boat may have bumped a tug outside loops at 1105 today. Orders to GRENADE, ENCOUNTER, LONDONDERRY and WHITEHALL (C. in C.W.A. 1756/11). WHITEHALL to continue A/S searches outside loop during daylight tomorrow (C. in C.W.A. 2247/11). A tug subsequently reported having struck a submerged object outside the loops at 1105. Three attacks by trawlers 1135. Tug arriving from Eastward reported having been over submerged object in 128 degrees Rame Head 4.8 miles outside loops. WOLVERINE attacked firm contact in 112 degrees Rame Head 6.5 miles. No definite results from any attacks. Sweeping being carried out. Port considered safe for merchant traffic 2100 (C. in C.W.A. 1054/12)

0630 Havre reports s/m $49^{\circ} 50'$ N. $02^{\circ} 05'$ W. heading south (Adty. 1226/12).

S/m's positions

(I.C. 0295/39).

Two more may now have reached Western Approaches from North. (D.N.I. 1143/12). There may be two in the Eastern half of the Channel.

HOME COMMANDS.

- Northern Patrol. Between Orkneys and Faroes 3 cruisers.
" Faroes " Iceland 4 "
Denmark Strait not patrolled.
- Canadian Troop Convoys. 12 destroyers left Clyde p.m. to meet the first Canadian troop convoy, which at 0730/13 was approximately 400 miles East of Newfoundland, escorted by RESOLUTION, REPULSE, FURIOUS and EMERALD. French battle cruiser DUNKERQUE and cruiser GLOIRE left Brest 1700/11 for Halifax, to cover 2nd Canadian Troop Convoy.
- Mine Bumper. H.M.S. ILSSENSTEIN on passage to Port A will arrive Portland Firth 1200/12.
- Air Reconnaissance. Special anti S/M patrols to cover those areas in which it is thought enemy S/M's are most likely to be located on the surface. The normal air patrols across the North Sea (Shetlands - Norwegian Coast) have been discontinued temporarily.
- Borkum and Sylt standing patrol. From dusk to midnight 12/12 aircraft of Bomber Command carried out the first Standing Patrol over enemy seaplane bases at Borkum and Sylt. The object of these patrols is to attack enemy aircraft seen taking off or alighting and to enforce black-out conditions at the bases. (Air Min.0010/12) A/C dropped 2 bombs on seaplane base at Borkum and one in harbour (HQ. Bomber Cmd. 225/12).
- Enemy Air Activity. At least 15 German Reconnaissance A/C's were located over the North Sea. Requesting early decision as to who is to be Fortress Commander of Orkneys. Orkneys and Shetlands protected area ordnance came into force 1/12 (FOCOS 1807/12). ACOS to be appointed 15/12 (D of L.D. 1312/13 to W.O. and A.M.).
- Casualties. H.M. look-out trawler EMILION anchored near the Goodwin Buoy was hit and damaged by MONTE NAVAJO (Spanish) (Damage was very slight), at 1530. The Spanish ship proceeded without taking any action (V.A. Dover 1937/12). H.M. destroyer DUCHESS was in collision with BARHAM 9 miles W. of the Mull of Kintyre at 0437 and sank at 0503. Estimated casualties 6 officers, 123 ratings. *inc. Lt. Com. RCM. White*
At 1440/12 an aircraft of the Fleet Air Arm was brought down by the wire of a barrage balloon near Southampton which had been moved. The 4 occupants were killed.
- Minefield. Further laying of the deep minefield off Folkestone was successfully carried out.
- 20th D.F. Minelaying flotilla to be formed consisting of EXPRESS (C.O.) ESK, IVANHOE, INTREPID, IMPULSIVE, ICARUS. To be known as 20th D.F. as from 0001/14/12, (Adty 1304/12).

*DUCHESS lost.**Shetland 12/12*

War Diary.12. 12. 1939,
Tuesday.HOME COMMANDS.
-----add
DUCHESS,
sunk,
collision.Am proceeding with EXMOUTH and DUNCAN. ECLIPSE
and ECHO standing by till daylight. Have ~~44~~
24 (?) survivors on board, EXMOUTH and DUNCAN
have none. (BARHAM, 0650/12).Requesting information re complement for casualty
list (C.W., 1943, 1944/12). Replies, F.O.C.N.A.,
1040/13, C. in C., H.F., 1109/13, C.in.C., Med, 2247/13)

Account of circumstances of the collision.

BARHAM struck DUCHESS a glancing blow about abreast
B gun, eventually capsizing her but apparently not
holing her to any marked extent. Other details.
(C. in C., H.F., 1244/13).

HOME COMMANDS. (Contd.).

117

- Scapa. Query as to date of arrival of A.A. equipment and date of return of MASHOBIA (ACOS 1124/12).
- M.V's in Dutch waters. Netherlands Authorities require that Navigation Lights should be shown by Vessels when they are inside Netherlands Territorial Waters. (D.T.D. 1948/12).
- S/M's positions Routeing. 0750/12 (D.C. 2028/11).
Ships bound north from Downs may be routed independently if not bound for Thames or Medway (D.T.D. 2058/12).
- Ocean convoys. 2000/12 (ACWA 1334/12).
- Economic warfare. Unwillingness of Dutch ships to undertake to accept control in advance because of recent sinkings of Dutch ships on account of such an undertaking (CCS Port Said 1716/12).

WEATHER.

<u>0400</u>	<u>Wind.</u>	<u>Visibility.</u>
North Sea	S.E. to E. Mod. to fresh.	Good, mod. near coast.
Horns Reef Channel	N.E. moderate.	Good.
W. Approaches.	S.E. to E. Mod. to fresh.	Moderate
Outlook.	N. Light.	Good.
	Little change.	

Enemy Intelligence.

- GNEISENAU German Naval Officer recently taken prisoner referred in conversation to "the GNEISENAU raid when she was accompanied by destroyers". Possibly refers to attack on Northern Patrol 23/11. (IC 0296/39).
- Enemy force off Vlieland. At 2350/12 a report was received from Dunkirk that 2 enemy min sweepers, 2 minelayers, 4 patrol vessels and one or more large S/M's were sighted at 1600 off Vlieland, coast of Holland, steering W. (N.A. Hague 0112/13).
- BREMEN At 0945/12 BREMEN screened by aircraft passed SALMON in position 57°N, 5°45'E 70 miles S.S.W. of Lister Light, Norway, steering 40°. No attack was made. Probably also sighted by A/C (H.Q. Bomber Cmd. 2310/12).
- DEUTSCHLAND Reported that she was seen 4 miles West of Rendsburg, proceeding to Wilhelmshaven on 4/12. Reported passed through Canal westbound 4/12 (D.N.I. 1838/12). 7 U-boats of 750 tons are reported to have passed through the Kiel Canal westwards on 3/12.
- TORO sunk. Swedish (1467 tons) mined and sunk 35 miles south of Copenhagen. She had been in the German Contraband Control Base at Swinemunde at the end of November. *Crew saved. German mine.*



HOME COMMANDS.

118

Enemy Intelligence (Contd.).

ESTOIA
seized.

Press report that Estonian mail steamer ESTOIA which has been missing since 10/12 has been seized by a German warship off Sweden, searched and taken to a German port, believed to be Swinemunde. She was carrying 1110 Polish refugees to Sweden.

Balloon
barrage.

Balloon barrage at Leverhusen (Rhine) confirmed (Air Min.0820/12).

War Diary.

12. 12. 1939,
Tuesday. 119

FOREIGN STATIONS.

America & West Indies.

T.C.1.

D. of S.T.'s 2317/27/11. Details of food as deadweight cargo lifted by ships of first Canadian convoy. (N.S.H.Q., Ottawa, 1532/12).

Eastern Escort.

Admiralty 1525/2. Capt. D., 6th D.F., in SOMALI is Senior Officer Eastern A/S Escort. (list). (C. in C., H.F., 1823/12).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

120

South Atlantic.French Air ✓
Line.

Machines of Cie. Aeriennne Aeromaritime to be allowed to call at Freetown.

British positions. 1200/12 (DC 2029/11).

SANTA ELENA

Your 1214/10 SANTA ELENA (Argentine) has arrived Rio de Janeiro and is watched (ANA Rio de Janeiro 1211/11).

LLANFAIR

Due Durham 4/12 not yet arrived (SO(I) Cape Town 1105/12).

EXETER

SUPPLEMENT (p. 214)America and West Indies.K
LORD DELVIN
HX 12

Cable ship. Arrangements (HS. of M.1852/12). Sailing telegram (Halifax 1101/12).

North Atlantic.Convoy positions. D.C. 1931/12.
French positions. 1200/12 (D.C.0255/12) BNLO Marceau 1845/11.Mediterranean.

TOURVILLE and COLBERT showing flag on coast of Syria and carrying out contraband control. These sporadic efforts are an embarrassment rather than an assistance (G.C. Med.1901/12).

China.S/M sighted. Danish S.S. SIAM reports being stopped 3/11 off Tapa Jaja, Sumatra at 0100 by large S/M which asked for her name in morse (Falmouth 1510/12).Gunboats. ✓
5 more withdrawn from Yangtse Patrol in October. Three more now to be withdrawn because officers and men needed for war in Europe (Adty notice to Press).

ENEMY MERCHANT SHIPPING.Home Commands.

121

BREMEN See Enemy Intelligence, ~~and~~ SUPPLEMENT (314)
 BOLHEIM See Finno-Russian War. (p. 129)
 LAS PALMAS) Lying in stream (N.C.S.O. Gothenburg 1400/12).
 NESTOR)
 NORDEN)
 ELIZABETH Sailed (do)
 HESTIA Carrying rolls of canvas painted in Swedish
 colours to hang over sides (do).
 NEUENFELS Southward 1450 in cargo (V.C. Haugesund 1509/12).
 LUNA Has sailed from here (Oslo 1423/12).
 URANUS Has arrived (do).
 BOCHUM ^{UM-} Southbound in cargo (V.C. Haugesund 1534/12).
 KIEL Arrived Narvik, probably for ore (Narvik 1325/12).
 ALTONA) Left Narvik 0200/13 both loaded with ore (do).
 HODUR)

Mediterranean.

ITHAKA Arrived Braila 12/12 with cargo from Soviet
 Union and Turkey. (S.G. Galatzi 2120/12).

America and West Indies.

PRIWALL In Valparaiso (Press).
 FRANKFURT In Talcahuano (do).
 OSOR^N In Talcahuano (do)
 PORTLAND In Coquimbo (do).
 ERLANGEN In Puerto Monti (do).
 DRESDEN At Santos very short of oil fuel. Left
 Valparaiso 19/10 full (N.A. Santiago 1155/12).
 DUSSELDORF Moored head and stern Valparaiso. Informed D.Z.
 she will sail before 15/12 (S.O.(I) Callao 0132/12).
 Report from Curacao that German ships redeiving
 code messages by L/T which Masters return stating
 undecipherable thus eluding censor. Local Nazi
 leader who is agent for Horn Reef Line corresponds
 in same way with German legation Caracas, A.O.
 (S.O.(I) Kingston, Jamaica, 1125/12).
Tanker. Air service pilot reports sighting unknown tanker
 stopped east of Bonaire, 1130/12 bows pointing west
 (S.O.(I) Kingston, 1510/12).

ENEMY MERCHANT SHIPPINGHome Commands (Contd.).

122

North Atlantic.

RIO DE JANEIRO Reported to have taken fresh provisions and 300 tons coal. Departure appears imminent (Consul Vigo 2115/11) French source reports she left Vigo night 11/12 (S.O.(I) Gib.2204/12). Confirmed she sailed (Consul Vigo 0900/13).

THALIA Left Rio Guadelquivir 1540/12 having loaded considerable amount of fuel oil (do).

JOAO PESSOA Sailed from Vigo night 11/12 (D.N.I 2222/12).

GEORGIA Reported sailed Vigo night 11/12 (C-in-C W.A. 2349/12).

PIONIER Left Las Palmas 2300/12 (S.O.(I) Gib.1134/13). German ship expected here 13/12 or 14/12 (Huelva 1540/12).

South Atlantic.

TACOMA At Montevideo, will complete taking 1600 tons oil fuel tomorrow 13/12. Considered she will then be ready to sail at any moment but no indication of immediate departure (S.O.(I) Montevideo 1947/12).

China. (9) 11/12

Cy Jacao reports German ships are bunkering. A.2. (S.O.(I) Kingston 1155/12).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

123

Ships Attacked.

KING EGBERT 0400 British (4535 tons) cargo coal, from Tyne to Constantza, in Convoy FS 53 was mined and sunk 4 miles S.W. Haisborough Lt.V. (between Cromer and Yarmouth). 4th Engineer lost, 31 crew and pilot landed at Yarmouth. Ship was in convoy Tyne to Downs and was 8th ship from end of the line, drawing 36'6". (F.O.I.C. Yarmouth 1400/12).
 (" " " 1800/12).

MARWICK HEAD 0815 British coaster (496 tons) Boness to London not in convoy was mined off Yarmouth. Five survivors were landed and taken to hospital, six still missing (1120/12, C-in-C., Nore).

A ship is reported mined off Falsterbo and blocking the channel in territorial waters. (Probably in the German minefield which apparently extends into the 15 ft. channel.

TORO See Enemy intelligence.

S/M's Reported.

Information that U-Boats are apparently operating off Ejjaling Bay outside territorial waters at night. Details. (Capt.(D) Milford Haven 1650/12).

- 0023 48°30'N 8°0'W position approximately (IC0296/29).
- 1546 55°34'N 4°E. Reliable position (D.N.I 1607/12).
- 1430 52°29'N 2°23'E. Sighted on surface by M/S group.
- 1600 53°23'N 5°0'E. Off Vlieland. See Enemy intelligence.
- 1030 British KYLEGORM sighted S/M off Cap La Hague heading south.
- 1747 Trawler VALERIAN chasing suspicious vessel from 5A Buoy off Lowestoft course E.S.E. BLYSKAWICA ordered with all despatch to assist. (C-in-C., Nore, 1747/12). If suspicious vessel not found, ordered to return Harwich by daylight (C-in-C., Nore, 1934/12).
- 0700 U-Boat in position 42°13'N., 9°20'W. (D.N.I 1616/12)
- 0100 S/M sighted stopped on surface by Shields ^{? Trawler} tanker ERMINE, 25 miles W. by N., The Smalls. Good visibility, light breeze. 200 yards off S/M sighted again 0700/12, 15 miles The Smalls bearing E. by S., watched submerging (N.O.I.C., Milford Haven, 1215/13).
- 0730 S/M, nationality unknown, sighted in Galway Bay, (N.A. Dublin 0825/14).
- 1030 S/M, nationality unknown, sighted in Lough Swilly. (N.A. Dublin 0825/14). Apparently the two above reports were made en clair on 12/12. N.A. Dublin's 0825/14 was delayed owing to being cyphered by a table not supplied to W.R.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING (Contd.).

124

North Atlantic.

- a.m. Norwegian SARDINIA was stopped by U-boat 42°15'N., 9°20'W (off Vigo) U-boat dived at approach of French destroyer.
- 0600 S/M sighted by fishermen at distance 50 yds on surface 1 mile from Ponta Ajuda, Sao Miguel, Azores, AO.(Lisbon 1821/12) (Probably French).
- dawn Report from Spanish seamen that S/M was seen inside Salvora Island (Consul Vigo 1242/13).

S/M's Attacked.

- 1510 A/S trawler LORD LLOYD made 3 attacks on a contact 7 miles south of Kentish Knock Lt. V. (Thames) Oil spread over a large area 51°33'N 1°41'E. (FO (I/C Harwich 1510/12).
- 1135 A/S trawlers attacked S/M inside loop south of Rame Head. No definite result. Sweeping in progress.
- 1250 A/S yacht VALENA 50°N 1°38'W 52 miles S.E. of St. Catherines I.O.W. 2 depth charges dropped. No result. A3. (C-in-C Portsmouth 1211/13) (A.S.W.D., 100).

S/M's Positions (I/C 0296/39).

One suspected to be off Plymouth and one S.W. of Isle of Wight 11/12.
One was off Blackson Bay last evening and may be homeward bound.
One was West of Ushant this morning.
One may be West of Gibraltar (report unconfirmed).

HOME COMMANDS.Home Fleet.

C-in-C Home Fleet with HOOD, WARSPITE, BARHAM and seven destroyers sailed from Clyde 2245 to cover the Canadian Convoy in the Atlantic (F.O. Clyde 2245/13).

BERWICK, GLASGOW and DEVONSHIRE concentrating between Iceland and Faroes and proceeding to position 53° 55'N., 25° 0'W. SOUTHAMPTON and EDINBURGH sailed from Rosyth 2300 to proceed to Fair Island Channel towards Faroes.

The 4 "C" and "D" class cruisers on patrol between Faroes and Orkneys are concentrating 10 miles south of Faroe Is.

Destroyer search.

3 destroyers from Rosyth, 5 from Humber and 3 from Harwich proceeded to search in following areas respectively: 56° 15'N, 3° 30'E; 54° 55'N, 3° 10'E; 53° 30'N, 4° 0'E. They were ordered to patrol until daylight within 30 miles of these positions and then return to base, carrying out A/S hunts.

S/M patrols.

All available S/M's proceeded to sea, five to patrol 60 miles off the coast covering Rosyth to Tyne and two on the Brown Ridge. Three S/M's at sea have been ordered to patrol the approaches to the Skagerrak and two in Heligoland-Jade area.

German Sortie, SALMON'S attack.

SALMON sighted and attacked an enemy squadron consisting of two or three heavy ships, two 8 inch cruisers, and two 6 inch cruisers, 130 miles west of Jutland, steering west. LEIPZIG was hit and possibly other ships were damaged (SALMON 1020/13 0445/14) Capt. S. (3) 1345/16. (Sighting of same forces by neutral ships see Enemy Intelligence). Later reported that BLUCHER was one of the 2 cruisers hit by SALMON attack (No) stated to have been witnessed by merchant vessel. Try to get in touch (D.N.I 1158/18). SUPPLEMENT (314) (311)

Air Reconnaissance

Special anti S/M patrols as 12/12 repeated. The normal Shetlands - Norwegian coast patrol was resumed.

R.A.F. fail to attack, and hunt S/M, in our patrol area.

At 0945 reconnaissance a/c's sighted German destroyers steering E.N.E. in position 120 miles west of Bovhiers Lt. (Jutland) Further reports of destroyers on an easterly course were received, but doubt again arose over their identity as they were showing British distinguishing signals. They were, however, in the free bombing area declared by the Adty. overnight (D.C.N.S.) but D.C. 2000/13 says a/c's attacked them. At 1435 a bomber bombed a S/M inside one of our own patrol areas. (H.Q.C.C. 0035/14). At 1545 the same a/c saw a S/M and 2 ships stationary well over towards the Danish coast, and also 7 ships heading North at high speed in line abreast. No attack on these targets is reported. (H.Q.C.C. 0035/14).

HOME COMMANDS (Contd).

126

- Enemy air activity. At 1120 two enemy a/c's flew high over Firth of Forth. Fighter went up but failed to intercept. At least 17 German reconnaissance a/c's were located over the North Sea, mostly near their surface ships in approx. 57°N 4°E. At least two enemy flying boats were damaged by our patrolling aircraft, one was probably unable to return to its base.
- Casualties. H.M. Trawler WILLIAM HALLETT see U-Boat campaign. DEPTFORD see do. VANITY escorting convoy F.N.54 was in collision with an unknown ship. Docked at Immingham for repairs. Will complete 17/12 (F.O. Humber 1044/14)
- S/M's position. 0700/13 (D.C.1951/12) Later D.C. 2343/14.
- Nore movements. Expected movements in Nore Command period ending 0700/14 (C-in-C., Nore 0750/13).
- Neutral ships at Rosyth. As from 0800/13 ban on neutral ships proceeding to ports west of Forth Bridge is lifted (C-in-C., Rosyth 1551/13).
- Deck marks. Deck identification marks not to be displayed when north of Lat. 53°N., as from 0001 G.M.T./14. To continue to be used south of 53°N. Identity letters or national markings are to continue to be used. Flying of red and yellow flag (Adty. 1603/26/9) is to be discontinued (D.C.N.S.1924/13 "A" message Home 327 A2).
- Scheme A.1. Is to be instituted forthwith in Harwich, Humber, Newcastle, Rosyth, Aberdeen and Cromarty areas. All lights to be extinguished accordingly (Hd of M 1800/13) Cancel my 1803. Revert to war lighting (Hd. of M 2109/13).
- Fishing Area. Fishing area between 53°50'N and 54°40'N, 1°30'E and 2°40'E has been extended eastwards to 3°E (D.T.D.1706/13).
- Ocean Convoys. Situation 2000/13 (A.C.W.A.1337/13).
- East Coast Convoys. Convoys on East coast were held up when all lights on the east coast were extinguished for several hours (See Scheme A1).
- Tyne closed. The Tyne was closed on account of the sinking of the ROSA at 1345, and mines were swept up in the area.
- Unexplained explosions. 1806, approx, 110° 9 miles from Lowestoft. A distant explosion was also felt at 1806. (PELICAN 1315/13).
- Mining. At 1215 an unidentified a/c, probably a German flying boat, was seen to drop two spherical metallic objects in the mud near Preston Island in the Upper Firth of Forth. Later. Reported that one of our a/c's was in this position at this time. Not yet cleared up.

War Diary.

13. 12. 1939, 127
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Canadian
Convoy,
Movements
After
Arrival.

On arrival of T.C.1, following movements proposed:-
REPULSE proceed Devonport for seven days' leave.
FURIOUS fly off aircraft on arrival Clyde, give
seven days' leave, and then re-embark aircraft.
RESOLUTION to remain at Clyde until required to
sail for Halifax about 21/12. (1st S.L., 0035/13).

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.).

JUPITER)
LEDA) Impossible to arrange special protection, but will have general cover of convoy escort vessels and Home Fleet forces operating in North Sea. (B.C. Bergen 1880/5, 1314/13, Adty. 1826/13).

French destroyers. ✓ Orders for French destroyers meeting DUNKERQUE (B.N.L.O Marceau 1832/13).

ALEX British, arrived Ymuiden from Murmansk, having left there 28/8, took refuge at Bergen on outbreak of war, later crossed to Newcastle under British warship protection, after which she crossed the North Sea safely (Press Bureau).

Shipping in Downs. ✓ 109 ships anchored in Downs. Sailings 74. Traffic stopped for one hour by floating mines in fairway (V.A. Dover 2125/13).

Routeing French ships. ✓ French ships bound North calling Ramsgate and are thence routed to join convoys proceeding from Southend. French ships bound south join south-bound convoys at Ramsgate (French L.O, Southend, 1721/13).

Scapa. ✓ Not yet fit to be brought into use as Fleet base (C-in-C H.F.1426/13).

WEATHER.

<u>0500</u>	<u>Wind.</u>	<u>Visibility.</u>
North Sea.North Part.	S.W. Fresh to strong.	Good
South "	E.light to moderate.	Moderate to good.
Horns Reef.	N.E. light to mod.	Good.
Channel	N.E. light to mod.	Mod. to good.
W.Approaches.	S.E. moderate.	Good.
Outlook - Similar.		

13.12.39.
Wednesday.

129

HOME COMMANDS.Enemy Intelligence.Mines.

There is a pronounced patch of floating mines covered by a circle of 10 miles radius from a point 45 miles 270° from the Skaw, and several single mines are reported off the South coast of Norway between Lindesnaes and Kristien sand.

Polish S/M's

Reported (no confirmation) that Germans are demanding handing over of Polish S/M's interned at Stockholm. N.A. has advised Swedish Naval Staff to prepare them secretly for destruction or sea service. Staff maintain Poland still at war, consequently S/M's to remain interned (N.A. Stockholm 1225/13). Improbable Germans will press claim (D.N.I 1822/24).

Cruisers sighted.

Neutral ship S.S. FINLAND reports sighting 2 cruisers with a U-boat and a/c in company 57° 26'N., 4°30'E at 1200. This was 20 miles to northward where 3 enemy destroyers were sighted at 1100. (S(6) 1859/14, N.O.I.C. Blyth 1557/14).

Force off Sylt.

Reliable ex-naval observer on Romo Island, five miles north Sylt, plainly saw through his glasses on 13/12 2 submarines, 4 destroyers, 2 depot-ships and seaplanes. (N.A., Copenhagen 1815/15).

ALGOL

Swedish, sunk off Falsterbo, see U-Boat campaign and mining.

FINNO RUSSIAN-HOSTILITIES.

FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR.

BOLHEIM

Unconfirmed report that German BOLHEIM (3324 tons) has been sunk by a Soviet S/M in Gulf of Bothnia and that members of the crew were killed.

KIROV

KIROV, one minelayer, 7 S/M's and one S/M depot ship at present lying in harbour, dates of arrivals unknown (V.C. Liepaja (Libau) 1355/13).

Blockage.

It is reported, in connection with the blockade of Finland that on 3/12 a German patrol vessel stopped off Kalmar a Norwegian tanker which was bound for Stockholm. German captain stated that his instructions were to stop all oil supplies from reaching Finland. (NID XI)

A/C attacks.

a.m./13 a single Russian destroyer was attacked by a Finnish bomber, badly hit and developed a list. YERMAK (icebreaker) is reported to have been unsuccessfully attacked by Finnish a/c's off Tallinn. (NID XI)

FOREIGN STATIONS.

130

North Atlantic.

French positions 1200/13 (D.C. 0051/13).
convoys.

China.

SCHEER Rumour in Batavia that SCHEER is now off Sumatra between Sabang and Padang. No confirmation. Quotes some D/F bearings 12/12 from Stonecutters. (Chief of I. Staff, Far East, Singapore 0919/13). The attitude of Japanese towards our ships on high seas since outbreak of European war has been singularly correct. (Adty. 1148/12, C-in-C China 0346 Z/13).

America and West Indies.

Convoys. Estimated convoy situation 1200 GMT/13. (V.A. 3 B.S. 1646/11).

LORD KELVIN Cable ship. Where working. In view of proximity of American coast Naval cover not considered essential (Capt. H.M.C. D. Halifax 1029/13).

South Atlantic.

Ships' positions. D.C. 2005/13.

ADMIRAL Pocket battleship sighted by Cdre. S.A.D Commodore
GRAF SPEE H.H. Harwood O.B.E. in AJAX. 34°S 49°W course
275° (Cdr S.A.D. 0615/13) AJAX and ACHILLES are
concentrated and EXETER is in neighbourhood. C-in-C,
S.A. and Force X via HERMES informed. (D.G.1524/13).
See also At same time ACHILLES sighted enemy a/c's. EXETER
17/12 for her (Capt.F.S. Bell), AJAX (Capt.C.H.L. Woodhouse),
destruction ACHILLES (Capt.W.E. Parry) engaged GRAF SPEE (Capt.
and other Hans Langsdorff). 0832 Cdre. reported he had with-
matters con- drawn from daylight close action on account of a
cerning her. shortage of ammunition and that EXETER was hauling
away owing to damage. AJAX two turrets out of
action. SPEE was shadowed and took refuge damaged
in Montevideo. 2350/13 (SO(I) Montevideo. AJAX
and ACHILLES anchored in the Roads, 2355/13). SPEE
was reported to have 6 British captains on board
evidently from NEWTON BEECH, HUNTSMAN, TREVANION,
and ASHLEA, all reported overdue and considered as
losses 6/12, AFRICA SHELL sunk 15/11 and DORIC STAR
sunk 2/12. EXETER proceeded to Falkland Is. with
only 1 gun in action and speed reduced to 15 knots.
NEWTON BEECH CUMBERLAND from Falkland Is. proceeded towards the
HUNTSMAN Plate and arrived 0200/15. AJAX damaged (AJAX 2133/21)
TREVANION Description of action (R-A.SAD.1130/14, 1352/26)
ASHLEA Reason for concentration (R-A.SAD.1315/3)
CUMBERLAND.

FOREIGN STATIONS.South Atlantic. (Cont.).

S/M in Freetown area. Probability of S/M in Freetown area. Essential that destroyers rendezvous and escort Force K. to Freetown. (C.in C. S.A. 2207/13/12).

Orders to Cdre. S.A.D. Unless south of square I 34 rendezvous with NEPTUNE and destroyers and proceed to Freetown with all despatch to refuel. (C. in C. S.A. 1547/13/12 to Cdre. S.A.D.).

NEPTUNE. Position. Destroyers in company. Suggestion to leave the destroyers. (NEPTUNE 2030/13/12). Orders to join Cdre. S.A.D. off River Plate (C.in C. S.A. 2355/13/12).

Intend to establish patrols with Forces K, X and I on lines between Freetown and North East Brazil coast as there seems little possibility of Force K being able to arrive in time to render C.O.S.A. Division A.W.I Sqn. any assistance. A squadron of flying boats would render patrol more effective. Force I to proceed to Freetown after fuelling at Cape port (C.in C. S.A. 1743/13/12).

Battle of the Plate. NID 02361/39. Events subsequent to the Action off the River Plate.

NID 0301/40. Visit of HMS AJAX to Montevideo and of HMS ACHILLES to Buenos Aires.

M 016672/39. HMS EXETER Letter of Proceedings 20/9/39 - 27/10/39.

M 03452/40. HMS CUMBERLAND R of P 1-24.12.39. ("The speedy arrival of in the River Plate of HMS CUMBERLAND from the Falkland Islands on 14th December was a most creditable performance, especially as she was self-refitting at the time the action commenced.")

Events previous to Battle of the Plate. Described in M 02124/40 HMS AJAX, R of P (NO.7) 27 Oct - 13 Dec. 1939.

The following points are mentioned:

Enemy reports Falklands Is. defence. "planted" at Buenos Aires. Guns &c. Services of Buenos Aires Volunteer Contingent to be dispensed with. &c.

Contingency of U-boats off Plate. Argentine Admirals confident they would never appear.



FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

"Battle of the River Plate". M.017675/39. Decision that the Naval Battle off the coast of Uruguay be called the "Battle of the River Plate".

GRAF SPEE, Search for. Search for Raider, C. in C., S.A., 1702/6/12, 1242/3, 12, 1742/22/11, 1855/18/11, 0911/9/11, C. in C., Africa, 1250/30/10 was cancelled, C. in C., S.A., 1219/7/12, 1945/7/12, 1225/11/12, 1520/13/12 (Force X return to Dakar with all despatch, refuel, and be prepared to sail again to prevent escape of enemy to northward), C. in C., S.A., 1547/13/12, 1743/13/12, 1st S.L., 0146/14, leave destroyers behind if they delay you.

Force I. Force I at Durban now at your disposal. (D.C.N.S. to C. in C., S.A., 1616/13).

13.12.1939
Tuesday

133

War Diary

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic.

GRAF SPEE

Reports of mutiny of crew. (Capt. Daniel
Houlder Bros Monte Video N.I.D/01740/40)
{Min of Information M.06261/40)
{H.M.R. Monte Video, M 09140/40)
{H.M.R. Monte Video, 010822/40)
{Piers Attache, Sofia M.07185/40)
{F.O. M 060501/40)

THE RAIDERS.

GRAF SPEE.

Appearance of
Raider in South
Atlantic 30/9/39.

On 1/10/39 it was learnt that the Both Liner CLEMENT (5051 tons) which had arrived at Pernambuco on 28/9 and cleared for Bahia on 30/9 had been sunk at 1440 (1600 GMT) on 30/9. Commodore Harwood, Cdre. S.A.D. received the news at 2130/1/10 that a German raider was operating off the east coast of South America in the Pernambuco area, subsequent signals stating that the CLEMENT had been sunk by the ADMIRAL SCHEER. Cdre. Harwood was not at all sure at this stage whether it really had been a pocket battleship and was reluctant to abandon completely the Plate area where there was a very large amount of valuable British shipping. He thought it possible that the appearance of a raider to the northward was intended to draw him away from the Plate. For two reasons, the identification of the raider was open to doubt. In the first place, there was a good report of the ADMIRAL SCHEER's presence in Schillig Roads on 24/9, whence she could not have reached Pernambuco in six days. The ship was also reported to have a tripod mast, and the only known ships in the German Navy to be so fitted was the cruisers HIPPER and BLUCHER. Actually, the raider was the pocket battleship GRAF SPEE.

On 28/9 the Commodore had been instructed by the Admiralty to send home the 4th Destroyer Division owing to the serious shortage of destroyers at home; these instructions the Admiralty now cancelled. Two of the destroyers, HYPERION and HUNTER had been working in the South Atlantic and were now at Sierra Leone. HAVOCK was kept in the Plate, and HOTSPUR was sent north to cover the Rio de Janeiro Santos area, sailings of merchant vessels from these ports being suspended for four days, to give HOTSPUR time to arrive. The AJAX had already vacated the area and was now ordered to join the Commodore in the EXETER in 32°40'S, 48°W at 1700/3. The orders of the C-in-C., S.A. were that the entire force of two cruisers and two destroyers was to concentrate in the Rio de Janeiro area, but the Commodore felt justified in departing from these orders and kept HAVOCK in the Plate until a report from Bahia confirmed that the CLEMENT had been sunk by ADMIRAL SCHEER. By 1300/4 all four ships were concentrated.

Reinforcements
for S. America.

To meet the menace, redistribution of the cruisers was carried out, the Admiralty decided it was necessary to provide as many "killing units" as possible each consisting of either one battle cruiser or two 8-inch gun cruisers, with an air craft carrier, so far as resources would allow. The older 6-inch cruisers were to relieve the 8-inch cruisers for this purpose. Eight hunting groups were formed of British and French ships, three of which were placed under the orders of C-in-C., South Atlantic in order to co-ordinate their movements.

These were: Force G, CUMBERLAND and EXETER, the former from Sierra Leone where she arrived 2/10 with the NEPTUNE and two destroyers from working near Ascension, were to operate in the Rio de Janeiro - Plate areas: Force H, SUSSEX and SHROPSHIRE in the Cape of Good Hope area: and the C-in-C., Home Fleet was asked to release the RENOWN and ARK ROYAL, the latter on account of her high endurance, which with one 6-inch gun cruiser would form Force K. to operate in the Pernambuco - Freetown area. To the West Indies were allocated Force F (BERWICK and YORK) and Force N. (French battleship STRASBOURG and HERMES), the designation of which was shortly after changed to Force Y. Force M, two French 8-inch cruisers, to be known as 1st Division of Cruisers worked from Dalear, the two latter forces when in company being designated Force K, the CORNWALL, DORSETSHIRE and EAGLE, constituting Force I worked in the Ceylon area; and at Brest the DUNKERQUE, three six-inch gun cruisers and the BEARN formed Force L.

The question of fuelling and provisioning the hunting groups in the wide spaces of the South Atlantic required careful consideration. It was important that, for the sake of temporary benefit, we should not accept any departures from strict neutrality laws as might prove to be to the disadvantage of our forces should the enemy obtain reciprocal concessions. Considerable use would probably be made of Port Stanley, but the oiler OLWEN was ordered to proceed to Montevideo, using mechanical defects as an excuse.

Freetown, Sierra Leone, also acquired increasing importance as a base, both for convoy assembly and for Naval units; and the question of its defence gave anxiety. The MAIDSTONE was sent there as submarine depot ship and C-in-C., South Atlantic asked for more submarines to be sent, but none were available. The S/M's at Freetown were known as our 7th Flotilla.

There were numerous reports of U-boats in the South Atlantic, both off Cape Verde Is., in the West Indies, and on the coast of South America; and Commodore Harwood stressed the necessity of anti-submarine protection for Port Stanley if U-boats were allowed to use Argentine, Uruguay and Chile ports as he believed they would be. To the Chileans, the Admiralty offered 3000 tons oil fuel, so that they might carry out an adequate patrol of the infrequented bases in South Chile.

On 22 October raider activity recommenced in the South Atlantic. On that day an unknown British ship reported being gunned by a raider about 180 miles off the coast of South west Africa, 16°W, 4°3'E. This was the TREVANION (5299 tons) and she was actually the fifth victim of the GRAF SPEE, though the raider's three intermediate sinkings did not come to light until later. After sinking the CLEMENT the GRAF SPEE had crossed the Atlantic, and running down towards the Cape of Good Hope from a point midway between Ascension and the African coast she sank in succession the NEWTON BEECH (4651 tons) on 5 October, ASHLEA (4222 tons) on 7/10 and HUNTSMAN (8196 tons) 10/10.

It is possible that the NEWTON BEECH sent out a raider signal which was not received, since Ascension did not keep continuous watch on the wave which would have been employed. Orders were given to Force H, patrolling from Cape Town; and Force X consisting of the STRASBOURG, two French cruisers, destroyers and HERMES carried out a sweep to the south westward from its base at Dakar. The force had orders to remain concentrated, in order to ensure certain superiority over the enemy raider. Areas had been allocated to Forces G, H and K, but the Admiralty ordered that the raider was to be pursued irrespective of areas.

The S.S. DORIC STAR reported being attacked by a pocket battleship in position 19°15'S, 5°5'E during the afternoon of 2/12, and a similar report was sent by an unknown vessel 170 miles S.W. of that position at 0500 GMT 3/12. Commodore Harwood decided that of the three local areas he had to defend - Rio de Janeiro, the Plate, and the Falkland Is., - that of the Plate, with its larger number of ships and very valuable grain and meat trade, was the vital area to be defended. He therefore arranged to concentrate there his available forces in advance of the time at which it was anticipated the raider might start operations in the area which he estimated was 12/12 or 13/12. ACHILLES, in the Rio de Janeiro area was to fuel at Montevideo on the 8th December before concentrating with AJAX at 1600/10 in 35°S, 50°W. EXETER from the Falklands was to cover S.S. LAFONIA with returning volunteers and pass through position 90° Medanos Light 150 miles at 0700/12. CUMBERLAND, undergoing self-refit at Falkland Is., was to keep at short notice. The oiler OLYNTUS was ordered to remain at sea for the present. After signalling these orders, Strict ~~V~~/T silence was kept.

The three cruisers effected their concentration by 0700/12 and then proceeded towards position 32°S, 47°W which at that time was the most congested part of the diverted shipping routes. Commodore Harwood arranged his plan of attack as follows. The raider was to be attacked at once by day or night. By day his force was to act as two units, 1st Division (AJAX and ACHILLES) and EXETER diverged to permit flank marking. During the evening of 12/12 a manoeuvre was exercised to avoid torpedoes and take the enemy by surprise and cross his stem.

As Commodore Harwood had estimated, the raider was making for the Plate. At 0614/13 in position approx. 34°34'S, 49°17'W, course 60° smoke was reported on the port bow; it proved to be a pocket battleship which two minutes later opened fire with one turret at EXETER and the other at AJAX (Capt. C.H.L. Woodhouse). The fire was answered at once. The enemy shifted target several times, but eventually concentrated both turrets on EXETER. At 6624 a direct hit from an 11 inch shell put B. turret out of action, killed or wounded all personnel on the bridge with the exception of the Captain (Captain F.S. Bell) and two others, and wrecked the wheelhouse communications. The communications to the Alter Courseing Position being destroyed a chain of messengers was organised to pass orders to the Alter Steering position;

At 0637 AJAX catapulted her aircraft (pilot, Lieut. E.D. G., Lewin) and from 0654 onwards air spotting was employed for the remainder of the action. Great use was made of smoke by the GRAF SPEE, but her smoke screens were not entirely effective as they did not rise high enough.

At 0632 EXETER fired her starboard torpedoes and the GRAF SPEE turned away under cover of smoke, and from that time onwards her commanding officer displayed little offensive spirit and did not take advantage of the opportunity that was always present to close the First Division or EXETER, despite the latter having only one turret in action. Westward, the enemy ship retired between the two and allowed herself to be fired at from both flanks. Only at one period, at 0720 did she again open her "A" guns and concentrated on the First Division and she immediately abandoned this when AJAX fired torpedoes.

By 0650 the EXETER with only one turret in action had a list of 7° to starboard and was still being engaged by the GRAF SPEE. The Commodore decided to close the range as rapidly as possible; at 0725 an 11 inch shell hit on the AJAX put both X and Y turrets out of action, and five minutes later EXETER which had been dropping astern turned away with all turrets out of action, and started to repair damage and render herself seaworthy.

AJAX and ACHILLES (Capt. W.E. Parry) continued the action closing the range, and it appears that most of the GRAF SPEE's casualties were caused at this period. By 0738 the range was down to 8000 yards: the GRAF SPEE's shooting was still very accurate and she did not appear to have suffered much damage. AJAX had now only 3 guns in action and it was reported, erroneously as later transpired, that she had only 20% of ammunition left. The Commodore therefore decided to break off the day action and try to close in again after dark. Accordingly at 0740, AJAX and ACHILLES turned away to the East under cover of smoke. The enemy made no attempt to follow but proceeded at about 22 knots direct for the River Plate, shadowed by the cruisers at which the GRAF SPEE fired occasional salvos to keep them at a distance. The enemy ship anchored in Montevideo Roads at 0050/14 and the AJAX and ACHILLES took up their watch off the entrance.

In order to enable reinforcements to reach him, Commodore Harwood requested the British Minister, Montevideo, to use every possible means of delaying the GRAF SPEE's sailing. CUMBERLAND had been ordered to close the Plate at full speed at 0946/13 and reported that she would arrive at 2200/14, and was ordered to join in the watch and to show herself off Montevideo in daylight.

As is now known, the GRAF SPEE had no intention of leaving the Plate precipitately. She had been damaged more extensively than the Commodore had thought likely, and had been hit 60 to 70 times in all. The British S.S. ASHWORTH was sailed at 1900/15 and the S.S. DUNSTER GRANGE at 1700/16 in order to prevent the GRAF SPEE from sailing until after the lapse of 24 hours, though Commodore Harwood could feel no security that she would not break out at any moment.



M. 021171/40 Contains the enclosures (Track chart of Battle, reports of the Captains, Summary of lessons learned during action, photographs of damage received by EXETER).

N.I.D. 0428/40. Battle of the River Plate. Report on - rendered by Rear Admiral S.A. to C-in-C., S. Atlantic.

(All times Z one plus 2, except where otherwise stated).

FOREIGN STATIONS.South Atlantic. (Contd.).TAIROA
STREONSHALH

As result of report from Captain of DORIC STAR it is established that in addition to the ships mentioned above the SPEE sank on 3/12 S.S. TAIROA (8000 tons) from Brisbane to Durban, 1000 miles N.W. of Capetown, and on 7/12 S.S. STREONSHALH (3,900 tons), 900 miles East of Rio de Janeiro, from Montevideo to Freetown. Her first sinking of 9 was CLEMENT, 30/9 (N.A. Buenos Aires. 2255/14), ARK ROYAL and RENOWN who were to eastward of Pernambuco, proceeded with NEPTUNE to fuel at Rio de Janeiro (due 17/12). Due Plate 18/12. NEPTUNE due a little latter after fuelling at Rio. (C-in-C S.A.07/4114).

Force H.

SUSSEX and SHROPSHIRE is returning to Cape Town for fuel. See 14/12.

Force X.

DUPLEIX, FOCH and HERMES to Freetown to fuel.

Force I.

CORNWALL and EAGLE returning to Durban for boiler cleaning. DORSETSHIRE should arrive Plate (C-in-C S.A. 0940/14) about 21/12 had already left the Cape for South America.

Casualties of GRAF SPEE reported 40 k. 60 w. ACHILLES, officers, ratings 4 k. 1 seriously w. 94 w. AJAX, officers 0, ratings 7 k, 5 w (seriously). EXETER officers 5 k, 3 w, ratings 56 k, 20 w. SPEE oiled from Naval Tanker ALTMARK 6/12 in 23° S, 26°W, 240 miles S.E. Trinidad Is. (I/C 0299/39).

^{Ro}
TAIROA

Due here 11/12 has not arrived (S.O.(I) Freetown, Sierra Leone 1445/13).

Mediterranean.C.C.Italian ships.

Italian Govt. prepared to co-operate fully. No objections except as regards control at Port Said. Resentment at delay and diversion of ships subsequently released as innocent. Organisation at Malta, Haifa, Port Said being overhauled again. (C-in-C Med. .1307/12).

Re. possibility of using the Roumanian S.S.BESSARABIA and TRANSYLVANIA at present laid up in Constanza, as troop transports (D.S.T.1313/13).

Allied shipping.

Measures to be taken to expedite movements of Allied shipping at defended ports. (C-in-C Med. 2003/13).

MOST SECRET.

13.12.39.
Wednesday.

/40

WAR DIARY.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

GRAF SPEE.

War Despatch No.1 C.in C. S.A.
Request of R.A. C.A.S.D. on Battle
of River Plate. (M09655/40).

River Plate. Analysis of W/T signals
passed during and after the action.
(M/010255/40).

SUPPLEMENT (p. 317)



FOREIGN STATIONS.

141

South Atlantic.

Battle of
River Plate.

C-in-C., S.A's appreciation and dispositions.
(N.I.D. 01295/40).

Official account of the action for publica-
tion. (Press 862/40, Stationery 14004/40).

China.

Vladivostock
Patrol.

Instituted, to obtain information of the
activities of Russian S/M's and of possible
German activity in appropriated Russian
S/M's. Subsidiary object - to intercept
and capture any German merchant shipping
attempting to enter Russian ports on Tartary
coast. S/M REGULUS left Hong Kong 0915/13
for patrol. "The patrol was disappointing.
No German merchant ships were sighted".
(N.I.D. 01167/40) R. of P. Vladivostock
Patrol).

Home Commands.

0523/13

Aberdeen trawler ST. PHILLIDA picked up
raft 1915/12 50 miles E.N.E. Aberdeen.
2 men on it (1 dead and 1 alive) from Danish
ship MATLO reported to have been mined.
(C-in-C., Rosyth T.S.D. 4007/40).

ENEMY MERCHANT SHIPPING.

142

Home Commands.

Norwegian pilot reports German ship laden with iron ore passed Aalesund 0930/13 bound south (Aalesund 1615/13).

KRONOS)
CHRISTIAN)
RUSS)

Have sailed (Oslo 1533/13).

CLEOPATRA

Has arrived (do).

NEW YORK

Reported by Press arrived Hamburg from Murmansk.

THESEUS)
PERONIA)

Sailed (Trondheim 1600/13).

CASABLANCA)
HELUAN)

Arrived 13/12 (N.C.S.O Gothenburg 1510/13).

IDA/TOERK

Sailed (do).

South Atlantic.

? UNITA&S

Report received that large vessel was sighted 18 or 19 Nov. 500 miles W.N.W. Cape of Good Hope, nationality unknown, 5 or 6 motor craft in attendance. Description resembles German UNITA&S oil refiner ship employed in Antarctic, last heard of in Hamburg April 1939. (C-in-C E.I. 0747/13).

WINKHUK

Reported sighted about a week ago at sea. Masters to break W/T silence and report any German ship of whose identity they are certain (C-in-C S.A. 1157/13).

North Atlantic.

? ENTRERIOS

A/C sighted vessel flying Italian flag 0830/13, believed name ENTRERIOS. Reliability of report B.1, of vessel's name C.5 (C-in-C W.A.1733/13).

ARUCAS

Vigo reports 1745 ARUCAS preparing to sail (F.O.C. NA. 2000/13). German ship expected to arrive Huelva 13/12 or 14/12 A.O. (S.O.(I) Gib.1136/13).

America and West Indies.

DUSSELDORF

At Valparaiso. Reported lying at slip and will sail tonight 13/12 (S.O.(I) Callao 1640/13). Left at 0001/14 G.M.T. (S.O.(I) Kingston 2220/13).

ARAUCA

Sailed 1820 Z+6/13 cleared for New Orleans (S.O.(I) Kingston 2203/13).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.Ships attacked.

WILLIAM HALLETT H.M.S. Trawler, 202 tons, sunk by mine $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles E.S.E. St. Mary's Light. One survivor picked up by trawler BEN ARTHUR (C-in-C., Rosyth 1306/13). 8, including Skipper, missing.

DEPTFORD 1200 British 4034 tons, under charter to H.M. Government sunk. was torpedoed one mile off Honningsvaag Sound, Stadt. (N.C.S.O. Aalsund says approx, $\frac{1}{4}$ mile N.N.W. of Honningsvaag Sound), near Trondhjem 62° 10'N and sank immediately. Cargo pyrites. (Aalsund Radio 1218/13). 5 (?7) saved of crew 30. 2 Norwegian pilots missing. She was within Norwegian territorial waters when torpedoed. 3rd case in last few days of violation of Norwegian neutrality the others being THOMAS WALTON and GARAUFALIA. (Admiralty communique 14/12). (D.C. 0905/14) torpedoed without warning (N.A. Oslo 0935/14. Narvik delaying further sailings pending instructions (Narvik 1814/13). Approved no ships to be sailed until further orders (Adty. 1134/14). (A.S.W.D., 100) Inquiry found that she was only $\frac{1}{2}$ mile off the coast.

ALGOL Swedish 978 tons, sunk by German mine off Falsterbo, sunk close to spot where TORO sank 12/12. Six of crew, including injured pilot, saved.

ROSA 1345 Belgian 1850^(1,146?) tons sank $6\frac{1}{2}$ miles off Tyne break-
sunk water. Cause of explosion unknown. 1 k., 2 injured, remainder of crew of 15 saved. Tyne closed and mines swept up. (N.O. I/C Blyth 1847/13).

S/M's reported.

- 1300 By HAMMOND O.I.O.L.W.T. 15.
- 1300 By Trawler KINGS COURT, periscope 3 miles 90° Cockel Lt. V. (N.O.I/C Yarmouth 1613/14 15 miles 010° from Yarmouth. 2 trawlers hunting. (C-in-C., Nore 1556/13). (F.O. I/C Harwich 1423/13).
- 1800 S/M sighted by French aircraft near Larache, Morocco, at 1800/13. (D.N.I., 004/13 from French Admiralty).
- 2100 By D.F. position 53°50'N., 5°42'E., reliable fix. (D.N.I. 2148/13).
- 1536 By D.F., position 54°40'N., 04°10'E., (reliable fix (D.N.I., 1612/13).
- 1140 By D.F., unknown enemy surface unit, 56°30'N., 02°30'E., unreliable fix (D.N.I., 1153/13).
- 1545 By A/C on patrol 54°51'N., 6°29'E, two ships and one S/M (H.Q.C.C.0035/14).
- 1548 By same A/C S/M stationary on surface. (do).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING. (Contd.).

- 0730 Sighted cruising inside Galway Bay. (C-in-C W.A. 1028/13).
- 1215 1 U-boat and 2 cruisers sighted by S.S. FINLAND course S.E. in 57°26'N., 4°30'E.
- 1430 Trawler HALIFAX saw S/M 725 on conning tower 12 miles S.E. Lowestoft steering N.E. nothing suspicious (F.O. I/C Harwich 0910/14).

S/M's off Ireland.

Unknown S/M cruising in Galway Bay 0730/13. Intercepted message. (D.N.1649/14). Suspected between Slyne Head and Aran Isle also near Eeragh Islet; persons on shore communicating with them by lights. U.35 was seen in Galway Bay a fortnight before war. Local residents now less friendly to trawlers than before the war. 1/12 deeply laden Belgian motor trawler displaying bright red light about 0001 1/12 to 3/12 in approx. 200° Old Head of Kinsale 20 miles. U-boat also reported using Vantry Harbour, Dingle Bay, all reliable. (Capt. D. Milford Haven 2210/13).

Submarine tracks.

Analysis of submarine tracking indicates that U-boats are not at present using the Skagerrak. It is thought that a track between Horns Reef light vessel and position 57°N, 05°E is being used. There appears to be another route in use enclosed by lines joining Northolt W/T station (53°47'N., 08°40'E) and positions 54°30'N., and 55°10'N on meridian 4°25'E. (D.N.I., 1801/13).

North Atlantic.

- 0100 Two U-boats reported observed alongside German merchantmen* in Vigo harbour.* Tanker ANTARKTIS and S.S. ACHILLES. (S.O.(I) Gib. 0447/13). Not certain these were 2 S/M's, but one. Report that S/M was seen inside Salvora Island dawn 12/13 (Consul, Vigo 1242/13).

S/M's attacked.

- 1435 By bomber (off Jutland) 54°35'N, 3°41'E (H.Q.C.C. 0035/14). The position is inside one of our own S/M patrol areas.
- 1336 By LADY ELSA 6 miles N.N.E. of the buoy placed by LORD LLOYD off Kentish Knock; result unknown, destroyer standing by. Appears successful (F.O. I/C Harwich 1350/13) (A.S.W.D., 100).
- 1403 By A/S Trawler CAPE SIRETOKO 170° Portland Bill 5 miles. Small quantity of oil. (F.O.I/C Portland 2218/13).
- 1920 PINTAIL 164° Portland Bill 7 miles. D/C's dropped. No visible result. (F.O.I.C. Portland 1120/14).

HOME COMMANDSURSULA
sinks German
cruiser.

At 1132/14 URSULA torpedoed and sank a German cruiser of KÖLN class (6000 tons), inward bound and screened by 6 destroyers off Heligoland. (? was this one of the two cruisers torpedoed by SALMON 13/12). This area not considered tenable during period of moonlight nights (R.A.(S) 1523/20). *See also p. 146.* **SUPPLEMENT (218)**

Northern
Patrol.

Until further orders ships proceeding to and from patrol line should board any merchant ship encountered, even though this may delay their arrival on patrol or in harbour. But A.M.Cs. are not normally to stop and board south of Lat. 59° N. (F.O.C.M.P. 1909/14).

Scandinavian
Convoys.

ON5 to leave Methil 1600/14. HN5 to leave point E.17/12 local escort AFRIDI, MAORI, NUBIAN, MOHAWK. (C.in C. Rosyth 1028/10). Sailing of ON5 postponed (D.T.D.0049/14) owing to possible presence of surface ~~submarines~~ *ships.*

Air
Reconnaissance.
(Air Ministry
0145/14).

Extensive air reconnaissance of North Sea, commencing at daylight (as result of SALMON'S report of German Fleet at sea 13/12).

- (a) Diverging search by 5 aircraft from Dunnet Head to a depth of 200 miles between 285° and 330°.
- (b) Normal air searches from Shetlands to coast of Norway.
- (c) Search by 14 Hudsons 20 miles apart between lines joining Banff and Utsire Light (59° 20' N. on Norwegian coast) and Withernsea to Horns Reef.
- (d) Continuous patrol to a depth of 150 miles from Barra Head.
- (e) A strong bomber (48 Wellingtons) reconnaissance into Heligoland Bight at daylight to attack enemy warships in Jade River, Schillig Roads, off Wilhelmshaven, or at sea.

The only report of enemy surface vessels, as a result of these reconnaissances was of one battleship, one cruiser and 3 destroyers at 1430/14 off the mouth of the Weser River, steering south. A squadron of our bombers were attacked by about 20 enemy fighters at approximately 1430 in 53° 50' N. 8° E. Four fighters (Press says 5) were shot down. Three of our aircraft were shot down.



HOME COMMANDS.

146

KELLY
Mined.

KELLY struck mine in position 55° 05' N., 01° 2½' W., and is endeavouring return to harbour under own steam, steering gear out of action, request tugs (Capt. (D) 5, 1617/14). Tug which came for British ship ATHELTEMPLAR now towing KELLY back to Tyne, request another tug to ATHELTEMPLAR. KELLY mine position marked Dan buoy. No casualties. (Capt. (D) 5, 1625/14). MOHAWK escorting (MOHAWK, 1727/14). KELLY docked and in hand at Hawthorn Leslie's, description of damage (N.O.I.C., Newcastle, 1858/15).

Investigation appears to show that KELLY hit a moored mine which bounced 4 times off bottom of ship then touched both propellers, when mooring was cut and finally exploded in starboard propeller wash (5 D.F., 1326/17).

URSULA,
German
cruiser
sunk.

At 1132, 14th December, in position V L J N 0654, sank enemy cruiser, German cruiser KOLN class, inward bound screened by six destroyers. (URSULA, 1200/17). **SUPPLEMENT (318)**

Canadian
Convoy.

Estimated positions of T.C.1 and of H.X.F.12 and H.X.12. (F.O.C., 3 B.S., 1002/14).

In view of SALMON's 1030/13, etc., strong force may have broken out and you should cover passage of T.C.1. Owing to Dunkerque's position it was not possible for her to join T.C.1. (D.C.N.S., 1931/14, to C. in C., H.F.)

8th S/M
Hotels

SUPPLEMENT (314A)

SHARK.

SUPPLEMENT (314A)

HOME COMMANDS. (Contd.)Attack on
seaplanes

In poor visibility one of our security patrols dropped 5 bombs on seaplanes during the night 14/15, near Rantum.

Casualties

M/S Trawler JAMES LUDFORD mined in minefield where ATHEL TEMPLAR and INVERLANE were mined. KELLY mined 1617 in same minefield. The S.O. convoy reported the two tankers as having been torpedoed and KELLY and MOHAWK who were in the Tyne were ordered to join FLAMINGO in hunting the s/m. It was not until 1530. after the J. LUDFORD had been blown up that it was realised that these casualties were due to mines and not torpedoes. For signals dealing with the incident see U-boat campaign. The s/m hunt was cancelled, but KELLY struck a mine in 40 fathoms and returned to Tyne where she will be docked. No casualties. (H.O.i/c Newcastle on Tyne 2310/14). H.M. (lookout) Trawler EVALINE } Both operating in
H.M. A/S Trawler SEDGEFLY } Tyne area, overdue since 0900/14, feared mined.

E. coast
traffic stopped

After the mining of the KELLY all traffic on the East Coast between Tyne and Blyth was stopped until a channel was swept. Fighter Command reported an a/c suspected of laying mines, 15'S. 1° W. Ships have been ordered to keep clear of this area.

Routeing of
valuable ships

Suggested serious consideration be given to necessity for routeing large oilers and valuable ships like WOOLWICH bound for destinations North of Tyne by East Coast route (C. in C. Rosyth 1600/14).

W. Approaches

Disposition of forces 1800/13 (C. in C.W.A. 1912/13).

Norwegian
Patrols

Admiral Diesun states that surface and air patrols are being reinforced on Narvik traffic route. Orders have been given to attack all s/m's. observed submerged in Norwegian territorial waters, knowing it will not affect British s/m's. (Sir C. Dornier (Oslo) No. 351/14).

Convoys
Ocean

Ocean convoys' positions 2000/14 (A.C.W.A. 1413/14) F.N. 55 postponed. (C. in C. Rosyth 1938/14). Unhandiness of ships in ballast. Masters unwilling to use water ballast on account of cost. Steps should be taken prior to sailing to ensure handiness (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1410/14). F.N. 14 postponed (C. in C. Nore 2231/14). N.C.S.O. Bergen reports Norway is considering convoying ships of all nationalities by Norwegian Navy past certain dangerous areas on their coast. ENTERPRISE and EMERALD as ocean escorts for HXF.13. Sailing dates (FOC3BS 0926/14). Escorted by 2 French s/ms. Position 0815/16 (A.C.W.A. 1009/14).

HXF. 13

HX 11.

14. 12. 39.
Thursday.H O M E C O M M A N D S (Contd.)

0500	<u>Weather.</u>	
	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>
North Sea - North Part	S. Strong	Mod. or poor
" " South "	Light, variable	Mod. or poor
Horns Reef	S.E. Mod.	Mod. to good
Channel	S. Mod. to fresh	Poor
W. Approaches ..	N. Fresh to strong	Moderate

Outlook: Weather deteriorating in Channel and South part of North Sea. Elsewhere visibility improving.

Enemy IntelligenceMines

Seven of crew of Swedish battleship MANLIGHETEN killed when investigating apparently a floating mine. (Press) Explosion took place in territorial waters.

Naval forces at sea

1 enemy battleship, 1 cruiser and 2 destroyers were sighted by A/c in 54° N. 8° E., 10 miles S. of Heligoland at 1425, steering towards Wilhelmshaven. These were probably some of the units which had taken part in the sortie on 13/12 (I.C. 0299/39).
An unidentified enemy unit was located in 55° N. 2° 50' E. (150 miles E. of Tyne) at 2138/13 (I.C. 0299/39).

New C. in C.

Reliable report that Admiral Marschall relieved Admiral Boehm as C. in C. of German Fleet at beginning of November. C. in C. normally flies his flag in GNEISENAU. First German account of sinking of RAWALPINDI emanated from Admiral Marschall. This evidence strengthens previous estimate that GNEISENAU took part in action on 23/11 off S.E. coast of Iceland.

Surface ships s/m's. off Norway.

Norwegian Admiral states ~~no~~ German surface ships have been sighted lately off Norwegian coast. Several German s/m's. have been seen during last few days (N.A. Oslo 1340/14).

German ships in Baltic

In Baltic north of Lat. 58° all German ships must fly National flag even at night and floodlight it so it is easily recognisable. (Rügen Radio 1510/14).

Lulea closed

Lulea now closed. 5 German ships iced in (A.N.A. Stockholm 1730/14). (See 14/11).

Minelayers for Bulgaria

Germany is sending two minelayers via Danube to Bulgaria. B2. (N.A. Angora 1145/14).

Norwegian ship detained.

Report from a Captain of Olsen's line that ship was stopped by 2 German warships 20 miles S.W. Lindesnes Lt., S. Norway. No sign of release of ship yet. (N.A. Oslo 1330/14).

FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR

At Uto (?14/12) two Russian destroyers were engaged in low visibility at about 10,000 metres. One was hit, whereupon the other covered her with a smoke screen and was herself engaged. Both destroyers then retired and shortly afterwards a heavy explosion was seen on the horizon.

FOREIGN STATIONSNorth AtlanticFrench positions

D.C. 0741/14.

Leakage of Information ✓

Captain of SATURNIA had information before his arrival at Azores that he would be boarded off Lisbon (S.O.(I) Gib. 1758/14).

Navigation lights. ✓

British merchant vessels sailing independently Westward bound in North Atlantic should normally show dimmed navigation lights when North of Lat. 35° N. and between Long. 25° W. and 48° W. (A.C.N.S. 1824/14).

East Indies

DEUTSCHLAND ✓

Reported last week DEUTSCHLAND stopped a Dutch ship in Madagascar waters (Cable intercept).

C.C. Base Aden

See Mediterranean.

Movements

Colombo arrivals 14/12 (S.O.(I) Colombo 1144Z/14).

America & West IndiesN.C.S. Staff Montreal

N.C.S. Staff separate from Quebec has now been established at Montreal (N.S.H.Q. Ottawa 1449/14).

MediterraneanFrench movements

S.O.(I) Gib. 1112/14.

Contraband Control ✓

At present it is necessary to divert ships plying in Aegean to Malta or Haifa to ensure contraband is not moved between Black Sea and Aegean ports. These cargoes often perishable. Urgently necessary to establish some strict system of guarantees and clearances. Alternative and more satisfactory arrangement would be to try and organise some system of voluntary control (C. in C. Med. 1233/14).

Varna mined ✓

Reliable source reports that Varna has been mined and is patrolled day and night by Bulgarian destroyers (IC. 0299/39).

C.C. Base Aden

Small C.C. Base in operation at Aden from 0400Z/15 (C. in C.E.I. 09412/14 (? 09412/14)) Possibility of German merchant ships from Massawa preferring scuttling themselves in Suez Canal rather than in open sea must be considered (C. in C. Med. 2007/13).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

(Cond.)

South AtlanticEXETER'S wounded

Re. off of Argentine Govt. to care for wounded (at Puerto Belgrano). Presume wounded so landed would be interned. Acceptance left to your discretion. (N.A. Buenos Aires 1240/14. D.C.N.S. 2006/14 to EXETER). They would be interned (Sir E. Overy (Buenos Aires) No. 348/14). Harbour and port facilities at Bahia unsuitable for ships of this size. No stocks of diesel oil suitable for Adty. requirements. Rio de Janeiro in all respects satisfactory. (Sir G. Knox 145/14 in reply to F.O. 112). Undesirable to disclose damage to EXETER. Suggest she should only be diverted to Pueblo Belgrano to save life or land personnel incapacitated from further fighting (C. in C.S.A. 2215/14).

Merchant vessels to sail.

Instructions given to Montevideo to recommence sailings of British merchant vessels (D.C.N.S. 2007/14, in reply to S.O.(I) Montevideo 1228/14 saying that Cdre. S.A.D. had asked him to use every possible means to delay sailing of SPEE) SPEE started the firing. ACHILLES relied in self-defence. (Cdre. S.A.D. 1130/14).

Violation of neutrality zoneGerman s/m's.

C3. The s/m's have been called up from the South and ordered to station themselves 50 miles apart 25 miles from coast opposite Punta San Jose Ignacio, Paraguay. They were called up last night and they reckon that within 48 hours we shall have no squadron. Am investigating report that was not considered reliable that 2 s/m's fuelled at Camerones district (N.A. Buenos Aires 1512/14). Information here most unlikely U-boats in S. Atlantic (D.N.I.1305/15).

Force H.

After completing with fuel provisions and stores Force H. is to sail at 20 knots for Freetown. If situation alters and Force K. returns to Freetown, Force H. will return to Cape. (But see 15/12).

Force I.

Force I. is to remain at Cape ports until further orders (C. in C.S.A. 0950/14)

GRAF SPEE

Every effort being made to have ^{GRAF} SPEE interned. If Uruguayan Authorities will not intern her we should prefer ships to remain 4 or 5 days. (Hd. of M. 2037/14). Masters of ships are to break W/T silence and report any German ship of whose identity they are certain (S.O.(I) Montevideo 1917/14).

FOREIGN STATIONS (Cont.)South Atlantic (Cont.)Force K.

To proceed to Plate (1st S.L. 0026/14/12).
 Refuelling (1st S.L. 0046/14/12).
 Leave destroyers behind if they delay you (1st S.L. 0146/14/12).
 Instruct destroyers to return to Freetown if you do not require them to screen you. (C in C., S.A. 0645/14/12 to Force K.)

Destroyers.

To join Force K after fuelling at Pernambuco (C. in C., S.A. 0650/14/12).

Fuelling.

Cdre. S.A. D. to give other instructions if situation requires. NEPTUNE being sent owing to shortage of ammunition in AJAX and ACHILLES (C. in C. S.A. 0659/14/12).

ARK ROYAL
 RENOWN
 NEPTUNE.

Refuelling at Rio de Janeiro (heavy ships) and Pernambuco (destroyers) and keeping movements of ARK ROYAL and RENOWN secret as long as possible. (C. in C. S.A. 0714/14/12).

Destroyers.

HARDY.
 HERO.
 HOSTILE.

DORSETSHIRE. Proceed to Plate (C. in C., S.A. 0940/14/12).

CUMBERLAND. Reporting her position and movements (CUMBERLAND 1917/14/12).

NEPTUNE.

do. and fuel requirements etc. (NEPTUNE 1947/14/12)

War Diary.



14.12.1939,
Thursday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Australia.

Troop
Convoy.

Decided, in conjunction with Commonwealth Government, to reinforce RAMILLIES as ocean escort by addition of two 8-in. cruisers between Fremantle and Colombo. Desired to use Force M. for this purpose. (C.N.S., 2020/14) to B.N.L.O., Marceau). Admiral Darlan agrees in use of Force M. (B.N.L.O., Marceau, 1041/15).

ENEMY MERCHANT SHIPS.Home Commands

German ore ship speed 10 knots steaming south in territorial waters, Lat. 60° 1200/14 (N.C.S.O. Trondhjem 1800/14).

German ships BAARENFELS, GOLDENFELS and KELLERWALD arrived Narvik, probably for ore (Narvik 1212/15).

America & West Indies.

DUSSELDORF Left Valparaiso 0000 GMT. Raining. visibility bad (Callao 2000/13). Passed Coquimbo 1930. 12 miles off Northbound presumably to Antofagasta speed 10 knots (Callao 2235/14).

PRIWALL School sailing ship, is the only German ship remaining in harbour (Press) (Last reported at Talcahuano).

ARAUCA Sailed in direction of New Orleans (Press) (From Vera Cruz) Delayed by weather. Sailed 0745 2+6 14/12 (SO(I) Kingston 1420/14).

COLUMBUS Sailed early 14/12 (Press) (From Vera Cruz) Left (Vera Cruz) 1222 2+5 (SO(I).) Kingston Jamaica, 1255/14). Mexican tanker delivered to her 21000 barrels of oil fuel (S.O.(I) Kingston, Jamaica 2120/14).

FRISIA Now moored in Fuik Bay (S.O.(I) Kingston 1440/14)

ALEMANIA Seems likely she did not sail (-do-)

?897 In Caracas Bay (-do-)

North Atlantic

THALIA Arrived Huelva 1400/13 is loading oxide iron and expected to sail 15/12. (F.O.C.N.A. 2250/14) Left Seville 12/12 (F.O.C.N.P. 1201/14).

SEVILLA } 1330 both show signs of activity. Former has steam up. (F.O.C.N.A. 2359/14).

PORTO }

RIO DE JANEIRO left Vigo 12/12. (F.O.C.N.P. 1201/14).

PIONIER left Las Palmas 12/12 (-do-)

JAAAPESSOA left Vigo 12/12 (-do-)

PUERTO DE PIER Arrived 13/12 for orders (Huelva 0945/14).

China

WERDENFELS }
LINDENFELS } Have been sequestered on behalf of A.P.C.
WASGENWALD } (Press Bureau).

South Atlantic

AL T MARK oiled GRAF SPEE 6/12 23° S. 26° W. understood she is prepared to paint U.S.S.R. and fly Russian flag. Has concealed guns behind deck house (N.A. Montevideo 2049/14).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.Ships attacked

ATHEL TEMPLAR 1140 Tanker 8939 tons from Abadan to Invergordon in convoy was mined (but erroneously reported torpedoed) 12 miles East of Tyne. Being towed to Tyne. (FLAMINGO 1149/14, 1157/14, 1252/14, 1318/14). FLAMINGO now reports probably mined (C. in C. Rosyth 1537/14. Position 55° 5' N. 1° 7' W. (FLAMINGO 1149/14). An a/c was ordered to attack s/m (Donibristle 1226/14). 38 of crew saved, 2 missing (D.S.)

INVERLANE 1140 Tanker 9141 tons, from Abadan to Invergordon in convoy with ATHEL TEMPLAR was mined (but erroneously reported torpedoed) off Tyne. Last reported afloat but on fire. (FLAMINGO 1149/14, 1157/14, 1252/14). FLAMINGO now reports probably mined (C. in C. Rosyth 1537/14) Now ashore near Roker (5 miles West Hartlepool 0805/16). 3 survivors from crew of 40 (D.S.)

JAMES LUDFORD 0957 M/S trawler, blown up on same minefield as above, 17 lost, including chief skipper, D. MacArthur R.N.R. and Lt. Com. H.R.J. Lewis, R.N. (retired) one saved (F.O.i/c Tyne 1930/14) 55° 2' 50" N. 1° 15' 50" W. 2 officers and 15 ratings lost (Casualty list 15/12).

KELLY damaged 1617 Mined in the same minefield as above. No casualties. See Casualties, Home Commands.

EVALINA missing
believed sunk H.M. (Lookout) Trawler, operating in Tyne area, overdue since 0900/14. Believed sunk in same minefield.

SEDGEFLY missing
believed sunk H.M. A/S Trawler. As EVALINA.

S/m's reported 1734 58°5' N. 1°4' E. Unidentified unit. Position approx. (I.C. 0299/39)

1824 56°10' N. 0°40' E. Reliable position. (D.N.I. 1850/14).

1743 By D/F unidentified enemy unit possibly U-boat approx. 120 miles S.E. of Fair I. Channel. (D.N.I. 1850/14) (? is this same as 1734 above)

2138 By D/F unknown enemy unit 55°N. 2°48'E. Reliable fix (D.C. 2202/14).

1505 U-boat seen by trawler in 54°33' N. 0°27' W., conning tower half showing steering S.E. on tail of F.N. Convoy. Trawler's wireless broke down but passed information to escort vessel by lamp. (C. in C. Rosyth, 1439/15).

North Atlantic.

Report from secret source Cadiz entry into inner harbour during night of Dec. 13 approximately three U-boats, sailing after two hours. (S.O.(I) Gib. 1832/16).

S/m's attacked 0925 A/c attacked s/m on surface with bombs, 150 miles E. of Aberdeen. No hits. Destroyers hunted. No contact (A/c 233 Sqn. Duty T. 0925/14).

1540 A/s trawler LORD WAKEFIELD attacked a contact off Swansea. (LORD WAKEFIELD 1810/14). No definite result. 18° 8' 5 miles E.N.E. of Bull Point. (F.O.i/c Cardiff 1901/14) (Probably not a s/m).



U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING (Contd.)

S/m's attacked 2155 WINCHELSEA and VANOC attacked contact 15
(Contd.) miles N.W. Holyhead. Doubtful whether s/m.
323° 12½ miles Skerries Lt. (WINCHELSEA 2155/14.
2220/14 (A.S.W.D. 102) WARWICK joined hunt
0400/15.

1200 By GRENADE 172° Portland Bill 12 miles. No
details (I.C. 0299/39). VEGA and WHITSHED
sent to assist (A.S.W.D. 102).

Friday.

HOME COMMANDS

- Home Fleet C.in C. Home Fleet in WARSPITE with HOOD, BARHAM and 9 destroyers are 250 miles west of Malin Head (N.point of Ireland) at 0730. DEVONSHIRE, BERWICK and GLASGOW 480 miles west by north of Malin Head. SOUTHAMPTON and EDINBURGH on patrol between Orkneys and Faroes. DIOMEDE, DELHI, CERES, CARDIFF concentrated off Faroes.
If no further enemy report is received by 0900 C.in C. intends following dispositions:-
(1) Battle Fleet to cover Canadian Troop convoy.
(2) Cruisers to return to Northern Patrol, except SOUTHAMPTON and EDINBURGH who are to proceed to Scapa to fuel in preparation for covering the next Norwegian Convoy.
- Special destroyer and submarine patrols cancelled. The special destroyer and submarine patrols in North Sea have been cancelled; ships are returning to their bases. H.B.7 Positions to be occupied at dawn 16, ACDGKN (S.O.Humber 1555/15). Submarines positions 0700/15 (D.C.2017/14) also F (F.O. Humber 1550/16)
- Northern patrol. Ships of Northern Patrol are returning to their stations p.m./15, C.in C. Home Fleet will cover T.C.one. (D.C.0829/15).
- Air Patrols. (1) Parallel track searches from British coast between Dundee and Cromer to Norwegian coast and Danish coast.
(2) Patrol over southern part of North Sea to Terschelling.
(3) Patrol from Shetlands to Norwegian coast.
(4) Patrol from Cape Wrath to Faroe Is.
(5) Usual anti-submarine patrols and convoy escorts.
- Test Sub.H.34 F.O.C.O.S.1306/15. C.in C.Rosyth 0031/17.
- Enemy Air Activity. At 1010 an unidentified aircraft was reported near Frazerburg. At 2200 unidentified aircraft were heard over Holbourne Head and at 2240 they were located near Hoy.
- Convoys O.N.5 will leave Methil 1600/16. H.W.5 will leave point E 1400/19 (C.in C.Rosyth 1524/15)
- Operation I.B. (Minelaying and anti-s/m.) To be carried out on night 17/18 December. (D.O.D.(H)1225/15)
- Rosyth Defences. Establishment of look-out post on north shore and trials with R.D.F. station between Crail and Caipie (C.in C. Rosyth 1640/15).
- Scapa defences. Remarks by C.in C. Home Fleet (C.in C.H.F.1547/15).



WAR DIARY

15.12.39
Friday.

Unexplained explosions.

H.M. Trawler ALLOUETTE stationed at outer end of Southern approach channel Tyne reported hearing 2 explosions to N.E. of her position at 0300 and 0320. Latter also heard and slight vibration felt by C.G's Newbiggin, Tynemouth and Sunderland at 0320. (C.in C. Rosyth 0440/15).

Suspected espionage.

Two Belgian trawlers suspected of reporting sailing of WESSEX (N.O. in Charge, Milford Haven 1815/15)

Foreign merchant vessels.

Asking that Lloyds be permitted to telegraph actual date of movements of foreign merchant vessels (D.N.I. Melbourne 1851/15).

Censorship, Ireland.

Requesting telegraph censorship may now be discontinued (C.in C. Rosyth 1515/15) (See 2/12).

Purchase of merchant ships.

Press Bureau report that Britain trying to purchase fleet of merchant vessels in U.S.A. Ships about 7500 tons wanted.

Thames minefield.

First lay of shallow minefield off Thames (G.F.7 line C) was completed.

Enemy Mining.

Between 13/12 and 15/12 no less than 10 ships were mined off the Tyne. Between 0700/15 and 1100/15 7 moored mines were exploded by mine sweepers. Fog prevented any further sweeping. All channels considered unsafe and port closed.

Tyne closed.

Demagnetisation trials.

ROYAL SOVEREIGN is to be made available for demagnetisation trials when ready for sea (R.A. M.L.0020/15).

Dutch shipping.

Dutch shipping is especially hard hit.

<u>1939</u>	<u>Ships arrive</u>	<u>Tonnage.</u>
<u>August.</u>	<u>(port of Amsterdam)</u>	
	319	2,000,000
<u>September.</u>	177	664,000
<u>October.</u>	166	912,000
<u>November.</u>	155	860,000

To December 8th the Dutch had lost 8 ships totalling nearly 40,000 tons. Six sunk by mines. Lost were:- MARK, 1514 tons, BINNENDJIK, 6,873 tons, TEGRI, 280 tons, SAFE, 375 tons, SIMON BOLIVAR, 8,309 tons, SPAARNDAM, 8,850 tons, SLIEDRECHT, 5,133 tons, and TAJANDOEN, 8,159 tons. (Intercept letter - M.C.5 15/12)

Norwegian patrols.

Norwegian air and surface patrols are being re-inforced on Narvik traffic route with the probable object of attacking all submarines observed submerged inside territorial waters (D.N.I.0117/15).

Norwegian/

HOME COMMANDS contd.Norwegian
patrols contd.

Norwegian Admiral at Bergen has suggested the convoying of ships of all nationalities past certain danger areas by the Norwegian Navy. Naval authorities in Norway have been told not to accept this arrangement without further instruction (D.C.N.S.).

WEATHER

<u>0400</u>	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>
North Sea	East, light to fresh	Moderate
Horns Reef	East, light	Good
Channel	East, light	Moderate
W.Approaches	N.E. to N., light	Good
Outlook - Little change.		

Enemy Information.

Minesweepers. Aircraft on sweep western Heligoland Bight area sighted at 1048/15 4 minesweepers, one flying red ensign, 54°3'N. 4°3'E. heading E. (P.Q. B.C.1400/15).

MARIE
CHRISTIANSAND

Stopped by 2 German torpedo boats and one submarine near Skaw 8 miles off Høien Light (Christiansands 1950/17).

Notes.

Reported that during first fortnight of December 51 German mines were washed up on the Danish East coast and islands (NID 1/17)

15.12.39.
Fri Tuesday.FOREIGN STATIONS.Mediterranean

German commercial aircraft.
Shipping control in Aegean.

At 0830 a German commercial aircraft was sighted flying over the Aegean Sea in approx. 39°55'N., 23°10'E., on a North North Westerly course. Solution difficult. Question is under investigation (C.in C. Med.1910/15).

China

Sale of German ships.

No confirmation of reported possibility of sale of German ships in N.E.I. ports (C.I.S. Far East, Singapore 0935 2/15).

South Atlantic

ALCANTARA damaged?

Reported from Rio de Janeiro ALCANTARA seriously damaged in Rio Grande do Sul by guns of GRAF SPEE during the naval engagement. (Rome Short Wave 1230/15). *[No. ALCANTARA was at Malta throughout December. G.H.A.]*

Force K.

In view of possible enemy submarines in Plate area essential that destroyers should join you when possible but do not delay your arrival in Plate area on this account. Give destroyers their instructions before leaving Rio de Janeiro (C.in C. S.A.1035/15).

Positions.

British positions 1200/15 (D.C.2015/14)

Force H.

To remain at Cape ports for the present (C.in C. S.A.1040/15) Left 15/12 for Freetown (M.O.in Charge Simonstown 1220/15).

Submarines

No confirmation that submarines were seen at Camerones (N.A. Buenos Aires 2005/15).

*Force G,
Force K.*

~~Force G to sail with Force K under direct command for Freetown~~

North Atlantic

French positions.

1200/15 (D.C.0259/15) (S.C.(I) Gibraltar 1838/15)

Convoy positions.

D.C.2030/15.

15.12.39.
Friday.

FOREIGN STATIONS (contd.)

South Atlantic (contd.)

Fuelling

Bahia unsuitable for Force K but Rio de Janeiro satisfactory (D.C.N.S.0110/15/12).

✓ NEPTUNE to fuel at Santos (Cdre 0820/15/12)
Re type of fuel to be taken and keeping
W/T silence (C.in C. S.A. 1027/15, 1355/15/12)
Position of OLYNTUS. She hasnot got oiling
at sea gear (Cdre. S.A.D.1805/15/12).

GRAF SPEE

✓ Uruguayan Government will grant up to 48 or
60 hours stay in harbour. No sign of ship
moving (D.C.N.S.1417/15/12).

War Diary.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

162
15.12.1939,
Friday.

South Atlantic.

Disposition. SHROPSHIRE, DORSETSHIRE, NEPTUNE, 3rd Division of destroyers and SEVERN to proceed to River Plate. (1st S.L., 1745/15).
ARK ROYAL to arrive Plate area as soon as possible and not wait for RENOWN. (1st S.L., 2034/15).

SEVERN
(see 29/11,
6/12).

Reconnoitre Trinidad Island, lat. $28^{\circ}30'$ S., long. $29^{\circ}20'$ W., for ALTMARK if it will not delay you more than 12 hours. (ALTMARK described). As 300 British merchant seamen on board, should be shadowed but not torpedoed. (1 S.L., 2033/15).

Australia and New Zealand.

Troop
Convoy,
Escorts.

Arrangements for escort of Australian and New Zealand Expeditionary Force. (1st S.L., 0125/15).
Concur, Navy Office, Melbourne, 0300Z/16, First Naval Member, New Zealand, 0901/16).

War Diary.



163

~~XXXXXXXXXX~~
15. 12. 1939,
Friday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Australia.

Delay in
Arrival
"C" class
Cruisers.

Appreciate considerations set forth in your 0905Z/11 and 1345/8. Regret delay in arrival of "C" class cruisers, but hard pressed in North Sea to maintain contraband control until armed merchant cruisers ready. Suggest HOBART sail from Colombo for Australia as soon as KENT and SUFFREN arrive back at Colombo with the convoy, and HOBART remain in Australian waters until arrival of the two "C" class cruisers. (1st S.L., 0124/15 to First Naval Member, Commonwealth).

✓
Your 0124/15. Delay in arrival of "C" class now accepted by Government; better not reopen question by passing on your generous offer to return HOBART. Pressing for our 8-in. cruisers to form escorts as far as vicinity of Cocos. (First Naval Member, Melbourne, 0331Z/16).


ENEMY MERCHANT VESSELS.
HOME COMMANDS

Unknown German ship southgoing (V.C.Haugesund
1654/15).

CHRISTIAN
RUSS Returned Oslo. (Oslo 1427/15).

HANN Reported to have gone southward (Haugesund
1516/15).

Movements Movements of German merchant ships. (Admiralty
1313/15 to C.in C. H.F., V.A.N.P.etc.)

NORTH ATLANTIC.

RIO DE JANEIRO Left Vigo destination unknown (Cable intercept)

ARUCAS Left Vigo 1100/15 (D.W.I.0108/16).

AMERICA & WEST INDIES

DÜSSELDORF
captured. Captured 0545 Z + 4 15/12, 10 miles from coast of
Chile in Lat.27°13'S. Scuttling attempted but
effective action taken by boarding party. In
ballast. Has only 7 days' fuel. (DESPATCH
0847/16) Taking her to Antofagasta for fuel
(C.in C. A & W.I. 0202/16). Leaves p.m.16/12 for
Panama unescorted (DESPATCH 1625/16). *Description
of incident (Cic A & W.I. 1853/12) 1/40*

TATTI Reported (Motala 1130, 15/12) held by U.S.
authorities as suspected she will either act
as supply ship for German raiders or give the
Germans information.

SOUTH ATLANTIC.

ADOLF
LEONHARDT.
scuttled. Intercepted by SHROPSHIRE. Abandoned and
scuttled as soon as she sighted SHROPSHIRE's
aircraft, SHROPSHIRE being then 60 miles away.
Unable to save her. All preparations for
scuttling had been made before leaving Lobito.
(C.in C. S.A.1545/15) copies of five letter
recoding for International code for use by German
merchant ships was seized on board her. Believed
Germans unaware code found (N.O. in Charge.
Simonstown 0930/15).

Submarines at
Camerones. Negative report received after thorough
investigation on seaplane of enemy submarines
having been seen at Camerones (N.A.Buenos Aires
1905/15, 2005/15).

ALTMARK Has some 300 British prisoners on board
(N.A.Buenos Aires 0100/15).

War Diary. U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

15.12.1939,
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Sinking
of
GERMAINE.

Report from Commander R. F. Morice, C.O., H.M.S. WANDERER, dated 18.12.1939, shows that at 1745/15 he increased speed to 20 knots on receiving distress message from Greek ship GERMAINE, and subsequently to 27 knots. 2106, first boat alongside, survivors from both boats on board, received report from Greek Captain that ship was sunk by S/M. Weather calm, light westerly winds and slight S.S.W. swell, visibility good, apart from occasional rain. Remarks on sinking attached:--

Position 51°00' N., 12°18' W., about 1800 on 15/12.

Captain, N. Costallos, owner agents, Michalinos, London, registered Piraeus, cargo of maize, bound Albany, U.S., for Cork.

Captain stated ship was stopped by a shot about 1630 from submarine one mile astern. Ordered on board by signal. S/M Captain returned his papers, told him he would sink the ship because he was between latitude 50° and 51°. German said he did not believe he was going to a neutral port. On Greek Captain protesting about abandoning ship 200 miles from land, German said he could make a W/T signal reporting a collision and gave him half an hour to abandon ship. German told him he had been following the ship for 5 hours, i.e., 40 miles. Ship sank in ten minutes after only one big explosion. Greek Captain stated gunfire, but torpedo considered more likely. German Captain spoke English, two other young officers on bridge. S/M similar to photo of U.33 in B.R. 145/39, two guns painted grey all over (light grey). Conning tower marked 4.X.3 on side, and 4 on front. Black cat painted on hull below conning tower.

Covering letter from C. in C., Western Approaches, states WANDERER, WALPOLE, WOLVERINE and ARDENT+ arrived on the scene about 4 hours afterwards but were unable to make contact with the U.boat.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.Ships attacked.

The three following were mined off the Tyne (c.f. sinkings 14/12).

H.C.FLOOD 0245 Norwegian (1907 tons) from Hull to Oslo.
sunk. Crew 21, 4 (?) missing including Captain.
55°2'N. 1°12'W, *off Tyne, mined.*

RAGNI *sunk.* 0245 Norwegian (1264 tons), from Hull to Malmo,
crew 19, 6 missing. 55°2'N. 1°12'W, *off Tyne, mined.*

STRINDHEIM 1150 Norwegian tanker (321 tons). 2 survivors,
sunk. 9 missing 52°2'N. 1°17'5"W. off Tyne, *mined.*

GERMAINE 1600 Greek (5217 tons) sunk by gunfire 1600 from
sunk. U-boat S.W. of Ireland. WANDERER picked up all
(see further record) survivors, 23 in number, 51°0'N. 12°18'W.
(C.in C. W.A. 1039/16, WANDERER 2138/15)
Survivors transferred to Dutch liner PENNLAND.

RAMSAY 1132 Chased by submarine 30 miles N. Pendean (Base
chased. W/T ship, Scapa 1135/15 received from Lands End
Radio) see also Lands End Radio TOR1215/15,
Portishead Radio 1208/15 amended position to
30 N. Pendean.

URSUS 0900 Swedish 1499 tons bound Rochester, awaiting
sunk. pilot, sunk by mine 5 miles E.N.E. of Tongue
Lightship. 9 (including Captain) missing,
11 survivors landed at Rotterdam by Dutch
BRINDA, two injured. IC 0318/40. This places her
within QZ 130.

FOINA *sunk* Norwegian 1674 tons sunk by mine ^(?) off East Coast
(See BR. 1337 Page 167) of Scotland, 2 killed, 16 missing.
.. W.D Page 197.

One U-boat outward bound may pass N. of Scotland
today and one homeward bound today or tomorrow
(D.N.I. 1116/15).

Submarines reported.

- 1040 By aircraft on sweep of western Heligoland Bight
area, believed periscope in 54°35'N. 4°30'E.
heading N.W. (H. B.C. 1400/15).
- 1137 51°20'N. 2°7'E. by Dutch merchant ship,
course 230° (LCO300/39).
- 1315 2½ miles S.E. Buchan Ness. Surfaced alongside
trawler RIVER LOSSIE and immediately resubmerged
heading East. (C.in C. Rosyth 1624/15).
- 1025 51°57'N. 1°53'E. SNAPPER reported object
resembling U-boat. (I.C. 0300/59).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.Submarines reported (contd.)

- 2130 Approx. 120 miles W.S.W. Land's End 049°14'N., 08°36'W. (I.C.0300/39) VIMY and WITHERINGTON ordered to attack. (C.in C. W.A. 2227/15). ESCAPADE to search area on way back to Plymouth (C.in C. W.A. 2253/15).
- 2029 By D/F indications of enemy unit possibly in vicinity of convoy T.C. one (D.N.I.0017/16).
- ? Norwegian steamer was stopped by German torpedo boats and a submarine 8 miles off Hoien (3 miles W. of Skaw) I.C.0302/39).
- 1132 U-boat reported 50°40'N. 05°39' SCOTT ordered to carry out search of Mounts Bay and through above position en route destination. (C.in C. W.A. 1858/15).
- 0200 N.O.I.C., Aberdeen reports that at 0200 15/12, KINALDIE, in position 4 miles W.S.W. of Maganaess, was followed by a submarine until in position 10 miles W.S.W. of Maganaess. Nothing transpired 1219. (C.in C. Rosyth 1337/22).

Submarines attacked.

- 0915 By aircraft on patrol 17 miles E. of North Foreland. Also attacked subsequently by BASILISK with depth charges on contact off N.Foreland 51°7'N. 1°59'E. No definite result. (V.A.Dover 1600/15) (A.S.W.D.102).
- 0900-1100 JERVIS and JANUS attacked a contact North of Cromer 53°20'N.1°5'E. No visible result. Five charges failed to explode (D.Seven,1631/15).

Submarines reported, North Atlantic.

- 1200 SS EIBERGEN reports stopped 1200/15 by German s/m in Bay of Biscay and papers examined. Captain of s/m stated he was not keen on the war &c. (NCSO Rotterdam, letter 22/1/40)

SOUTH ATLANTIC.

- 0600 U-boat on surface seen by French warship off St.Nicholas, Cape Verde, steering 013° (C.in C., South Atlantic 1733/15).



H O M E C O M M A N D S.

Home Fleet

C. in C. H.F. in WARSPITE with HOOD, BARHAM and 9 destroyers is covering the Canadian Troop Convoy which at 0730 was 300 miles West of Malin Head (North point of Ireland). Owing to fog the 12 destroyers which left the Clyde 12/12 to meet the convoy failed to rendezvous 15/12 but are expected to make contact at 1000/16.

Troop Convoy

EMPRESS OF AUSTRALIA was separated from the convoy in fog 15/12 but should rejoin at 1000/16. NEWCASTLE has relieved EMERALD who is returning to Halifax.

Northern Patrol

Between Shetlands and Faroes ... 2 cruisers
" Faroes " Iceland... 3 "

Air
Reconnaissance

In addition to normal patrols special A/S patrols to cover the northern approaches to Clyde and meet the Canadian Troop convoy.

Special duties
a/c's.

Three Wellington a/c's. to be handed over to Coastal Command for special duties. Naval observers will be supplied. (Hd. of A.1713/16) (For mine spotting ?)

Enemy Aircraft

An unidentified aircraft was reported off Gregness (near Aberdeen) at 2015 on a North-Easterly course and a further a/c was reported to be flying low near Buckie on a south-westerly course at 2045.

Enemy mining

Possibility that minelaying on East coast taking place from merchant ships in or out of convoy, coasters and trawlers, either through their bottoms or from on deck. Any vessel acting suspiciously to be brought in for inspection by armed guard. (Hd. of M. 2052/16).

Numerous reports of floating mines between North Foreland and 51° 52' N. 3° 21' E. particularly 8 - 9 miles from North Foreland. Several also reported near Dungeness. Three horned mines have been reported at one mile intervals 200° from 51° 44' N. 1° 46½' E. Ship purporting to be Danish SS. JAEGERSBORG was sighted by a/c apparently laying mines in 57° 50' N. 3° 54' W. at 1005. Six large round red and black objects with horns - viewed from about 6 ft. Danger area declared (Q.Z. 241) (H.Q.C.C. 1537/16) See also 19/12, 20/12. This area is exactly in the standard route given by Norwegian Govt. to Norwegian ships (I.C.0302/39) A/c was reported on the water 0100/16, 154° 6½ miles Flamborough Head. Depths of water in which ships of various tonnage should be immune from magnetic mines (D.C.N.S. 1350/16). Danger area off Tyne promulgated (Hydrog. 1748/16).

Casualties

NELSON due to leave Port A. 22/12.

War Diary.

16.12.1939,
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Home Fleet, Return of German Ships. Possibility that Germans have purposely selected the Christmas period for what appears to be a considerable break back, and that they may cover return of their ships with surface forces. Policy of retaining heavy ships in harbour owing to danger from magnetic mines can be relaxed if Clyde is used as a base, and Northern Patrol by A.M.C.'s re-established. REPULSE can be retained temporarily. (1st S.L., 2051/16).

Canadian Convoy Escort. On arrival of T.C.1, request arrange following movements:-
REPULSE to Devonport.
FURIOUS to fly off aircraft and remain Clyde.
RESOLUTION to sail from Clyde so as to arrive Halifax not later than 30/12.
(D.O.D.(H), 1216/16).



HOME COMMANDS (Ctd.)

Convoys.
Neutral to join

Estonian SS. MERISAAR or TURESSAR may join
convoy at Bergen (D. I. 1222/16).
FS 55 is cancelled (C. in C. Rosyth 1242/16)
Special destroyer escort will arrive off Narvik
in about 48 hours' time to escort all British
and neutral ships now there direct to U.K.; as
many ships as possible are to be sailed (D.T.D.
1048/16).

British s/m's.
positions

0700/16 (D.C. 2038/15).

Nore command
movements

For period ending 0700/17 (C. in C. Nore 0655/16)

Western
Approaches
Command.

Disposition of forces 1800/16 (A.C.H.Q. Plymouth
1801/16)

Cruiser
Escorts

General policy. Escort for cruisers and A.M.C.'s
on passage is not essential but passage through
dangerous area should be at night as far as
possible. (D.C.N.S. 1534/16).

Port A. and
Invergordon
Defence.

Both Port A. and Invergordon require permanent
A.A. defences. Undesirable to afford protection
to Invergordon at expense of frequently exercised
Rosyth defences. (C. in C. Rosyth 1431/16).

WEATHER

<u>0500</u>	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>
North Sea - North	South, moderate	Good
	South East, light	Moderate
Horns Reef	South-East, light	Good
	East, light	Moderate
Channel	South-east, moderate	Good
W. Approaches	Outlook ... Similar	

Enemy Intelligence

ARIJA

Released by German Control, is on her way to
Argentine via the Channel (Riga to Latvian
Legation, London IC.25/9).
Master of Danish SS. EFFEI in Kiel about 10 days
ago states one pocket battleship then among
other warships. About 25 to 30 s/ms. in harbour,
some believed to be Russian. Believed reliable
(N.C.S.O. Bergen 1140/16)

FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR.

S/m in G. of
Bothnia

Swedish Naval Authorities are satisfied that
Russian s/m operating in Gulf of Bothnia has now
left supposedly through minefield in wake of
German ship (Stockholm 1607/16).



FOREIGN STATIONS.

North Atlantic

French positions 1200/6. 2 patrol vessels off Vigo (D.C. 0212/16)

Convoys Cdr. of Watch 1841/16.

Mediterranean

C.C.Aegean Proposals re. contraband control in Aegean (C. in C. Med. 1207/16) :-
(a) To organise an adequate system of guarantee
(b) To establish suitable base in Aegean mutually agreed on by the powers concerned where voluntary contraband control can be carried out.

Cruisers. CALEDON and CALYPSO to proceed Devonport for stores and to sail for Mediterranean. Leave V.A.N.P's administration and join Mediterranean Fleet on sailing from Tyne. (Adty. 1156/16).

South Atlantic

Destroyers HARDY, HERO and HOSTILE sailed from Pernambuco 0001 & 3, 16/12 Southbound 15 knots. Arrive at River Plate 0600 zone + 3 22/12 (Capt. (D)2, 0003/16).

R.-A. HARWOOD. Made K.C.B. and promoted Rear Admiral.

EXETER Arrival Port Stanley 1430 GMT/16. (EXETER 1145/16) Tactics of EXETER (see 22/12).

GRAF SPEE Sinkings. List of ships sunk by GRAF SPEE:

- J. Robison
- . Pottinger
- . H. Brown.
- . N. Edwards
- lighthouse
- P. G. Dove.
- . Stubbs.

Note from Comdr. Piteairn Jones, 23. 6. 1959.

The British Hospital at Buenos Aires sent a party to the Falkland Islands to deal with the EXETER's wounded about after the River Plate Battle.

M.011295/40 contains the Foreign Office report of their activities.

0157/16

nk

ers

16.12.39.
Saturday.

FOREIGN STATIONS (contd.)

NEPTUNE

To proceed to Rio de Janeiro to fuel as previously ordered (C.in C. S.A.0925/16/12).

ARK ROYAL }
RENOWN }

Not yet arrived at Rio (A.N.A. Rio de Janeiro 1600/16/12) essential I should know tonight time of arrival of RENOWN, ARK ROYAL, NEPTUNE in order to arrange fuelling (N.C.S.O. Rio de Janeiro 1700/16/12).

ARK ROYAL and RENOWN may have proceeded direct to River Plate (C.in C. S.A.2300/16/12).

War Diary.

16.12.1939,
Saturday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

America and West Indies.

French
Convoy.

French ships LORRAINE, MARSEILLAISE, JEAN DE VIENNE,
with a convoy of four ships, left Halifax for
Casablanca at 1600/14. Speed and route.
(Admiralty, 1201/16).

3rd
Canadian
Contingent.

Will be ready to sail for U. K. at end of January.
Close escort of one capital ship required for the
Halifax escort force. (D.O.D. (F), 1200/16).



FOREIGN STATIONS

China

- Yangtze / Japanese attitude towards treaty right of U.K. to maintain gunboats on Yangtse (R.A.(Y) 0240Z/16)
- Oilers Proposed increased wages for highly skilled Chinese crews (Royal Fleet Auxiliaries) of oilers. (Commodore, Hong Kong 0553Z/16) Proposal supported (C. in C. China 0115Z/19).
- 5th C.S. and 4th C.S. / F.O.C. 5th C.S. and cruisers lent to E.I. Station are unlikely to return to China until strategic situation changes. Suggest F.O.C.5.C.S. be known as F.O.C.4.C.S., the 4th C.S. to constitute all cruisers under C. in C.E.I. and 5th C.S. all cruisers under C. in C. China. BIRMINGHAM is war flagship of China Fleet (C. in C. China 0422Z/16) C. in C. E. I. 0542 Z/17 "Concur".
- West River Closing of West and Pearl Rivers owing to military operations (Sir A. Clark Kerr (Shanghai) 1382/16).
- Reporting British Sailings Requesting early reply to Adty. 1817/30/11 and S.O.(I) Shanghai 0649Z/2 (C. in C. China 0242Z/16)



ENEMY MERCHANT SHIPPING

Home Commands

The following German Merchant ships are known to be at sea and are probably making for Germany:-
Earliest date on which it is anticipated ships will be in Icelandic waters.

PIONEER	19 to 20. 12.
RIO DE JANEIRO	20 to 21. 12.
JOAO PESSOA	20 to 21. 12.
ARUCAS	20 to 21. 12.
COLUMBUS	23 to 24. 12.
ARAUCA	25 to 26. 12.
BAHJA BLANCA	26 to 27. 12.
NORDMEER	26 to 27. 12.

(D.N.I. 1620/16).

NEREUS	}	Has arrived (Oslo 1523/16)
GERTRUD		
CASABLANCA		
TENERIFE		
HELUAN	}	Sailed (N.C.S.O. Gothenburg 1254/16)

China

SCHARNHORST Kobe 14/12. 78 members of crew left for Germany via Siberia. 1800 empty iron drums ordered. (TERROR, Singapore 0531 Z/16).

North Atlantic

ARUCAS }
JOAO PESSOA } Reported sailed from Vigo 1100/15. Please confirm (D.N.I. 1036/16 to Consul, Vigo). Incorrect. Both ships and 19 others are still here (Consul, Vigo 1539/16).

America & W. Indies.

CONSUL HORN Aruba reports her likely to sail 0059/18/12 after shortening masts and funnels. Several crew speak Russian. May be disguised as Russian. B.2. Rumour she may be escorted by U-boat D.4 (S.O.(I) Kingston 2104/16).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.Ships attacked

- AMBLE mined 0400 (1162 tons) of Newcastle, mined 54° 52' N. 0° 51½' W. (N.O.i/c Blyth 1306/16).
Correction: Derelict, bow blown off in position 54° 55.6' N. 01° 03' W. (WALLACE 1646/16). Tyne was closed to traffic (D.C. 1958/16). C. in C. Rosyth states ship mined in 54° 52' N. 0° 51.5' W. at 0400 (1429/16). No doubt the same. AMBLE beached between Whitburn and Sunderland. 17 survivors brought into Blyth. (D.S.) Towed into port 25/12. **Too much damaged to be worth repair. Reckoned a war loss.**
- GLITREFJELL sunk 1230 1568 tons, Norwegian, mined on her way from Immingham to Stockholm. Master, 2nd mate and 3 of crew killed or drowned. (4 injured) 13 survivors picked up by ICARUS (D.S.) I.C. 0302/39 says 1200. Sunk by mine 56° 30' N. 0° 30' E. (? 56° 18' N. 0° 20' E. approx.)
- LISTER sunk 0030 Swedish 1366 tons torpedoed 55° 13' N. 1° 35' E. (position doubtful, N.E. of Dogger Bank) (I.C. 0305/39). D.C.N.S. gives time 12.30 a.m./16.
6 survivors picked up from raft arrived Rosyth 2300/21 in H.M.S. ECLIPSE. 13 other survivors in large lifeboat made for Danish coast a.m. Sunday 17/12. (C. in C. Rosyth 0045/21).

S/m's. reported

- A U-boat may reach Western Approaches from the North 18/12 or 19/12, one may have left homeward bound north about 13/12 (D.N.I. 1258/16).
- 0900 French a/c sighted s/m 47° 50' N. 6° 50' W.
1039 WOLVERINE and ARDENT still hunting assailant of GERMAINE (sunk 15/12) (C. in C.W.A. 1039/16).

South Atlantic

Admiralty have no confirmation of presence of U-boats in South Atlantic (D.N.I. 1144/16)

North Atlantic

Reports of enemy s/m's. off Cadiz and Huelva, and action taken (F.O.C.N.A. 1330/16).

S/m's attacked

- Object on bottom 57° 26' N. 1° 45' W. with large patch of oil. D/C's dropped with no further result. (ESCORT 1653/16).
- 0958 By a/c, s/m submerged, periscope seen 57° 27' N. 1° 46' W. Bombs dropped. No apparent effect. Report considered reliable. (C. in C. Rosyth 1140/16). But C. in C. Rosyth 1128/16 says time 0948.
- 1563 ESCORT dropped d/c's. 57° 26' N. 1° 45' W. (off Buchan Ness). While searching for U-boat attacked by a/c 0958. Large oil patch but no further result. (Same s/m as 0958)

North Atlantic.

- 0930 By SIROCO and RAILLEUSE escorting convoy 245° Spartel 25 mls. S/m assumed destroyed. (F.O.C.N.A. 2222/16).

HOME COMMANDS.Home Fleet.

C.in C. Home Fleet in WARSPITE with HOOD, BARHAM and 7 destroyers arrived at the Clyde 0917.

Convoys.

First Canadian Troop Convoy of 5 ships arrived in Clyde 1219, escorted by FURIOUS, REPULSE, RESOLUTION and 12 destroyers. SOUTHAMPTON and EDINBURGH leave Scapa 0800/18 to cover Norwegian Convoy ON5. Three 'J' Class destroyers left Sullum Voe 1500 to escort the Narvik Convoy. JUNO was delayed at Sullum Voe with engine defect, but sailed to join the convoy. FURIOUS collision, see Casualties. Position of ocean convoys 2000 (A.C.W.A. 1338/17).

Northern Patrol.

Between Scotland and Faroes - 3 cruisers.
Between Faroes and Iceland - 3 cruisers.

Four A.M.Cs. have left the Clyde on passage to Northern Patrol. ' **SUPPLEMENT (218)** BERWICK is proceeding to Denmark Strait. Admiralty have ordered one 8 inch cruiser to proceed to patrol in Denmark Strait. (F.O.C.N.P. 1515/17).

1st Cruiser Squadron.

Fuelling and movements (F.O.C.N.P. 1515/17, F.O.C. 1st C.S. 1906/17).

Minelaying and anti-submarine operations.

Four destroyers from Harwich and two minelaying destroyers, IVANHOE and INTREPID, carried out an anti-submarine sweep from Thames entrance to Yarmouth, between 1245 and 1515/17. The two minelaying destroyers then proceeded to lay mines at about 0200/18 off Borkum, supported by the four Harwich destroyers. The Harwich destroyers carried out a further submarine sweep, returning to Harwich at dusk 18/12. Hudson battle flight covered the operation.

Tyne minefield.

North and South channels swept clear to width of one mile and southern approach channel to Tyne is clear. MOHAWK attempted to leave, but returned as sweepers swept up 4 mines in channel and a magnetic mine exploded ahead of her.

Unexplained explosions.

At 0500 Coastguards reported brilliant flash of reddish light 15 to 20 miles S.E. of Seahouses, probably mine explosion (C.in C. Rosyth, 0740/17). Unexplained explosions 1550 due E. of Aldbrough (Yorkshire), 1216 two miles from Mundesley (near Cromer), and two at 1100 1½ to 2½ miles E.N.E. of Tongue Lt. V.

Fortress Commander, Orkneys.

Not considered desirable to appoint Fortress Commander in full sense of the term for Orkneys and Shetlands. A.C.O.S. responsible for local operational control. Matters covered by this term. (D.C.N.S. 1442/17).



HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

Casualties

JUNO see Convoys above.
 SERENITY (244 tons) sunk 9 miles off Whitby by 2 enemy a/c's.
 Darkened ship SAMARIA collided FURIOUS starboard side and AQUITANIA port quarter at 0431 in 55° 30' N. 06° 54' W. Damage to FURIOUS and AQUITANIA apparently superficial. (FURIOUS 1024/17). Presume route instructions given to SAMARIA will be investigated and steps taken to ensure that the special secrecy maintained in regard to these troop convoys does not lead to risk of similar occurrence with T.C.2. (C. in C. H.F. 2009/17). * See *Cin CMA from Admiralty 1526/20 page 208*
 PEARL see enemy raid on shipping.
 COMPAGNUS - do -
 TUSCAN STAR - do -
 CRAIGIELEA - do -
 ISABELLA GREIG - do -

Enemy air raid on shipping.

Intense air activity took place on East coast accompanied by bombing and machine gun attacks on merchant ships and trawlers.
 The following attacks took place:-

<u>Name</u>	<u>Class</u>	<u>Bombed</u>	<u>Machine Gunned</u>	<u>Result</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
ISABELLA GREIG	Trawler	Yes	Yes	Sunk	At first incorrectly reported as NEW CHOICE, due to Captain giving wrong name (Cullercoats Radio 1000/17, C. in C. Rosyth 1924/18). 18 bombs. 2 slightly wounded.
DROMIO	"	?	?	-	Sunk in collision 21/12.
DERVISH	"	Yes	-	No hits	
ARNOLD BENNETT	"	-	?	-	
BEN CLAIR	"	Yes	-	No hits	
SHELDON	"	Yes	-	No Hits	6 bombs (Wick Radio 2300/17)
CRAIGIELEA	"	Yes	Yes	2 wounded by machine gun fire. One bomb hit but did not explode.	
FORT ROSE	"	-	Yes	-	(C. in C. Rosyth 1515/15). No casualties.
ORPHEUS	"	-	?	-	
COLLEAGUE	"	Yes	Yes	Undamaged	rescued crew of COMPAGNUS
St. AGNES No. 1	"	Yes	Yes	-	No casualties (M.V. or S/T).
OCEAN VIEW	"	Yes	-	No damage	8 bombs. (C. in Rosyth 1024/18)
EILEEN WRAY	"	Yes	Yes	Towed in	(Press) No casualties. (IC.0303/39) sank in Hartlepool harbour in 2 fathoms
TUSCAN STAR	S.S.	Yes	?	-	(11500 tons) 1 kd. Ship fired three rounds at a/c which then made off. <i>(off Folkestone)</i>



HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

<u>Name</u>	<u>Class</u>	<u>Bombed</u>	<u>Machine Gunned</u>	<u>Result</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
VALENTINO CODA	S.S.	Yes	-	No hits.	(Italian 14486 tons)
AGNITA	S.S.	"	Yes	Damaged by concussion.	(3561 tons) (C. in C. Portsmouth 0945/18).
STRAIT FISHER	S.S.	Yes	Yes	No damage	(573 tons) (C. in C. Portsmouth 1518/18).
LOCH OSKAIG	A/S Trawler	Yes	-	-	
SERENITY	Coaster	Yes	?	Sunk	(244 tons)
MARVI	S.S.	-	Yes	-	Estonian (1429 tons) (C. in C. Rosyth 2055/18).
PEARL	Trawler	Yes	Yes	Sunk	3 wounded by machine gun fire (C. in C. Nore 1303/18).
CAMPAGNUS	"	Yes	Yes	Abandoned	1 killed. Crew landed Aberdeen.
EVELINE NUTTEN	"	Yes	Yes	No damage	2 bombs (C. in C. Rosyth 1727/19).
ZELOS	"	Yes	Yes	Sunk	No casualties. 12 bombs (-do-)
IRANIAN RIVER EARN	"	Yes.	?	-	No damage (Sunk by 2 enemy a/c in later attack see 19/12).
ADAM	"	Yes	Yes	No damage	or casualties. Attacked on way to fishing grounds (? in north) (Press).

Report on Air attack in Humber Area 17/12. M. C. 17205/39.

Mine dropping. 1500 Two enemy a/c's. were sighted flying low off Margate.
1550 An enemy a/c was sighted dropping 2 mines off Whitby.

Security air patrols Our security air patrols operated over Sylt and Borkum during the night.

Enemy Intelligence.

Unknown Enemy units were located in the North Sea in the following positions:-

0512	54°30'N.	1°30'E.
0803	54°50'N.	3°12'E.
1629	54°30'N.	5°0'E.
1704	55°10'N.	5°20'E.

2 enemy torpedo boats and a submarine were reported in the Skagerrak on 15/12 examining neutral shipping for evidence of trade with Britain.

5 Danish vessels were seized off coast of Jutland and taken to a German port by enemy patrol vessels on 16/12. (N.A. Copenhagen 1030/17). Three in ballast for U.K. one with coal from U.K., one with cement for U.S.A. (N.A. Copenhagen 1730/19).

Swept Channel Probable swept channel Heligoland to V.Y.I. Lightship. Heligoland, Norderney Lights out (URSULA 1210/17).



17. 12. 39.
Sunday.

180

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

Enemy Minefield

Position of enemy unit passed to SALMON (Duty Signal Officer 1855/17). Believed controlled minefield is laid between Heligoland and Sylt (Capt.(S)3, 2157/17).

MARIE CHRISTIANSAND (Christiansands 1950/17) see 15/12.

N.O.I.C. Leith reports Danish INGA sighted large German ship (described as Cruiser) mine laying 30 miles E. of present German minefield off Sylt during night of 17/12. Reliability value B.2. (C. in C. Rosyth, 1306/22). Position of INGA 57° 15' N. 5° 48' E. (reliable). Suspected vessel steering ELY course and zig-zagging about 2 points at slow speed, burning dimmed masthead lights. No side lights; and showing a light described as searchlight in her own wake which was occasionally thrown ahead in line of her own course. No actual mines seen but vessel was like a passenger ship and similar in appearance to one he had seen laying mines in Baltic 0110 17/12. Searchlight put on to INGA who turned to north and steered so for one hour before resuming passage W. by S. without intervention. (C. in C. Rosyth 1820/24).

HOME COMMANDS

First Canadian
Troop Convoy T.C.1.

M.032/40. Convoy T.C.1. Report of
Proceedings from H.M.S. FURIOUS 4/1243
20.12.39.

Covering Force consisting of FURIOUS, REPULSE, EMERALD with HUNTER, and HYPERION as anti-s/m escort left Halifax 0510/10/12 and proceeded to Eastward to sweep ahead of route of convoy, intending to make contact 0800/12 in 45° 30'N 49° 0'W.

No a/c's could be operated from FURIOUS on 10/12 as cold weather had frozen up the W/T mast hydraulic system, although precaution had been taken to drain the system as far as possible.

The convoy was not sighted by the covering Force until the 5th day after sailing and Captain M. L. Clarke D.S.C. H.M.S. FURIOUS, commanding all forces engaged in the operations recommended that the Covering Force should in future be sailed with the convoy, in view of the low visibility so frequently experienced off the Newfoundland Banks, and that this force should be regarded as an escort for close protection rather than as a covering force.

On 15/12 S.S. EMPRESS OF AUSTRALIA became separated from the convoy in thick weather.

About 0430/17 FURIOUS and AQUITANIA were in collision with a darkened ship steaming on opposite course, understood to be S.S. SAMARIA

Convoy consisted of 5 ships AQUITANIA (24 knots) EMPRESS OF BRITAIN (24 knots), DUCHESS OF BEDFORD (18 knots) MONARCH OF BERMUDA (19 knots) EMPRESS OF AUSTRALIA (18 knots)

Close Escort RESOLUTION

Outward local escort H.M.C.S. OTTAWA, RESTIGOUCHE, FRASER, ST. LAURENT, H.M.S. HYPERION, HUNTER (two latter after detachment from covering Force after dark 10/12.

Inward local escort 12 destroyers to be detailed by C-in-C H.F.

Covering Force As stated above EMERALD to be relieved on 14/12 at R/V No.1. by a 6 inch cruiser to be detailed by C-in-C H.F.



War Diary.

182
17.12.1939,
Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Canadian
Convoy
Arrival.

T.C.1 arriving in three groups at five-mile intervals, group 1 due 1100. Each group escorted by FURIOUS, REPUISE AND RESOLUTION respectively and each screened by four destroyers. (FURIOUS, 0153/17).

SUPPLEMENT (318)

War Diary.

17.12.1939,
Sunday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

Disposition,
False Message.

Spreading of false report re disposition of RENOWN+ and ARK ROYAL, in order to deceive ADMIRAL GRAF SPEE. (D.C.N.S., 1440/17). This was an order for fuel at Bahia Blanca. It was cancelled (2342/17, D.N.I.)

DORSETSHIRE,
SHROPSHIRE.

Ordered to steer in direction of Falklands so as to be better placed in case ADMIRAL GRAF SPEE attempted escape to southward. (1st S.L., 1335/17).

DESPATCH.

Ordered to proceed towards Magellan Strait, keeping as complete with fuel as possible, fuelling if necessary at a Chilean port. (1st S.L., 1437/17).

FOREIGN STATIONS.South Atlantic.Force K.

RENOWN and ARK ROYAL arrived 0610 (Press Bureau).
Movements. (R.A. Aircraft Carriers 0530/17) 2150 213/17.

GRAF SPEE.

At 1400 GRAF SPEE commenced transferring boatloads of men with their personal effects to German SS. TACOMA (8100 tons) lying a few cables from her in Montevideo harbour. Attempts were made at first to screen these movements, but were not continued. By 1700 over 700 men had been transferred. At 1815 SPEE and TACOMA left harbour. SPEE stopped 6 miles from the harbour and TACOMA 2 miles from her. Several boats passed between them. At 1955 two violent explosions took place in GRAF SPEE. At 2055 GRAF SPEE was a blazing wreck and there were frequent explosions. The following signals deal with the destruction, International law questions etc. (N.A. Buenos Aires 2055/17 gives brief account of final 24 hours of GRAF SPEE. Hd. of M. 1929/15, D.N.I. 2007/15. Hd. of M. 0047/16, 0329/16, C. in C. S.A., 1010/16, 2300/16, 1130/17, 1705/17, 0015/18, N.A. Buenos Aires, 1935/15, 1010/16, 1923/17, 1720/17, 1515/17, 0295/18, 1010/19, N.A. Buenos Aires at Monte Video 1635/16, 1845/16, 2004/16, S.O. (I) Monte Video 2052/20. 2100/15 1805/16, 2300/16, 0100/17, N.A. Montevideo 2340/17, Cmdre. S.A.D. 1133/14, 0710/16 EXETER 1137/16, A.N.A. Rio de Janeiro 1600/16, S.O. (I) Kingston, Jamaica 0024/16, R.A. Aircraft Carrier 0530/17, Captain D. (2) 0003/16, Mr. Millington Drake, (Montevideo 162/16, 165/17, 159/16, D.S.O. 1148/16, C. in C. Africa 2345/15. Following movements were ordered by Adty. consequent on destruction of GRAF SPEE.

Sweep for
ALTMARK

Chance of intercepting (ACNS 0207/10)
Force K., NEPTUNE, 3rd Division of destroyers and SEVERN to sweep for German tanker ALTMARK, before returning to Freetown. SHROPSHIRE and DORSETSHIRE to proceed to Falkland Is. at economical speed. CUMBERLAND to proceed to Simonstown, searching for ALTMARK on the way. Apparent proof that two pocket battleships were operating in Southern Ocean 15/12 and 16/12 (C. in C. E.I. 0701 Z/17).

5 British Captains and 55 Seamen were released from GRAF SPEE.

It was subsequently reported that the GRAF SPEE left Germany for foreign waters on 21/8. (N.A. Buenos Aires 1810/26).

Damage to
AJAX

Extent of damage to AJAX in the action (Cdre., S.A. Div., 1133/14, received 1455/17).

FOREIGN STATIONS (Contd.)(South Atlantic Ctd.)Disposition

AJAX and ACHILLES off Montevideo. CUMBERLAND off River Plate approx. position 36° S., 55° W. NEPTUNE arrives Rio for fuel 1600 Sunday 17/12 and sails for River Plate on completion. Capt. (D) 2, D.F. in HARDY, with HERO and HOSTILE fuelled Pernambuco 16/12 and arrives River Plate 0600 Friday 20/12. DORSETSHIRE sailed Simonstown 0800 13/12 and arrives River Plate 20 or 21/12. SHROPSHIRE sailed from Cape at 20 kts., arrive River Plate 23/12. SEVERN from Freetown, Trinidad Island and arrives River Plate 20 or 21/12. No confirmation of presence of U-boat in South Atlantic. (C. in C., S.A. 1130/17).

North Atlantic

French positions 1200/17 (D.C.0515/17).

America & West Indies

Suspicious tanker Painted Italian flag, reported by Master of CANADIAN STAR 1307/15. 23° 39' N. 49° 10' W. (Harbourmaster, Barbados 2300/17).

MediterraneanMines.

Information, considered probable, that German mines are being sent down Danube in wooden packing cases for delivery to German ships at Braila or Galatz.

Merchant ships' bunkering.

Considered better to bunker at Port Said if stocks can be maintained, thus avoiding congestion at Gibraltar and to eliminate necessity of calling at Gibraltar should convoys be introduced in Mediterranean (C. in C. Med. 1143/17).

C.C. Greek

Pending further instructions, unless there are positive grounds for suspicion Greek ships whilst in Aegean area, except those making through passage without calling at an Aegean port, are not to be diverted to a C.C. base (C. in C. Med. 1149/17).

C.C. Italian

Arrangements between British and Italian Governments re Lloyd Triestino (C.C.S.O. Aden 1245Z/17).

Effectiveness of embargo

Lloyd Triestino reported to be refusing to accept German goods after 31/12, in view of British measures. Other Italian shipping agencies are demanding British Consular certificates in respect of contracts for German goods completed before 27/11 and indicate that after 31/12 shipments of German goods will not be possible (Post & Tel 107).

Bombardiers.

Amending his 1702/18/10 (C.C. Med 1443/17)

War Diary.

17.12.1939,
Sunday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

America and West Indies.

DESPATCH, Admiralty 1438/17. Oiler ABBEYDALE, orders to be
ABBEYDALE. available for fuelling H.M.S. DESPATCH and other
forces as necessary. (C. in C., A.W.I., 1530/17).



GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

Home Commands

ALTONA Left southward 1450 in cargo after unexplainable delay of 48 hours (V.C. Haugesund 1512/17).

America & West Indies

DUSSELDORF Entered Antofagasta for fuel escorted by DESPATCH
Prize (B.B.C. intercept Montevideo 0200/17).

Mediterranean

DELOS } Sailed from Braila, destination unknown, but
YALOVA } probably Turkey (C.G. Galati 1910/16).

South Atlantic.

TACOMA Has left harbour (N.A. Buenos Aires at Montevideo
1845/17) See also Signals re. GRAF SPEE.
LAHN Has not sailed (N.A. Buenos Aires 2055/17).

East Indies

MAPIA Re. position 3/12 (D.C.N.S. 1659/17).



U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

Ships attacked

S/m's reported

- 0512 D.F. on 4412 kcs., unknown enemy unit 54° 30' N.
01° 30' E., unreliable fix. (D.N.I. 0539/17)
- 0803 D.F. on 3846 kcs, unknown enemy unit 54° 50' N.
03° 15' E., unreliable fix. (D.N.I. 0829/17).
- 1629 D.F. Unknown enemy unit 54° 28' N. 50° 0' E.
reliable fix (D.N.I. 1657/17).
- 1704 D.F. Unknown enemy unit 55° 12' N. 5° 20' E.
unreliable fix (D.N.I. 1745/17).
- 0935 Sighted 56° 59' N. 2° 9' W. (off Stonehaven).

German merchant
ships

Reports have been received which indicate that U-boats may be used to protect homeward bound German merchant vessels. (D.N.I. 1711/17).

s/m's attacked.

HOME COMMANDS.Home Fleet.

SOUTHAMPTON and EDINBURGH covering the second Narvik convoy (8 ships) until it passed south of Shetlands. Convoy was due to rendezvous with 3 "J" class destroyers off Tranoy Lt. (68° 10' N.) at 2200/18.

Convoys.

The homeward bound Norwegian convoy (H.N.5) consisting of 26 ships was due to sail 19/12. but was delayed two days so that battleship support might be made available. SOUTHAMPTON and EDINBURGH to cover this convoy also. Consul, Bergen reports that instructions to delay the convoy were passed through the courtesy of the Norwegian Admiral. Since ships had sailed from Bergen this was the only way of getting orders through. Convoy N.V.2 sailed from Narvik 1300/18 and is escorted by 4 "J" class destroyers.

Censorship.

Can be stopped now. Snapcensorship of one or two bags from main base when at Greenock or Rosyth is very desirable. (C. in C. H.F. 1944/18)

Northern Patrol.

Asking to be supplied with photos of German cruisers and above. Jane's not supplied to ships of N.P. Important and difficult to recognise German ships, (V.A.N.P. 2215/18)
Between Scotland and Faroes 2 cruisers.
" Faroes " Iceland 2 "

In Denmark Strait 1 cruiser.

Arrangements for the various patrols (V.A.N.P. 2243/18)

Air.Reconnaissance.

Usual air patrols, and, in addition, air reconnaissance and the Hudson battle flight cover the minelaying and anti-s/m operation. (See 17/12)

A reconnaissance in force to Brunsbuttel was carried out by 24 a/c's of Bomber Command with object of attacking enemy warships not lying alongside. The following ships were seen (Corrected estimate after examination of photographs) 1 battlecruiser in building basin 1 P/B or Cr. alongside, 1 cruiser (possibly EMDEN) in dock, 5 destroyers (I.C.0304/39) Not bombed owing to proximity, of buildings (H.A. Bomber Cmd. 1945/18)

The bomber a/c's were attacked by 25 Messerschmidt fighters and 4 or 5 of these were shot down. Four of our own a/c's were seen to be shot down and 8 more have failed to return. Three of these may have landed in Holland as their petrol tanks were holed. (H.Q. Bomber Cmd. 1740/18)

HOME COMMANDS.

Home
Fleet
Strength.

On the assumption -

(a) That time may come when withdrawal of ships from abroad was justifiable in order to strengthen Northern Patrol,

(b) Owing to mine and air menace it is undesirable to maintain more large ships in home waters than is necessary,

Request views on number of battleships, battle cruisers, aircraft-carriers and 8-in. cruisers you should have under your command. (1st S.L., 2134/18).

Reply: Battleships, 3 (NELSON, RODNEY and VALIANT, with WARSPITE while NELSON refitting).

Battle-Cruisers, all 3.

Aircraft-Carriers, 1 standing by in Clyde or Plymouth until April, then 2.

Cruisers, all available with end in view, 28 8-in. and 6-in., of which 4 should be "D" class for Northern Patrol, 3 for Norwegian Convoy, and 5 for North Sea Force based on Rosyth, and ultimately 5 fleet cruisers when built to work with Battle Fleet. A.M.C.'s released to work on the trade routes. When Scapa is ready, four heavy ships will be sufficient until BISMARCK is ready, when 5 would be advisable. (C. in C., H.F., 1627/19).



HOME COMMANDS (Cont.)

Air Reconnaissance. Further report (H.Q. Bomber Command 0415/19), four Wellingtons shot down by fighters, three more with tanks punctured seen heading towards Holland, further three missing and two reported down in sea.

In Wilhelmshaven docks from 15,000 ft., one battleship, one pocket battleship and one cruiser observed. In Schillig Roads four ships at anchor fired at aircraft. Shore guns inaccurate. Naval fire fair to good, but mainly below.

Standing Bomber Patrol. Bombs were dropped on a ship and on lines of lights off Borkum. Result unknown.

British mine-laying. Further laying of the deep minefield off Folkestone (2.C.2.) was carried out. Operation 1 B (minefield off Borkum) was completed and IVANHOE and INTREPID returned without incident.

Casualties.

LEARIG	See Raid on Shipping.
ALPIED	do.
TRINITY	do.
ACTIVE	do.
NEW CHOICE	do.

Aircraft raid on Shipping. A further raid on shipping on the East Coast by enemy aircraft took place.

<u>Name.</u>	<u>Class.</u>	<u>Bombed.</u>	<u>Machine gunned.</u>	<u>Result.</u>	<u>Remarks.</u>
OCEAN DRIFT	Trawler.	?	?	-	(Wick Radio 1047/18)
ETRURIA	"	Yes	?	Damaged.	Towed by SILANION (CARBINEER II 1525/18? I.C. 0303/39; says sunk 3 men killed.
TRINITY N.B.	"	Yes	Yes	Sunk 2k, 1w	(Wick Radio 1224/18)
ACTIVE	"	?	?	Sunk	CARBINEER II picked up 9 crew (Wick Radio 1608/18)
? name	"	?	?	Sunk	Reported by ERUKIA. Crew believed picked up (CARBINEER II 1525/18).
LEARIG	Motor patrol drifter.	-	Yes	-	No casualties or serious damage. (A.C.O.S 1920/18).
ALPIED	"	-	Yes	-	Uncertain whether actually attacked; see (A.C.O.S.1920/18)
ASTROS	Trawler	Yes	Yes	No hits.	Slight damage. 10 bombs (C.in C. Rosyth 1727/19)
NEW CHOICE	"	Yes	Yes	No hits, but some damage.	7 bombs. (C.in C. Rosyth 1727/19).
ZEILLUS ?				Sunk	(May be identical with another ship) c f. ZELOS 17/12.
STRAIT FISHER	S.S.	Yes	Yes.	No damage.	

N.I.D.242/10. Bombing and machine gunning by enemy aircraft. Steam Trawlers TRINITY N B, RIVER EARN & S S JEVINGTON COURT.



HOME COMMANDS (Cont.).

- Aircraft raid on Shipping. (Cont.) Of 16 fishing trawlers attacked by German aircraft with bombs and machine-gun fire (13 on Dec.17, 3 on Dec.18), two were sunk by the concussion of exploding bombs, three more damaged, and casualties amounting in all to 5 killed and 7 wounded were reported from fire. Three supplied no details of the attacks. (D.S., 23/12).
- R.A.(D).H.F.D. Flag transferred from TITANIA to WOOLWICH at Greenock 0900/19 (R.A.(D)H.F.D. 1936/18).
- British S/m's positions. 0700/19 (D.C. 1921/18) 0700/18 and movements for following 24 hours (D.C.2012/17).
- Invergordon C.C.Base. Now ready to operate. Net defence is not in place. No m/s vessels available to maintain searched and swept channels. (R.A. Invergordon 1456/18).
- Ocean Convoys. Positions D.C. 1954/18. 2011/17. At 2000/18(A.C.W.A. 1301/18) Escorts - dates of various ships are required in Halifax and U.K., refits, etc. (F.O.C. 3 B S. 1354/18)
- Norwegian Convoy. Leakage of information. Intercepted signal that 5 English merchantmen are leaving Narvik to-day (D.N.I. 1946/18).
- ? Enemy Mining. A/C report large number of mines 52°16'N. 1°46'E. 1405/18. (Note. 280 drums of oil were jettisoned East of West Goodwin 9/12).
- Lulea. Report on conditions daily. (D.N.I. 1214/18).

WEATHER.		<u>Wind.</u>	<u>Visibility.</u>
04.00			
North Sea, North Part.		S.W., light, increasing to gale in Shetlands.	Moderate.
North Sea. South Part.)	}	N., moderate.	Moderate.
Horns Reef			
Channel			
W.Approaches.			

Outlook: Gale moderating in North. Little change elsewhere.

HOME COMMANDS.Enemy Intelligence.Raider.

German Danish Frontier closed till 15/1/40,
Even Germans not allowed to enter or leave.
All leave to armed forces stopped in Northern
area after 23/12 (N.A. Copenhagen 1850/18)
S.S. BEHAR (6100 tons) reports chased and 20
rounds fired at her 0730/13 in 44° 48' N.
13° 25' W. by raider (F.O. i/c London 1239/18)
Unofficial information that pilot refuses to
sail with German ship since sinking of DEPTFORD
(Narvik 1243/19)

FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR.YERMAK
Danger area.

Icebreaker was here last week. Reported
sailed am/16. (V.C. Liepaja 1416/18)
May have sailed before 16/12. The ship-yard
is to be transferred to Russian authorities
in four months' time. V.C. Liepaja 1418/21)
Copenhagen 2115/18 to all Danish Ships.
Navigation prohibited and dangerous about Pakri
Island inside the following limits.
23° 51.7' from the coast to 59° 21' and the line
from that point to point 59° 23' 30" 24° 02' 30"
where from the limit is the coast line back
to the 53° 51.7'.

FOREIGN STATIONS.North Atlantic.

French Movements. 2 cruisers and 2 destroyers passed westbound for Casablanca (S.O. (I) Gibraltar 0932/18)
French Positions 1200/19 (D.C. 0225/18)

East Indies.

Departures. 18/11 (S.O.(I) Colombo 1132Z/18)

South Atlantic.

C. in C. South Atlantic "congratulated" on the successful conclusion of your hunt for GRAF SPEE" (C.N.S. 0150/18)

Movements.
(R.A.S.A.D.
0945/18)

CUMBERLAND to patrol Plate area. DORSETSHIRE proceed direct to Plate and rendezvous with CUMBERLAND in San Boranban Bay 1000 2 + 2 22/12. Fuel and provision OLYNTHUS then patrol Plate area, next fuelling Montevideo. CUMBERLAND proceed Rio de Janeiro area. SHROPSHIRE proceed direct to Rio de Janeiro. CUMBERLAND and SHROPSHIRE to r.v. off entrance to Rio de Janeiro. 0900 2+ 2. 26/12, both fuel in harbour there. SHROPSHIRE then patrol River-Santos area. CUMBERLAND can be spared 28/12 to proceed as in (c) of Admiralty's 0148/18. Provided approval is obtained AJAX visit Montevideo and ACHILLES Buenos Aires 19/12, both ships proceeding to Falkland Islands 21/12. OLYNTHUS after refuelling DORSETSHIRE at anchorage F.O. at 0900 2 + 2 22/12 proceed to Trinidad, visiting Rio de Janeiro 28/12 (Later. Visits of AJAX and ACHILLES to Plate ports postponed. They will leave F.O. at 2330 2 + 3 18/12 for Falkland Is. arrived pm/21 (Cdr. Commanding S.A.D. 2130/18) Reasons for postponement (undesirable until question of German crew of SPEE disposed of) (R.A S A D 2125/18)

AJAX.

Obtain permission for AJAX to visit Montevideo 19/12 (R A S A 1350/18 to Minister) inexpedient for at least 10 days. (N.A. Buenos Aires 2247/18)

S/M sighted.

0000/16 S/M sighted south of Santiago Cape Verde Is. Sound Lt. V. A.O. (Lisbon 1520/18)
NEPTUNE attacked possible S/M 256 PGJA 20, (NEPTUNE 1900/18) C in C SA 1700/30.

War Diary.18.12.1939,
Monday.FOREIGN STATIONS.
-----South Atlantic.Sweep.

R.A., Aircraft Carriers, with ARK ROYAL, RENOWN, HARDY, HERO and HOSTILE to carry out a sweep from 1800, 18/12. NEPTUNE, after rendezvous with R.A. A/C., to proceed through position 16.40 south, 27.50 west and thence to Freetown, arriving daylight 24/12. SEVERN to proceed through position 14.30 south, 21.30 west, and thence to Freetown at best possible speed. S.O., Force ~~###~~ "X" asked to co-operate to northward. (C-in-C., S.A., 0950/18).

ALTMARK.

Consequent on sinking of SPEE, ALTMARK may cross equator about 21/12. (D.O.D. (F), 1817/18/12). Force X (C.in.C., S.A., 1001/19/12). Dispositions on Station (C. in C., S.A., 1741/22/12). HERMES for Convoy S.L.F. 14, Force X as covering force, (C. in C., S.A., 1707/24/12, C.N.S., 0014/27, C. in C., S.A., 1910/28). Movements, (C. in C., S.A., 1635/6/12).

Cancel my 1308/23/11, 0024/14 and 1745/15. Force K, NEPTUNE, 3rd Division and SEVERN to carry out a sweep in search of ALTMARK before returning to Freetown. (C.N.S., 0149/18).

Mediterranean.Small craft.

REX & CONTE
DI SAVOIA

Admiralty wants to buy trawlers, motor
coasters, tugs in Greece. (D.N.I. 1617/18)

Arrangements for dealing with them (D.E.W.D.
1910/18).

America and West Indies.

? SCHEER or
DEUTSCHLAND ✓

Reported that DEUTSCHLAND or SCHEER
is near 22° 23' N. 40° W. and will remain
until 24/12. Reliability being assessed.
(N.S.H.Q. Ottawa. 2331/18)

COLUMBUS

Navy Department states she was off Beaufort
North Carolina at 0600 local time 18/12.
A. one (Washington D.C. 1044/18)

HYPERION

HYPERION to r.v. with VALIANT 1600/21 in
70° Mount Hill Light 240 miles and act as anti
s/m escort. (C. in C. A.W.I. 1509/18)



FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

TACOMA.

DORSETSHIRE and SHROPSHIRE to proceed towards Falkland Is. and come under orders of RASAD for interception of TACOMA if she escaped from Montevideo. CUMBERLAND to proceed to Simonstown, when she can be spared, to dock and refit. (Adty. 0043/18, 0148/18). (on 19/12 TACOMA was ordered into the inner harbour by the Uruguayan Govt. (see 19/12) and was subsequently interned for acting as an auxiliary and sailing contrary to orders. (N.I.D. 01295/40).

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS.

FOINA

~~FIONA~~

See B.R. 1337. Page 167.

Sunk by S/M
N.W. of Rattray Head.

^{S.S.}
Norwegian (1674 tons) lost off E. coast of Scotland. A tip boat with 2 bodies of crew of 18 was found, but there is no evidence to show how the ship was destroyed.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.Home Commands.

NORTHWEST Arrived with general cargo (N.C.S.O. Gothenberg 1301/18).
 CAP NORTE German prize, arrived Leith roads 0530. (N.O. i/c Leith 1230/18).
 BREMEN Very large liner probably BREMEN, seen at Bremerhaven (H.Q. Bomber Command 1740/18).
 URANUS)
 NEREUS) Have sailed (Cslo 1601/18)
 CHRISTIANRUSS)
 LEDA Has arrived (do)
 TREUENFELS) Arrived 18/12, both light (Narvik 1243/19).
 HARPENDAL)
 KIEL) As reported, there are now 6 German ships in
 KELLERWALD) harbour, of which KIEL and KELLERWALD are loaded. (Narvik 1243/19)

South Atlantic

KONIGSBERG Expected to sail from Para shortly with cargo of rubber but only 6 days' fuel (S.C.(I) Freetown 2249/18).

America and West Indies

Unknown liner French SS. SHEHERAZADE reports unknown liner possibly German at 2000/17 30° 25' N. 79° 31' W. course 40°. Reliability of information not known. (D.C.0645/18).
 ? ALTMARK Ship similar to ALTMARK reported by tanker LA CARRIERE 13° 24' N. 66° 31' W. 16/12 course West B 2. (S.C.(I) Kingston, 1450/18).
 COLUMBUS Was off Beaufort N. Caroline 0600 local time 18/12 (D.N.I. 1952/18). Left Vera Cruz 14/12 (C. in C.A.W.I. 1509/18)
 ARAUCA Left Vera Cruz 14/12 (do)
 NORDMEER Left Curacao 9/12 (do)
 DRESDEN Appears from intercepted mail that a U-boat provisioned her at Valparaiso during October. (S.O.(I) Gib. 1506/18).

North Atlantic

ARAUCAS Is alongside loading (Consul, Vigo 2040/18)
 THALIA Sailing now 1045 (Huelva 1045/18).

East Indies

Two German ships at Massawa making preparations to leave soon, four others likely to leave later. C.3 (S.B.N.O. Suez Canal Area 1148/18).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MININGShips attacked.

BOGO 0418 Danish (1214 tons) Gothenberg to Methill reported sunk by mine 75 miles E. of May I. (Time doubtful) (I.C.0302/39) (Wick Radio 0420/18) 3 survivors of crew of 20 (? 17) landed at Kopervik by Norwegian ROGALAND after being picked up by RIVER EARN Tr. (C. in C. Rosyth 1851/22)

S/M's reported.

0510 D.F. unknown enemy unit, 54° 00' N., 6° 30' E. reliable fix (D.C.0518/18)
 1833 D.F. unknown enemy unit bearing approx 0° from Scarborough and North of 57° N. (D.N.I. 1903/18)
 1743 By D/F position of unknown enemy unit 55° 30' N. 3° 30' E. Reliable fix (D.N.I. 1812/18)
 1945 One s/m bearing 279° 1 mile (? my) position 0° North Rona 20 miles. (NORTHERN DUKE 1945/18)
 1135 s/m on surface approx. 1 mile off Abermfelin Trewin observed from shore C.2 (C. in C. W.A. 1830/18)
 1356 Observer at Penmaen Oxwich sighted s/m 3 to 4 miles off coast proceeding down channel D.S. (C. in C. W.A. 1824/18)
 0955 Hartlepool examination vessel reports S/M periscope bearing E.S.E. 1 mile from Heugh steering N.E. (C. in C. Rosyth 1016/18)
 0640 S/M surfaced close to drifter YORKSHIRE LASS and promptly resubmerged 53°28'N., 2°24'E. (Immingham 1325/21).

S/M's attacked.

2000 By trawler NORTHERN DUKE, 55 miles N.W. of Cape Wrath. No definite result. U-Boat submerged as NORTHERN DUKE ran in, and a depth charge attack was delivered. (A.S.W.D. 106).

South Atlantic.

1900 NEPTUNE carried out attack on a presumed U-Boat 150 miles E. of Rio de Janeiro. Result unknown. (A.S.W.D. 106.)



H O M E C O M M A N D S

- Home Fleet ✓ BARHAM, REPULSE and 5 destroyers sailed from Clyde 1430/19 proceeding West of Hebrides to cover the return of convoy H.N.5 and M.V.2 to the U.K.
- Northern Patrol ✓ Between Scotland and Faroes - 2 cruisers
" Faroes " Iceland - 2 cruisers, 4 A.M.C.'s.
In Denmark Strait 1 cruiser, 1 A.M.C.
- Air Reconnaissance Normal patrols. In addition, four special patrols by moonlight to prevent minelaying by enemy a/c's.
- Moonlight Patrol. The usual security patrols were carried out from dusk to midnight over Sylt and Borkum.
- Free Bombing Area. ✓ From 21/12 "Free Bombing Area" is established in North Sea. Area includes whole North Sea between Lat. 59° N. and 53°N. east of a line joining points 59°N. 1°E., 57°N.0°, 56°N. 1°W, 54°N.1°E, 53°N. 3°E. a/c's may attack on sight all vessels except s/m's. Arrangements (DOD.(H) 2208/19). Cancelled (D.S.O. 1208/21).
- Enemy raid on shipping There was considerable enemy air activity over the Northern part of the North Sea, particularly along the Norwegian coast as far as Bergen. Attacks on undefended fishing trawlers and drifters continued. At 1100 trawlers STRATHALBYN and STAR OF SCOTLAND were bombed and machine gunned East of the Shetlands. Both ships made port, but STAR OF SCOTLAND had 2 killed and 2 wounded, and her steering gear smashed. (A.C.O.S. 1726/19, 2019/19). **SUPPLEMENT (315)**
- NID 242/10. Bombing & machine gunning by enemy aircraft. ✓
- Swedish sunk off Norway British Trawler TRINITY W.B. was sunk by enemy a/c off Egersund. Eight bombs were dropped. One man drowned and one injured by machine gun fire while clinging to wreckage. Crew rescued by Danish trawler and landed at a Norwegian port. British Trawler RIVER EARN (Times 23/12 called her RIVER ANNAN) was sunk at 0900 by 2 enemy a/c's. 20 bombs were dropped. Crew given time to take to boat, picked up 36 hours later and landed at Kopervik by the Norwegian ROGALAND. RIVER EARN last known to have been fishing 150 miles E. by N. from May Island. She had three survivors of Danish BOGO on board, also landed Kopervik by ROGALAND. (C. in C. Rosyth 1851/22). **TRITON.**
- x Swedish TRITON
- ? date Panamanian SS. UKO (757 tons) with crew of Estonian seamen was sunk by a/c's. in North Sea. The attack was similar to that carried out on the TRINITY W.B. Three were injured and when the crew and 3 women took to the lifeboat two of the women were wounded by machine gun fire. After 15 hours they were picked up by the Swedish SIR ERNEST CASSEL and landed at Kopervik.
- Suspicious Signalling Re. stations (? ship) obviously acting as W/T beacons. (Air Min. D/F Kirkwall 1442/19).
- Suspicious Vessel. British fishing trawler sighted a Danish Seine net fishing vessel 54° 5' N., 3° 0' E. p.m./15. Danish/



HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

Suspicious Vessel

Danish vessel was not fishing and place unsuitable for seine net fishing; she remained in same position until 1500/17 (C. in C. Rosyth 1304/19).

Enemy Mining

Unconfirmed report that parachute mines were dropped at 1815 by three enemy a/c's. 3 miles N.N.E. of Cross Sand Lt. V. (IC0304/39). GRAFTON reported a "large number of German mines" in 51° 50' N. 1° 46' E. (I.C.0304/39). (GRAFTON 0900/19). At 1307 two heavy explosions occurred approx. 5 miles N.N.E. of Seaham Lookout (Visibility ½ mile) (I.C.0304/39). A Belgian ship reports that on 15/12 at 0227 "a mine exploded close astern" 4½ miles E true from North Goodwin Lt. V.

Unknown ship

XYLOPIA reports unknown ship 52° 45' N. 2° 40' E. 1258 steering N.E. full speed. Appearance of light cruiser, red band on funnel, camouflaged. (F.O. Humber 1350/19).

East coast convoys

After 23/12 FS. and FN. convoys will sail every other day between Tyne and Humber (C. in C. Rosyth 1330/19).

Ocean Convoys

S/m escorts

Positions (D.L.1907/19). Escorts (S.O.(I) Halifax 1519/19) S/m's to cease escort duty. (D.O.D.(F)1717/19). NARWHAL, SEAL, CACHALOT no longer required for escort duty. (D.O.D.(F) 1718/19).

Fleet movements

arrangements for restricting distribution (C.I.H.S.1537/7, H.S. 1715/19)

S/m's. positions

0700/20 (D.C.1906/19, 1934/19).

Nore Command movements.

Expected movements period ending 0700/20. (C. in C. Nore 0630/19).

Lulea closed

Lulea definitely closed from 15/12, no further ship movements possible (Stockholm 1244/19).

SS. JAEGBERG

Left Leith 3/12 for Copenhagen. Asking for date of arrival and any subsequent movements, especially whereabouts on 16/12 (D.W.I. 1534/19).

WEATHER

0500

	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility.</u>
North Sea	N. W. Moderate	Moderate
Horns Reef . . .	S. E. Light.. ..	Good
Channel	N. E. Moderate	Moderate
W. Approaches ..	N. E. Moderate	Moderate.

Outlook:- N.E. wind freshening in Channel and Western Approaches, otherwise little change.



HOME COMMANDS(Contd.)

Enemy Intelligence

Imports ✓

Believed Germany trying to import by small merchant vessels up the Goteborg Canal (Oslo 1613/19)

SS. KAIFO

Sailing between Denmark and Scotland; is owned by notoriously pro-German Dane (D.N.I. 0941/20)

X

Cattegat patrol

As from 18/12 two German destroyers have appeared on patrol in Cattegat (N.A. Copenhagen 1730/19)

Mines off Falsterbo

Swedish Naval Authorities think two ships sunk last week were by magnetic mines (A.N.A. Stockholm 1805/19)

FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR.

OKTYABRSKAYA-
REVOLUTSIYA. ✓

Press reports this Soviet battleship has been sunk by Finnish coastal batteries. (In correct) Probably one hit was obtained, by 10-inch gun mounted in the battery at Kouvisto (NID XI)

War Diary.

19. 12. 1939,
Tuesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Mediterranean.

Contraband
Control
Patrol.

M. 017550/39. H.M.S. GALATEA, Report of
Proceedings on Contraband Control Patrol,
9th to 19th December, 1939.

FOREIGN STATIONS.North Atlantic

- French movements F.O.C.N.A. 0901/19. (S.O.(I)Gib. 1402/19).
- German Nationals Enemy now making regular practice of repatriating their nationals in America by embarking on ships, principally Italian, whose first port of call after Azores is Lisbon and sending them by air either from Azores or Lisbon. Inform French we can intercept off Spain; ask whether they can intercept off Azores. (Hd. of M. 1320/19).
Continue to intercept where possible. Not worth making H.M. ships available to intercept vessels (Carrying Germans) approaching Azores from Westward; French asked to assist in this. (Hd. of M. 1321/19).
- French Convoy 11 ships escorted by French sloop ELAN passed west to east about 1200 (F.O.C.N.A. 1859/19)
- S/m's fuelling Report that German s/m's. are refuelled at Ferrol (Spain), (Middle East I.C., Cairo 1433/19)
Norwegian M/V SARDINIA reported she was stopped 2130/12 in 42° 57' N.
11° 0' W. by U-boat. Arrival of French warship made U-boat submerge. (V.A.N.P. 1925/29).

Mediterranean

- French movements. S.O.(I) Gib. 1402/19.

South Atlantic

- GRAF SPEE wreck In reply to Admiralty's 1233/19 exact position of wreck of ADMIRAL GRAF SPEE as given by Uruguayan authorities is 034°58'25" S. 056°18'01" W. (N.C.S.O. Montevideo 1907/23).
- CUMBERLAND Orders. Cancel proceeding to Rio de Janeiro. Proceed Falkland Is., embark 140 German prisoners ex USSUKUMA and KARL FRITZEN, then to Simonstown carrying out search for ALTMARK en route (Cde. Cmdg. S.A.D. 1202/19).
- SHROPSHIRE To enter Rio de Janeiro area a.m./28 and fuel(do)
- ACHILLES Undesirable to visit Buenos Aires just now (Ambassador, Buenos Aires Rec. 0400/19).
- TACOMA Now anchored in inner harbour Montevideo by order of Uruguayan authorities (S.O.(I) Montevideo 2229/19).
- ALTMARK Reported she had orders to proceed to Bahia or Pernambuco if she failed to rendezvous with GRAF SPEE. (S.O.(I) Montevideo 1859/19.)
Past movements. Fuel supply (N.C.S.O. Bahia Blanca 1233/19).

FOREIGN STATIONS (CONTD.)

Raiders' name
plates. ✓
Force K.

GRAF SPEE, DEUTSCHLAND, ADMIRAL SCHEER all had interchangeable cap ribbons and name plates (N.C.S.O. Bahia Blanca 1233/19)
Re. ALTMARK, Force K. has been steaming almost continually since 18/11. Consider advisable Force K. to return to Freetown in accordance with my 0950/18/12 unless more up to date information is received (C. in C.S.A. 1645/19). ✓

America and West Indies

ARAUCA

You may establish patrol to prevent escape of ARAUCA (C. in C.W.A. & W.I. 1652/19 to ORION) ARAUCA arrived Port Everglades 19/12 (Jacksonville, Florida 1750/19). Port Everglades 26° 5' N. 80° 7' W. HEReward joining ORION near this position (C. in C.A.&W.I. 0118/20). Suggest U.S.A. be asked to insist on her putting to sea within 24 hours or being interned. (C. in C.A.&W.I. 0311/20) This amounts to a request to treat her as warship. No evidence that she is armed or has been acting as supply ship. Inadvisable to approach U.S.A. Govt. (D.C.N.S. 1530/21). Hague Convention X does not apply to mercantile marine personnel. Your proposal not approved (Ed. of M. 1548/20) Re ORION firing a shotted round (C in C A W I 2245/7)

DUSSELDORF

Re transfer to British registry under name POLAND (C. in C.A.&W.I. 0125/19).

East Indies.

C.C. Base
Aden. ✓

Base now ready to carry out export control of Italian ships. Instructions asked for. Important to inform Italian Government of procedure. Consul, agents and masters still unaware of 15/12 agreement (C.C.S.O. Aden 1200Z/19).



ENEMY MERCHANT SHIPS.

Home Commands

AMERIKA }
KIEL }
ELECTRA }

^{where}
Left night 19/20 loaded with ore (D.F.I. 0014/21).
In ballast arrived night 19/20 (Arendal 1212/20).

North Atlantic

THALIA

Motor ship about 4000 tons, uncertain whether German, anchored in bay (Cadiz 1709/19).
Definitely German, looks like fast supply ship.
Might depart night (Consul, Cadiz 2009/19). Now identified as THALIA (F.O.C.N.A. 2227/20).

PIONIER

No evidence that she is at Cadiz. (F.O.C.N.A. 2227/20)

South Atlantic

Suspicious Tanker

? ALTMARK

See also

Foreign Stations.

AFRIC STAR sighted 2000 GMT. 15/12 in 17° 10' S. 29° 50' W. tanker bearing name THORSNER, Norwegian flag newly painted on side and word 'Norge'. (N.C.S.O. Rio de Janeiro 0859/19).
Probably ALTMARK, but she may be 1800 miles from position given (C. in C.S.A. 1645/19). V.A.(A) and C. in C.H.F. were asked whether ship of this description was sighted by any of their a/c's (C. in C.S.A. 1837/19). **SUPPLEMENT (p. 315)**
Montevideo reports that master of AFRICA STAR did not report by W/T as he did not consider that ship he sighted agreed with description of German ship ALTMARK. On further investigation Chief Officer states that name on ship was THORSHEIMER, which ship did not appear in their edition of Lloyds Register but is a Norwegian tanker. (S.O. (I) Freetown, 1340/23).

Force K.

Force K. was ordered to search to the South-Eastward for 48 hours, to locate this ship, before sweeping back to Freetown.

America & W. Indies.

COLUMBUS.

HYPERION located COLUMBUS (32,500 tons) off coast of Florida 1617/19. The German set herself on fire and scuttled the ship. 597 survivors were picked up by U.S.A. cruiser TUSCALOOSA. (C. in C. W.I. 1617/19, 1809/19, 2230/19, 0121/20, 2305/19, HYPERION 1947/19, 0010/20).

Ministry of Marine requested to convey to French SS. SHEHERAZADE Admiralty's thanks for valuable report which contributed towards interception of COLUMBUS. (Head of M. 1428/22).

ARAUCA

See Foreign Stations.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

207

Ships Attacked

CITY OF KOBE 0335 British (4,373 tons) sailing in convoy F.S.56
sunk sunk after an explosion off Lowestoft,
probably mine. 52°35'N. 1°59' E. 18
survivors (inc. 9 Lascars) landed at Yarmouth,
9 men missing. Ship had been attacked 17/12
by aircraft which dropped bombs and machine-
gunned the decks until chased off by a British
machine (Associated Press message). *About 48 hours
previously small fishing craft flying Belgian flag was seen manoeuvring
in the area (is probably mining) (S/L H. Parry 12/25/39) (1/40)*

JYTTE sunk 0300 Danish (1,877 tons) mined 18 miles E. of Souter
(Tyne) and sunk. 8 survivors of crew of 18,
including the master, landed Tyne by Danish
AVANCE. JYTTE was bound outward from
Immingham with coal. (C. in C. Rosyth 1250/19
and 1705/19).

H.M.S. KHARTOUM Missed by torpedo off Holy Island, Arran 55°
missed. 1700 30' N. 5° 2' W. (See Attacks on S/m's).

MARS sunk Swedish, 1877 tons, of Stockholm, bound from
Sweden to London with a cargo of wood pulp,
sunk by mine 1 mile E. of Blyth. Master and
14 others rescued, 7 missing. (D.S. 25/12).
Daily Summary

S/m's Reported.

1700 U-boat in position 55°30'N. 05°W. fired
torpedo at KHARTOUM (See S/m's attacked)

2318 U-boat in position HTJT 2335. Reliable fix at
2318. WITHERINGTON and VIMY attacking and to
rejoin convoy by daylight, relief by
VOLUNTEER (C. in C.W.A. 0025/20).

a.m. U-boat reported on shipping route inside
territorial waters off Maloy, Norway, (Lat.
62° 18' N.) (I.C.0305/39) (D.N.I.2306/20)
Source French Naval Attache. (N.C.S.O. Bergen
1715/20).

1800 *AQHIA EIRINI stopped 42° 8' N 10° 5' W 4 1/2 sm (Sd) from 1830/2/1/40*

North Atlantic.

Master of Norwegian CHR KNUDSEN reported
sighting large s/m near Las Palmas 19/12.
(V.A.N.P. 1940/29).

S/m's Attacked

1805 H.M.S. KHARTOUM made 3 attacks on U-boat which
had fired a torpedo at her at 1700. Ordered to
continue hunting until relieved by emergency
destroyers. French sloop ALTAIR assisting.
(C. in C.H.F. 1934/19). Hunt abandoned. 4
attacks made. No evidence as to result.
(KHARTOUM, 1950/19). Air search requested at
daylight tomorrow to cover possible area in
which U-boat might be, hunting craft co-
operating. (C. in C.H.F. 2321/19). From
available evidence it appears unlikely that
there was a U-boat present (C. in C.H.F. 2318/21).

1655 H.M.S. DUNCAN attacked contact in position 50°
05'N. 03°16'W. (DUNCAN, 1655/19, C. in C.W.A. 1911/19)

2318 See S/m's. reported.

KHARTOUM
Re. ~~Khartoum~~'s attack. It is evident that a
U-boat was not present in Clyde on this
occasion. (M 02702/40. HMS KHARTOUM-Report of
A/S operations 19/20 Dec. 1939.)

1526/20
20.12.39.

To: C.-in-C., Western Approaches, 140
" , A.W.I., 706
" , S.Atlantic, 782
N.S.H.Q. Ottawa, 197
C.-in-C., Nore, 995
" , Portsmouth, 590
" , Rosyth, 743
A.C.O.S., 349; V.A.Dover, 793; F.O.C.N.A., 572
C.-in-C., H.F., 904

from Admiralty.

To avoid possible meeting at night, the following instructions are to be brought into force forthwith for passage of North Channel between Ireland and Kintyre. Outward-bound merchant shipping to be routed south of a line joining Ailsa Craig, position A lat. $55^{\circ} 07' N.$, long. $5^{\circ} 38' W.$, position B $55^{\circ} 15' N.$, $5^{\circ} 55' W.$, position C $55^{\circ} 21' N.$, $6^{\circ} 04' W.$, position D $55^{\circ} 33' N.$, $7^{\circ} 00' W.$

Inward-bound shipping to be routed north of this line. Shipping bound to the north after leaving North Channel to be directed to cross the track of inward-bound shipping between longitudes $6^{\circ} 10' W.$ and $6^{\circ} 20' W.$

1526/20

This instruction followed SAMARIA collision (see page 178)


HOME COMMANDS.

208

- Home Fleet. ✓ See 21/12.
- Northern Patrol. Between Orkneys and Faroes one cruiser.
" Faroes " Iceland 2 " , 6 A.M.C.'s
In Denmark Strait 1 " , 1 "
- Enemy Air activity. British a/c's escorting F.S. Convoy off Newcastle sighted a German a/c attacking a trawler with 4 bombs and machine gun fire. No hits obtained and German a/c driven off.
- Air Reconnaissances. Special A/S patrol west of Hebrides to cover BARHAM and REPULSE and a standing patrol of 2 Blenheims fighters to cover fishing vessels.
- Standing trawler protection patrol. ✓ Fighter Command asked, as result of German air attacks on fishing boats, to maintain standing patrol of Blenheim fighters over fishing area of Lowestoft and Grimsby trawling fleets, and to consider urgently the possibility of providing more effective air protection for fishing vessels in North Sea. (Air Min. 0025/20).
- Security patrols. Usual security patrols over German seaplane bases at Sylt and Borkum from dusk to midnight.
- Minelayers. ✓ Duties and areas for and in which they could be used. Recommend that until TITANIA is ready MAIDSTONE and THAMES class should be withdrawn to form a flotilla at home of 3 THAMES, 4 M/e's and 2 Poles (F.A.(S) 1430/20).
- Casualties. NAPIA 8/M SEAL engine defects to 30/12 (S(5) 1430/20).
Adty. tug NAPIA was blown up off Ramsgate at 2144. No survivors.
- Enemy mining. A parachute fell about 1715/20 in the Thames off Thames Haven. Position fix was 166° from West of Thames Haven jetty.
216° from West of Horshoe Bay jetty.
092° " West Blyth buoy.
A trawler reports that she has buoyed objects dropped by a/c's in 51°47'N, 1°27'E.
- Norwegian patrols. Norwegian pilots have requested to be convoyed in Norwegian territorial waters. Norwegian Adty. have met request by patrolling and conveying at exposed positions with instructions to patrol that submerged S/M's in territorial waters are to be d/c'd or bombed. Special attention being paid to secret W/T transmitter sending stations. (N.A. Oslo 1700/20).
- Ocean Convoys. Positions (D.C.2020/20).
- S.S.JAEGERSBORG. ✓ 1200/16 approx. 150 miles W. of Skaw. Not yet reported Leith (left Copenhagen 14/12 for Leith (N.A. Copenhagen 1145/20) See also 19/12, 16/12.
- S/M's positions. 0700/20 (D.C. 2015/20).
- Nore movements. ✓ For period ending 0700/21 (C-in-C., Nore 0615/20)

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.).

209

WEATHER.

<u>0500</u>	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility.</u>
North Sea	N. Moderate to fresh.	Good in N. Poor in S.
Horns Reef.	W. Moderate	Moderate to poor.
Channel	N.E. Moderate to fresh.	Poor.
W.Approaches.	N.E. Light to moderate.	Moderate.
Outlook	Little change, some rain.	

Enemy Intelligence.Heavy ship
at sea.

Large German warship apparently DEUTSCHLAND class passed Great Belt 1630/20 steaming North. Known fact. (N.A. Copenhagen 1810/20, D.S.O 1924/20 to ships and authorities in Area A, H.Q.C.C., Bomber Cmd, and S/M's). See also 21/12 for C-in-C H.F.'s remarks.

HEMLAND

Swedish. Released. (F.O.C.N.P.1250/20).

TEJO

Norwegian in ballast from Karlskrona to Tyne to load coal for Gothenburg was stopped in Skagerrak 18/12 and taken into Heneage (N.A. Oslo 1715/20).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

210

East Indies.

- Diego Suarez. Development as S/M base would be desirable if required to base a number of S/M's there for longer than 3 months (C-in-C E.I. 0306 Z/20).
- Italian C.C. Efforts being made to encourage Italians to accept control at Anen by expeditions treatment there. (D.E.W.D.1050/20).

South Atlantic.

- Amiral Afrique. V.A. Etienne Ollive appointed C-in-C Maritime Forces, South Atlantic and Africa, short title Amiral, Afrique. Arrangements. (D.O.D.(F) 1329/20).
- S/M S.S. CRISTALES (Br.) reported 1645/20 that she was firing at a S/M 180 miles west of Freetown. At 1745 still firing. A destroyer was sent from Freetown to her assistance. As S/M took no hostile action during an hour's engagement it is thought probable ship may have mistaken her target. (C-in-C S.A. 1823/20, 0910/21). *7°18'N 15°4'W. Considered to be a whale (TD/DEMS/318/3 Report by Master of S.S. CRISTALES made in with enemy S/M)*
- Capt. Langsdorff. Committed suicide (N.A. Buenos Aires 1250/20).

Mediterranean.

- Embargo. Royal Netherlands S.S. Co., have offered satisfactory agreement. Ships need not be sent to Malta for examination except on positive grounds of suspicion. Right reserved to send them in for examination of mails and passengers (D.E.W.D., 1648/20).

Australia.

- Movements of Foreign M.V.'s. Arrangements made for Lloyd's Agents to telegraph actual date of movements of foreign merchant vessels commencing 1/1/40. (Australian C'wealth N.B.1055 Z/20).

China.

- N.C.S. Staffs. N.C.S. Staff are established at Penang, Singapore, Batavia Sourabaya, Bombay, Manila, Hong Kong, Shanghai. It is intended to establish staff at Balik Papan (C-in-C China 0430 Z/20). Intend to withdraw S/M from Mentawai Island patrol about 3/1 continuing patrol of Sunda Strait and Pulo Teh area with surface craft supported by S/M as necessary. Mentawai and Nicobar Is. will be searched from time to time (Cdre. Malaya 0430 Z/20).

North Atlantic.

- French movements. A.M.C. VILLE D'ORAN passed E. to W. 2250/19 (S.C. (I) Gib. 0944/20). Positions 1200/20 (D.C.0330/20).

War Diary.

20. 12. 1939, 211
Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Australia.

Troop
Convoy.

D. of S.T.'s 1918/17 and 1538/19. Owing to difficulty regarding fuelling and berthing in Sydney, New Zealand convoy will not now call at Sydney. Fuel requirements. (Australian Naval Board, 0816Z/20).

America and West Indies.

T.C.2
Delay.

Owing to non-arrival of transport British ships ORAMA, CHROBRY it is anticipated that T.C.2 will be delayed at least 24 hours. (Capt., Dockyard, Halifax, 1057/20).

War Diary.

20.12.39. 212
Wednesday.



FOREIGN STATIONS.

Mediterranean.

ARGUS

R. of P. 4 - 20 Da. 1939, (M.O. 2308/40).



213

ENEMY MERCHANT SHIPS.

Home Commands.

WALKURE Arrived from Eastward 1545/20 (Arrival 1630/20).
 CLEOPATRA Has sailed from here (Oslo 1557/20).
 OLBERS)
 KEPLER) Have arrived (do).
 FORTUNA)
 TRITON(?))
 KELLERWALD Departure 2330/20 loaded with ore (Narvik 1137/21).

America and West Indies.

Diesel oil Bunkers, reported from Callao A.1.
 (S.O.(I) Kingston 1840/20).

RHAKOTIS 900 tons.
 HERMONTHIS 700 "
 MUNCHEN 700 "
 LEIPZIG 30 "
 MONSERRATE 30 "
 FRIESLAND 30 "

South Atlantic.

Sweep for
 ALTHARK. *Chance of intercepting. Force K, NEPTUNE, SEVERN to*
sweep. (DCNS 0720/20) 20207/20
Orders for sweep (CinCSA 0920/20)

China.

RAMSES. Recently came up the Whangpoo from Woosung and is now ~~anchored~~ secured to buoys above the Nantao boom at Shanghai. (N.I.D.0443/40. Information contained in letter from Naval Liaison Officer, Shanghai)

HAVELLAND. Oiler. Her movement in Pacific lends colour to rumours that German raiders may arrive in Pacific. It would appear that she is possibly waiting to fuel any raiders on their arrival in Pacific. (DO)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

911

Ships attacked.

- NAPIER 2144 Admiralty tug, believed sunk in 51°15'45"N., 1°25'E
sunk. Blown up. No survivors.
- ADOLF BRATT Swedish (1323 tons) sunk by mine off Terschelling
sunk. approx. 53°28'N., 5°08'E. Five of crew killed, 16
rescued by Latvian AUSEKLIS and taken to Hook of
Holland. 53°28'N., 5°8'E. (N.A. Hague 1235/22).
This is on south edge of British declared area.
- VEGA Swedish (1073 tons) mined 53°26'N., 5°6'E (2 miles
sunk. south of British declared area (N.A. Hague
1235/22). Swedish VENERN landed 17 survivors
(4 injured, 3 badly). Capt. Johnsson of VEGA
stated both she and VENERN were in convoy from
German Bight ("Telegraaf" 22/12).

S/M's reported.

- 1325 Sighted by a/c course 170° in 54°20'N., 3°50'E
(I/C 0305/39).
- 1630 Aircraft reports submarine at the bottom, approx.
position 103°. Helliar Holm 2.7 miles (N.O.I.C.,
Kirkwall 1712/20).
- 1610 S/M reported at entrance to Kirkwall. ESCAPADE
ordered to hunt (F.O.C.C.S., 1610/20).
- 1540 S/M reported by civilian in act of submerging
between Ardnoe Point and Rabbit Island at mouth
of Loch Grianan, Agyllshire, reliability value
B/4 (C-in-C., Rosyth 1559/20).

North Atlantic.

- 1125 Possible U-boat 39°N., 22°W., position very
approximate (D.N.I. 1339/20). No longer considered
reliable (O.I.C., 0308/39).

Vigo.

Search of Norwegian M/V SARDINIA shows no evidence
that U-boat boarding party was landed at Vigo.
Confirming statements were obtained as to aban-
doning of ship on instructions of U-boat. (V.A.N.P.
2245/20).

S/M's Attacked.

- 0725 H.M.S. KHARTOUM attacked firm contact position
343°Y.X. B.C., 20 (6 miles S. of Arran I.),
trawler LORD SNOWDEN in company (KHARTOUM 0725/20).
No report of success.
- 1110 H.M.S. FOWEY attacked good contact position 50°
28'1°10' (FOWEY 1110/20). Ordered to continue
hunt (C-in-C., Portsmouth 1350/20).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING. (Contd.).

215

S/M's Attacked.

1300) A/S Trawler ARCTIC EXPLORER attacked S/M in
 1615) Shapinsay Sound, Orkneys (096° Hellier Holm
 Lt. Ho. 3.35 miles). Some oil. (V.A.N.P.
 1819/20). Same S/M sighted lying on bottom by
 a/c and was again attacked; no hits estimated.
 Trawler NORTHERN ISLES also dropped d/c's.
 Hunt continues. (I.C.0305/39).

Area covering entrance to Shapinsay Sound and channel through Sound have now been swept. No mines have been located and passage has been opened to traffic. A/S trawler reported contacts with an obstruction on the bottom in position 096°, from Helliar Holm lighthouse 4.3 miles, which is 096° 9.5 cables from original position of attack. This will be further investigated when weather permits. (V.A.N.P. 2030/23). A/S trawler confirmed contact. Obstruction located by sweeping with grapnels in this position lying in same direction as that estimated by A/S trawlers. Position has been buoyed and diving operations by metal industries divers will be carried out (V.A.N.P., 1540/24). Divers went down but were prevented by strong currents from investigating obstruction. Further diving tomorrow (V.A.N.P., 1641/25).

FEARLESS. N.I.D.4/40. Report of attack on enemy submarine by H M S FEARLESS 20/12/39."Considered non-sub."



HOME COMMANDS

Home Fleet

WARSPITE and HOOD in Clyde will have steam at one hour's notice at 0800.

REPULSE, BARHAM and 4 destroyers are East of Faroes, proceeding to cover the Narvik and H.N. convoys.

In consequence of a report from N.A. Copenhagen of a large German warship passing North through Great Belt at 1630/20 the following dispositions were ordered. (C. in C.H.F. 2240/20, 2147/20, 1120/21):-

- (1) EDINBURGH and SOUTHAMPTON close cover for H.N. Convoy due to leave Norwegian coast at daylight 21/12.
- (2) NEWCASTLE and GLASGOW and 2 destroyers to patrol Fair Island Channel.
- (3) S/m's. L23 and STURGEON to positions 10 and 25 miles south respectively of Ryvingen Light (southern point of Norway) (R.A.(S) 2112/20)
- (4) S/m THISTLE to position 80 miles West South West of this Light (R.A.(S)2201/20)

The German warship was not sighted by air patrols and on receipt of a report from N.A. Copenhagen that a similar type of warship had passed South through the Great Belt C. in C. H.F. ordered NEWCASTLE to return to Scapa and GLASGOW to proceed to Rosyth (C. in C. H.F. 1547/21). The three submarines returned to their normal patrol positions.

Northern Patrol

Between Orkneys and Faroes 2 cruisers
 " Faroes " Iceland 1 cruiser, 5 A.M.C.'s.
 In Denmark Strait 1 " 1 "
 "At present all ships are boarded when weather permits and all Eastbound ships are sent in unless in possession of clearances." (V.A.N.P. 1854/21).

Air Reconnaissance

Owing to the report of a German battleship passing the Belts, the normal air patrols were strengthened as follows:-

- (a) Parallel track searches between Peterhead and Flamborough Head to Norwegian coast and Horns Reef, commencing at daylight.
- (b) One Sunderland to be off Norwegian coast at Oberstadt at daylight.

Bomber Forces.

- (c) 24 a/cs. to be over Oberstadt at 0930
- (d) 3 Squadrons ready at Kinloss
- (e) 5 Squadrons at one hour's notice.

The German warship was not sighted on 21/12 and at 1140/21 N.A. Copenhagen reported that a similar type of warship had passed South through the Great Belt.

Free Bombing Area

Extended for 21/12 only to 60° N. between 2° E. and Norwegian territorial waters (D.C.0013/21). This signal and the original signal establishing the free bombing area (2208/19) were cancelled by D.S.O. 1208/21. Reestablished. Ships entering/

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

entering - Adty. to be notified. Restrictions do not apply to s/m's. which are provided for by "submarine sanctuaries." (D.O.D.(H) 1916/21). Cancel 1916/21. Admiralty will continue to keep air authorities informed of free bombing area, consulting C. in C. Nore. and C. in C. Rosyth, as requisite (D.O.D.(H) 0117/23).

Enemy air Activity

At 1515 six enemy a/c's. were reported off St. Abb's Head. Fighters went up but failed to intercept.

At 1710 one enemy a/c crossed the coast near North Foreland and eventually left the coast near Whitstable, passing over our searched channels. Two fighters were sent up but did not make contact.

Minelaying Base

Master of Danish Vessel NORDVEST at Vancouver reports that German minelaying aircraft are based in cove on Danish Western Coast (N.S.HQ. Ottawa, 1644/21).

Ice at Lulea

A Secret report has been received that Lulea was finally closed on 21st December, a small Swedish icebreaker having kept the channel open last week for ships already chartered. She has now sailed for the South and no steps will be taken to re-open until the Spring. (N.I.D. I. 23/12).

Casualties
BAYONET

Boom working vessel, struck a British mine while about to work on an obstruction off Leith, 3 of crew missing, believed killed, one seriously injured (C. in C. Rosyth 1605/21). 10 slightly injured in hospital (S.B.D. 1015/12)

DROMIO

Fishing trawler DROMIO armed with 12 pounder gun of Iceland convoy number 6, in collision with Italian ship VALDARNO at 2100 21/12, sunk 4 miles north (true) from Whitby at 1630 22/12. No casualties. (N.O.i/c, Middlesbrough 1340/22).

Unexplained explosions

Two unexplained explosions occurred off Orfordness at 1436.

One 1.7 miles 52° from Orfordness Lt. V.

One 3.6 " 179° " " " "

Two unexplained explosions reported by Seahouses about 4 miles N.N.E. of Seaham at 1015.

Two unexplained explosions off Amble at 2306.

Enemy mining

In the last few days numerous floating mines have been reported between Dungeness and Beachy Hd. from 5 to 10 miles from the coast.

Embargo

On 21/12 the following ships were in British Contraband Ports:-
Kirkwall 26 (incl. 13 Norwegian), Ramsgate 35 (inc. 28 Dutch), Weymouth 8. Total 69.

HOME COMMANDS (Contd)Ocean Convoys

Positions (D.C. 1950/21)

218

Port A & Rosyth
& Invergordon
Defences.

Resources insufficient to provide permanent A.A. defences at present at Port A. A-A. guns to be returned to former positions when present emergency has lapsed. Concur undesirable to reduce A.A. defence of Rosyth. Question of increased scale of defence for Invergordon and temporary A.A. defence at Port A. if subsequently required is being investigated. (D. of L.D. 1058/21). See also 16/12 and D. of L.D. 2049/21.

Nore Command
Movements.

For period ending 0700/22. (C. in C. Nore 0634/21)

O.S. Trial

Sumburgh O.S. trial with s/m H.34. was successfully carried out 20/12. (A.C.O.S. 1126/21).

Western Approaches

Dispositions 1800/21 (C. in C.W.A. 1800/21)

S/m's. positions

0700/22. (D.C. 1922/21)

Commander, Orkneys
and Shetlands.
Responsibilities

Responsible to A.C.O.S. for "local operational control" of all units, with effect from this date. What this includes. (D. of L.D. 2145/21)

Marine Risks

Condition of 6 ships reported in distress 21/12. All afloat, no danger to life. (Trondhjem 1100/22)

WEATHER0500WindVisibility.

North Sea - North Part

S.W. Gale)

Moderate to

South Part

E. Moderate)

Good

Horns Reef

Light, variable

Good

Channel

E. Moderate to strong

Poor to good.

Western Approaches

S. E. Fresh

Moderate

Outlook: Wind veering in South and West.Enemy Intelligence.Mines

Area within a radius of 30 miles from Blaavand Light between 180° and 270° is clear of mines authority German Patrol Vessel (Consul, Esbjerg 1600/21).

Copper shortage

Examination of fragments of German shells reveals that only the outside parts of driving bands are made of copper, the inside being of iron. The shells in question were, according to markings, of 1936 manufacture.

Several instances have occurred of seizure or detention by the Germans of Swedish vessels carrying cargoes of timber. Now appears that timber is being conveyed from Sweden to Holland in German ships, Delfzyl being principally used.



HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

219

Floating mines Several observed between Fkeroc Lt. Ho. and north of Haugesund 21/12 (Norwegian Adty. B.B.C. intercept).

SCHEER Reported that the ADMIRAL SCHEER left Wilhelmshaven 12/12 for a long cruise. This may account for presence of German battle fleet in North Sea when SALMON attacked (O.I.C. 0325/39).

LEIPZIG Reported she has a hole in her bottom and also in the forepart of the ship, caused by torpedoes.

WOLF GANG ZENKER }
LUCHS }
FALKE }

Torpedo Boats

Destroyers Reported to be in Wilhelmshaven, damaged by mines.

Contraband Control The following ships are reported as having been taken to German ports by the German Contraband Control since 6/12:-

<u>Name</u>	<u>Flag</u>	<u>Tonnage</u>	<u>Taken on</u>	<u>To</u>
NAISSAR	Estonian	1893	Before 12/12	Kiel
SKRUNDA	Latvian	1467-2414	" 15/12	Kiel
KEGUMS	-do-	5525		-
EVEROJA	-do-	4530		Hamburg
ROMEO	Estonian	797	15/12	Swinemunde
SEINE	Danish	1358	Before 13/12	-
ESTONIA	Estonian	1181	" 13/12	Swinemunde
ALEXANDRA	Danish	1463	Released 10/12	Memel
FLORA	-do-	1218		-
TEJO	Norwegian	967	18/12	-

On 19/12 the Germans claimed to have released 18 Swedish steamers which had been taken into German ports by the German C.C.

The Estonian MINNA (1365 tons) whose cargo of 8250 bales of cellulose for U.S.A. was confiscated by German Prize Control is reported also to have been released.

Battleship returns

Informed by Danish Naval Secretary that large German warship passed south through Great Belt early a.m./21, apparently alone. (N.A. Copenhagen 1140/21). Passed 1253/21 to ships and authorities in Areas A. and s/m's. H.Q.C.C. Bomber Command. The report of her leaving and returning would appear to be part of war of nerves. She took great care to be seen on way out and may have hoped to get back unseen. Suggest mines be laid by s/m minelayer 56° 7'20"N. 11°11'30" E. (C. in C.H.F.2317/21) But see 28/12.

FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR

Estimated numbers and class of Soviet ships in Arctic based on Murmansk. (A.N.A. Stockholm 1132/21)

Soviet Naval Action

Russian battleship and destroyer in action off Kotka, between Helsinki and Viipuri (Viborg); were beaten off by Finnish coastal batteries according to French sources (Beromunster 0600/22). The Finns claim definitely that the destroyer, a new one of the GORDI class was so badly damaged that she sank.(NID XI)



FOREIGN STATIONS

China

Unconfirmed report that German Government attempting to secure agreement of Japanese Government to German naval operations in Far East outside a zone 250 miles length coast. Possible that German Naval Officers believed to be in Vladivostock are destined for German ships in Japan such as KOBE and REGENSBURG. (C. in C. China 0208Z/21).

America & W. Indies

Neutral crews
and war risks

Reports being received that Officers and crews of certain neutral ships are refusing to sail from U.S.A. on account of mine and other war risks, or that they are demanding extortinate bonuses. A number of desertions are believed to have occurred and consuls have been instructed to exercise their powers (Post & Tel. 107).

Movements

In view of movements of French and British forces on this side being dependant on date of sailing request estimated date may be reported immediately when known. If you have no news of ORAMA and CHROBRY, they should be ordered to break W/T silence in order to report their position. (D.O.D.(F) 1326/21 to Capt.D.Y. Halifax).

Personnel Changes

French base staff to take passage in battleship DUNKERQUE. Movements of British personnel and appointments (F.O.C. 3 B.S. 1308/21).

Shadowing of Ships

PERTH and HEReward under daily observation from U.S. ships and aircraft. U.S. news broadcast 8/12 announced that a cruiser had been seen by patrol aircraft in Gulf of Mexico. (C. in C. A.W.I. 2145/21).

North Atlantic

French positions

1200/21 (D.C. 0026/21). S/m's 1330/21. (F.O.C. W.A. 1322/21).

South Atlantic

ACHILLES Thanks

Reply to Government of New Zealand message of congratulation (H.M.S. ACHILLES 0927/21).

East Indies

SUFFREN arrived 1030Z/21 (N.O.i/c Trincomalee 1240Z/21).

Mediterranean

Air Casualties

Three naval Officers were passengers in Imperial Airways plane reported overdue. Left Sollum 0820/21, due at Malta 1245/21, last reported 1020/21. Names are:- Lieuts. P.L.Hocking, W. Ashton and A.A.C. Gage. (R.A.I.C. Alexandria 1041Z/22). Lieut. Ashton picked up by Maltese sailing boat 23/12. See Press Cuttings.



GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

Home Commands

ELECTRA }
WALKVARE }

Both left here during night (Arundel 1012/21).

China

SCHARNHORST
SCHEER

(At Kobe) Decided to discharge wolfram ore.
(S.O.(I) Hong Kong 0450Z/21).
SCHEER (At Macassar). Arrested on claim by
Asiatic Petroleum Co. (Cable intercept)

America & W. Indies

ALTMARK
as
THORMER

Admiral Antilles reports her possible position
course towards Germany 38°S. 50°W. speed 20
knots at 2300 GMT. 17/12. Not confirmed.
More reports give her as THORMER 17° 0' S.
30° 0' W. 15/12 at 0200 G.M.T. (S.O.(I)
Kingston, Jamaica 2000/21).

South Atlantic.

Sweep for
ALTMARK.

Orders for destroyers (CICS 4/828/21) and for NEPTUNE and SEVERN
after completing sweep.



U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

222

Ships attacked.

DOSINIA 0240 Tanker (British 8053 tons) mined in position 1½ miles S.W. Haisboro Lt. V. In Convoy FN.57. Salvage probably possible. Trawler told to stand by. (H.M.S. WESTON 0240/21, C. in C. Nore 0425/21). Haisboro Lt. V. reports position ½ mile S.W. ship standing by. Cromer lifeboat launched and proceeded position (D.O. Cromer 0325/21). ST. DONAT to position 9 miles S. of Cromer Knoll L.V. to divert southbound traffic. PELTON to position K. to divert northbound traffic. No further action considered necessary (C. in C. Nore, 0919/21). She got into Hull safely P.M. Dec. 22.

BAYONET 1500 Boom working vessel mined off Leith. 3 crew destroyed missing, one seriously injured, 27 slightly injured. Believed to be a British mine.

COMITAS 1801 Italian (3482 tons) mined off ^{Teneuseu.} Teneuseu. (Belgium). Towed into Flushing by Dutch tug and beached. Crew safe, some are injured. ("Telegraaf" 22/12 says date of mining was 20/12. So badly damaged that there is little hope of saving her).

RUDOLF Norwegian (924 tons) mined in North Sea. Master and 7 of crew landed at Kopervik in Norway, 6 missing. 58° 7' N. 1° 32' E. (Not to be confused with Swedish ship of same name reported sunk 4/12. Deutschlandsender broadcast, 1300, 23/12).

MARS about 1500 Swedish, 1475 tons, of Helsinborg, outward bound sunk from Leith for Stockholm with a cargo of coal, sunk by a mine in North Sea. Crew rescued by Swedish CARL HENCKEL. (D.S.) 57° 0' N. 0° 17' E. (Kristiansands THI 1400/27).

CARL HENCKEL Swedish, 1352 tons, which had picked up the crew sunk of the MARS, was herself ~~mined and sunk~~ an hour later at 57.00 N., 0.17 E. (Kristiansands THI. 1400/27). Only one of the crew of the MARS survived the second disaster. Seven from CARL HENCKEL landed at Christiansand (D.S.).

S/m's reported

1715 D.F. Unknown enemy unit 54° N. 3° 20' E. unreliable fix (D.N.I. 1735/21).
1330 By a/c 52° 57' N. 1° 55' E. (Probably 0920 below).
0920 By a/c 209° HTBC.32 (WINCHELSEA 1330/21)
2120 By A/S Trawler CAPE WARWICK 52° N. Foreland 7 miles. Unit Officer CAPE WARWICK reports that at 2045/21 when in position 51° 27' N. 1° 36' E. he obtained contact at about 1000 yards. After a short period he received a signal when at about 700 yards range by underwater transmission, a series of groups of Letter A, the submarine identification signal for the hours 2100 to 2400 of that day. Signal was the made to Harwich reporting this fact. CAPE WARWICK continued to close, maintaining contact, when at about 200 yards range submarine made signal in slow noise which
read/



U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING .
(Contd.)

223

read 'Do not slip! Submarine then appeared to steam at high speed in a S.W. direction. Contact was then lost and regained in about an hour's time about 3 miles S.W. of original position; attack was carried out, no result, no further contact. (F.O.I.C. Harwich 1514/22).

S/m's attacked.

- 1015 ABERDEEN made 3 d/c attacks on contact 50°6' N. 1° 54' W. No result. Believed non-sub. (C. in C. Portsmouth 1154/21, ABERDEEN 1900/21, 1016/21, 1420/21).
- 1940 WOLVERINE heard motors, made 2 attacks 90° Start Pt. 20 miles (WOLVERINE 1940/21, 2228/21, 0050/22). At 1940/22 target moved to eastward and WOLVERINE dropped further d/c's. reporting target again stationary. Electrically fired d/c's. were sent for.
ARDENT ordered to join in attack (C. in C.W.A. 1022/22). WOLVERINE attacking 1148/22, lost contact and searching 1115/22. ARDENT report target 6 fathoms high (WOLVERINE 1618/22). At 1215, 23/12, electrically fired depth charges were fired by a trawler over the believed position of S/m located by WOLVERINE. No results, and hunt was abandoned (D.C.N.S.) at 1600/22 (WOLVERINE 1528/23)

HOME COMMANDSHome Fleet

REFULSE and BARHAM with 4 destroyers to northward, covering Convoys HN5 and NK2. EDINBURGH and SOUTHAMPTON acting as close cover to these convoys.

Northern Patrol

Between Orkneys and Faroes 2 cruisers
 " Faroes and Iceland 1 cruiser 5 A.M.C.'s.
 In Denmark Strait 2 cruisers 1 A.M.C.
 One further cruiser and 2 A.M.C.'s on passage to complete the patrol line between Faroes and Iceland, due to reach their stations 23/12

Ocean Convoys & Escorts

Owing to other commitments it will not be possible to provide Home Fleet destroyers (leaving of O.N.6.) before January 2nd. Date is still uncertain. (C-in-C H.F. 2231/22)

Sailing of RESOLUTION for Halifax postponed until 0900/23 to enable a destroyer escort to be provided.

Convoy T.C.2 sailed 1300/22. Owing to the slow maximum speed of S.S. ALMANZORA the speed of advance will be $13\frac{1}{2}$ knots and not 15 as scheduled.

As regards ships in F.S. convoy (Admiralty 2330/21) the only N.C.O's who know the dispersal point of an ocean convoy are (1) Thames, (2) the final port of departure, which in this case would be Portsmouth. It is therefore suggested that Portsmouth be ordered to provide the ocean route for the present (N.C.S.O. Thames, 1021/22)

Convoy H.N.3 fell into confusion on being ordered to alter course 055° to Port to 210° true when near Shetlands. Masters did not know whether this should have been a wheel, whether to turn together and gradually form astern of next ahead, or to endeavour to keep formation in quarter line. Request correct procedure so it may be explained to Masters at future conferences. (N.C.S.C. Bergen, 1230/22)

Thames Minefield

Further laying of the shallow minefield off the Thames (G.F.8.) took place.

Enemy air activity

1139 one enemy a/c over Gregness (near Aberdeen) on Westerly course height about 15000 feet.
 1155 indecisive fight between a Junkers 88 and one of our Hudsons in $55^\circ 35'N$ $1^\circ 50'E$. The enemy a/c was very effectively camouflaged. At 1015 two enemy a/c's were located 50 miles E of May I. A section of fighters engaged enemy, who escaped in low cloud.

Low visibility and fog in Southern North Sea and Channel.

War Diary.

22.12.1939,
Friday.

225

HOME COMMANDS.

Local
Defences,
Northern
Ports.

Position of controlled minelaying and boom defences at Port A and Scapa, and desirability of Fleet getting to Scapa at first possible moment. No practices are now being carried out by the Fleet. Recommend Scapa defences receive priority over Port A. (C. in C., H.F., 1831/22)

A/A Cruisers.

When NELSON leaves Port A, request to sail CAIRO, CALCUTTA And CURLEW for the Nore. (D.O.D. (H), 1147/20).



HOME COMMANDS.

226

20/6/22

Admiralty decided to requisition destroyers which were building for Brazilian Government. They will be the 9th Flotilla to be named HAVELOCK, HAVANT, HEARTY, HIGHLANDER, HURRICANE and HARDY. (C-in-C., Rosyth).

? HANDY

HOMECOMMANDS (continued)H.M.S. SALMON
Awards

Honours and promotions to officers and men of H.M. submarine SALMON (Lieut. Com. E. O. Bickford) announced for "a brilliant war patrol in which she succeeded in totally destroying an enemy submarine and torpedoing at least one enemy cruiser". (Press notice)

Norwegian
Escorts

Norwegian S.N.O. at Tromsø states that all merchant ships especially belligerents using inner lead are now, on request and when possible, escorted by Norwegian warships when passing area of Vesteraalen Fjord, Falda, Stadk. No escort system yet in force Finmark coast but on enquiry informed that this will probably be instituted as and when daylight hours increase. (Tromsø 1845/22)

Private information (source, Commander of Norwegian patrol vessel) that Germans have undertaken to stop sinking ships in Norwegian pilotage waters and subsequently pilots are again sailing in German ships. (Narvik 1957/22)

Submarine
sanctuaries

Present sanctuaries in force (D.O.D.(H) 2350/22)

S/m's positions

0700/23 (D.C. 1921/22)

French
movements

Movements of French ships (C-in-C W.A. 1313, 1426, 1956/22)

9th D.F.

to be formed of 6 ex-Brazilian destroyers now building (D.O.D. (H) 2016/22)

Free bombing
area

Arrangements to come into force 23/12. Our a/c's will normally attack surface warships on sight in whole North Sea between Lat. 59°N and 53°N east of a line joining points 59°N, 1°E, 57°N 56°N 01°W, 54°N 01°E, 53°N 3°E. Outside this area a/c's may only attack ships definitely identified as enemy. C-in-C H.F. Rosyth and Nore to inform Adty. whenever H.M. ships enter the area. (C-in-C H.F. 2359/22)

Suspicious
fishing
vessels

7 unknown fishing vessels reported by a/c as acting suspiciously, grouped close together, not fishing. Fitted with aeriels. Spread into V formation when they sighted a/c and proceeded northwards. Position 57° 14'N 5° 31'E. Later considered that circumstances can be attributed to normal causes. Masters were probably in conference and spread on observing a/c. Chief Inspector of Fisheries endorses this view. (N.I.D. 8/3)

Flashing
light

A/c on patrol reported flashing light on cliff in Conden Bay near Peterhead. Man seen walking about. Pilot stated Morse code was used. Investigated by N.O. I/C Aberdeen and Inspector H.M. coastguard, who were satisfied that there was nothing suspicious. Presumably man with

HOME COMMANDS (continued)

torch swung it as he walked (N.I.D. 8/3)

WEATHER

<u>0500</u>	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>
North Sea	N. Variable light Dogger W-N-W Strong S. Variable light	Moderate Good Poor
Horns Reef Channel	W-N-W Strong E. Light	Good Moderate
W. Approaches	E. Moderate	Good
Outlook:-	Freshening S.W. in Orkneys. in Dogger, moderating Horns Reef.	Strong

Enemy IntelligenceJAEGERSBORG

Not yet reported at Leith. Owners state in newspapers she is lost. (N.A. Copenhagen 1835/22)
See also 19/12

SNAPPER
hunted

Hunted by craft believed to be one destroyer
HTLZ2530 from 0300 to 0550. Undamaged (SNAPPER
0707/22)

Fishing off
Horns Reef

German patrol states fishing is now safe to 25
miles west chartered position Horn or Horn Reef
light vessel. (Consul, Esbjerg, 2145/22)

Destroyer off
Christiansand

A destroyer numbered 32 (probably F.I.H.N.) report-
ed off Christiansand at 1500 22/12 (O.I.C.
0308/39)

Norwegian
Islands as
possible
German
objectives

In past two years Germans have paid particular
attention to island Notters Tjomo south of Tons-
berg at entrance to Oslo Fjord. Norwegian
defence staff consider that if Germany invades
Norway their first object will be to seize these
islands (Oslo 1530/22)

SCHEER

Indications, not definitely confirmed, that
ADMIRAL SCHEER may have left Germany about
14/12 for a long cruise (D.O.D. (F) 2011/22)

Charts for spe-
ces.

*Admiralty Chart Agent in Stockholm reported that a Berlin
agent ordered the following charts from him: Dickson Harbour
to Bering Strait, Archangel Bay to mouth of North Drina,
Kola Inlet. The charts were not supplied (NID XI/6)*

FOREIGN STATIONSNorth AtlanticFrench positions

1200/22 (D.C. 0224/22) A.M.C. VILLE D'ORAN passed W. to E. (S.C.(I) Gib. 0928/22) D.C. 1948/22

Suspicious vessels

Investigate suspicious vessel 270° Rhoscolyn Hd. 12 miles (C-in-C W.A. 1125/22 to WHIRLWIND)
Admiral Africa reports French s/m sighted large darkened liner 35° 40'N, 21° 40'W at 2330/21 steering south 20 knots. (F.O.C.N.A. 1514/22)
Probably DURBAN CASTLE (D.N.I. 1748/22, 1831/22)

MediterraneanDanube ice

No ice Bucharest (Bucaresti 2100/21)

Oil fuel shipments to Italy

Arrangements Italian Government furnish advance particulars and guarantees of destination. Such vessels to be allowed to proceed subject to such verification of cargoes as is possible at sea. (D.E.W.D. 1845/22)

South AtlanticGRAF SPEE Officers

Request number of officers that GRAF SPEE should carry. Number landed at Buenos Aires said to be low. (N.A. Buenos Aires 1752/22) Reply: Peace time complement 51 including 19 midshipmen. Number may have been increased by disembarking midshipmen prior to departure from Germany and substituting officers for boarding parties. (D.N.I. 1642/22)

Learnt from official sources in Buenos Aires that the numbers of German personnel landed in that city from GRAF SPEE are 38 officers, 47 cadets, and 950 ratings. (D.S. 27/12)

EXETER prepared to ram.

Further information regarding action off River Plate. EXETER in spite one remaining gun being aft and steering much hampered, proposed ram GRAF SPEE, as cruiser was otherwise ineffective. Squadron had rehearsed tactics on eve of battle exactly as carried out, striking testimony of preparedness of H.M. ships. (D.N.I. Bi-weekly telegram, 1640/22)

DORSETSHIRE

To proceed towards Santos at 23 knots on completion of fuelling (C-in-C S.A. 1705/22) Cancel. DORSETSHIRE to proceed in accordance with R.A.S.A.D. 1157/22 (C.-in-C. S.A. 2315/22)

Patrols Force G.

When two 6 inch cruisers and two A.M.C.'s are available in area of S.A.D. A & W.I. they are to be based at Falkland Is. and patrol Plate and Rio de Janeiro areas. Force G. to be a hunting

FOREIGN STATIONS (continued)

unit. In meantime I consider DORSETSHIRE and SHROPSHIRE should concentrate and operate between Rio de Janeiro and Rio de la Plata areas in event of SCHEER or DEUTSCHLAND coming towards S. Atlantic (C-in-C S.A. 1730/22)

East IndiesCuddalore

Cuddalore. No objection to Cuddalore being a Class 2 routing port. (D.N.I. 1641/22)

Safety of Suez Canal

Information from Massawa about German merchant ships there is inadequate should they be contemplating any attempt to scuttle a ship in Suez Canal. (C.S.I. 1346/22)

ChinaGermans at Vladivostok

Reported presence of German personnel at Vladivostok and the possibility of their joining German ship in Japan has been reported to Ministry of Marine, and that for Japanese to permit Germans to come to Japan for this purpose would be an unneutral act. M. of M. showed considerable interest and stated that situation would be watched, whilst German authorities are no doubt using counter arguments. (N.A. Tokio 1409Z/22)

Movements

Movements of British and French warships (S.O. (I) Singapore 1013Z/22)

German Merchant Ships

ELIZABETH)
LAS PALMAS)

Sailed (N.C.S.O. Gothenburg 1249/22)

HERCULES)
ADRIAN)

Arrived -do-

BARENFELS)
TREUENFELS)
GOLDENFELS)

left Narvik loaded with ore. There are now no German ships at Narvik.

South Atlantic

WINDHUK

Expected to sail from Santos 23/12. B.3. (S.O.(I) Freetown 1412/22 SHROPSHIRE proceed at 22 knots (C-in-C S.A. 1235/22)

BABITONGA

Also ready. Report suggests she would be sailing in company with two other ships and a s/m. (do)

North Atlantic

HUNDSECK

Has loaded motor launch (Seville 1940/22)

China

STASSFURT

7395 tons, which has been at Tjilatjap (Java) since Sept. 7, when she arrived there from Adelaide, has now been sequestered as the result of a claim by a British oil company for £33,772.



22. 12. 1939, 231
Friday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

New Zealand.

Troop Convoy. My 1701/6. In view of District N.O. Fremantle's 0205/21, programme in C. in C. East Indies 1044/6 should be adhered to. Request that RAMILLIES be directed to proceed Wellington and not to Auckland. Request requirements of fresh provisions. (Navy Office, Wellington, 1222/22).

Australia.

RAMILLIES. Ref. 1222 from Navy Office, Wellington, request that decision may be deferred until my arrival at Melbourne. (RAMILLIES. to Australian Naval Board, 1049/22). Your 1049/22 approved. Requirements of fresh provisions in New Zealand should be signalled to Navy Office, Wellington, on arrival Melbourne. (Australian Naval Board, 0125Z/23).

America and West Indies.

Flagship, 3rd B.S. R.A. 3rd B.S. hoisted his flag in REVENGE 20/12. Office remains on shore at Halifax. During passage of T.C.2 messages for R.A.3 to be sent both to Halifax and REVENGE. (Hd. of M., 1429/22).



22.12.39.

Friday, 22
1939U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.Ships attacked.GRYFEVALE
beached.

1340 British 4434 tons was mined off Whitley Bay (in a prohibited area). Ship did not sink and was subsequently beached near entrance to Tyne. Towed into Tyne and berthed. (Cullercoats Radio 1342/22).

Submarines
reported.

- 0658 54°10' N. 4° E. Position by D/F unreliable (D.N.I.0721/22).
- 1643 D/F, unknown enemy unit 55°12' N. 4°50' E, reliable fix (D.N.I.1706/22).
- 1500 Navy Dunkirk reports from reliable source 5 submarines 700 tons seen 5 miles from Texel steering N.W., and 8 submarines 250 tons seen 7 miles from Ymuiden steering S.W. (V.A.Dover 2215/22). French aircraft in pairs will search between Dunkirk and Hook of Holland to a depth of 25 miles from coast starting dawn 23/12. Six destroyers at Dunkirk will be at short notice. (Adty 2352/22). (see also 23/12).

North Atlantic.

- 0930 38°17' N. 10° 59' W.) reported by British
1330 37°17' N. 10° 27' W.) ship DORSET, both
courses south.
(F.O.C.N.A.1809/22).
- 1141 39°N 20° W. (270 miles east of Azores)
enemy unit - possibly U-boat. (I.C.0307/39)
(D.N.I.1328/22). No longer considered
reliable (O.I.C.0308/39).
Master of British ship DORSET certain
2 U-boats were operating a.m. 22/12
between the parallels Lisbon and Cape
St. Vincent in longitude 011° W.
(F.O.C.N.A. 2150/23).



U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING (Contd.)

Submarines
attacked.

1015-1200 By two M. A/S boats P.39 and No.1 operating in Clyde approaches 55°56'N. 4°54'W. (F.O.I.C. Clyde 1902/22).

2045 A/S trawler CAPE WARWICK obtained contact on U-boat in Thames Approaches. As A/S trawler closed the submarine latter repeated several times the signal letter of the day from 2100 to midnight and made "Do not slip" so trawler was deterred from attacking. Later it was established that submarine was German, and attacks were carried out, without result. (D.C.N.S.) (F.O.I.C. Harwich, 1514 and 2220/22).

23.12.39.
Saturday.HOME COMMANDS.

234

- Home Fleet. ✓ As 22/12.
At 0800/23 Convoy H.N.5 was East of Duncansby Head and H.K.2 off the Orkneys.
- Convoy Escorts. ✓ Cover for D.H.N.6 (conveying arms to Finland, due to leave Methil 28/12) will be provided by H.M.S. EDINBURGH and H.M.S. GLASGOW. H.M.S. HOOD will be at sea in support. As regards destroyer escort, I will do all I can. (C-in-C.. H.F. 1827/23).
- Enemy Air Activity. ✓ Very little, probably owing to foggy conditions on East Coast. At 1100 Fighter Command reported a raid in vicinity of Spurn Point, which may have been a minelaying raid (D.C.N.S. 24/12).
- Aircraft Attack areas. ✓ Cancel my 2359/22 (C-in-C. H.F. 1037/23).
- Delayed contact mines. ✓ Enemy are laying contact moored mines with delayed release from the sinker up to three days. (D.M.S., 2033/23).
- Blyth closed. ✓ Blyth is at present closed to shipping (D.C.N.S.), (see PANDORA mined).
- Convoys. ✓ Positions of convoys and of various A.M.C.'s etc., (D.C., 1913/23 to B.N.L.O. Marceau).
- French positions. ✓ 1200/24 (D.C. 0212/24) 1200/23 (D.C.0555/23).
- Ships from Narvik. ✓ Until further orders vessels bound between Narvik and U.K. ports are to be routed and sailed independently keeping well clear of Norwegian coast. They should arrive at, and leave the entrance to, Vestfjorden during darkness. (D.F.D., 1343/23).
- SUPPLEMENT**
(312)
- Submarine Positions. ✓ Positions of Submarines (D.C., 1810 and 2241/23. 1810/23).
- S/M patrol zones. ✓ Normal patrol not to be maintained in Zone B at present. 2 S/M's to be maintained in Zone E. In emergency S/M's can be sent through German declared area: consideration being given to using this route to Zone B (R.A.(S) 1035/23).
- Defence of Shetlands. ✓ Deputy Chiefs of Staff have endorsed conclusions of A.C.O.S. (A.A.) Sub-Committee on defence of Shetlands taken at second meeting. Recommendations were (a) that 8 A.A. guns and 4 light A.A. guns should be allocated to Shetlands for protection of R.A.F. seaplane base and naval anchorage at Sullum Voe: (b) that 4 of the above-mentioned A.A. guns HX should be despatched forthwith. In respect of (b). 4 guns should be withdrawn at discretion of A.O.C. in C. and despatched. (Air Ministry, 1558/23).
- Boarding of Ships. ✓ Reference Naval Prize Manual, article 96, paragraph 1, only fact of having visited the ship, together with the officer's signature and rank, are to be entered in her log. Essential that no mention be made of instructions to or undertakings or guarantees by Master. (D.E.W.D., Appd. by A.C.N.S. 1216/23).

War Diary.

23. 12. 1939,
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS+

Northern
Patrol.

Home
Fleet
Cruisers.

Considered possible next move by the enemy may be attacks on the Northern Patrol. Decided cruiser strength of the Home Fleet must be increased by withdrawals from foreign stations. (D.O.D.(F), 1456/23). Intended that on completion of this withdrawal, Home Fleet cruiser force shall consist of 19 ships (list follows). (D.O.D. (F), 1621/24).

Murmansk
Patrol.

Reports received that a Russian expedition is being prepared at Murmansk with object of effecting a landing at Narvik. Remarks requested as to feasibility of sending a submarine to operate off the Kola Inlet to investigate report and maintain a patrol if such expedition sails. (D.O.D., to R.A.(S), 1838/23).
"T" class submarine could arrive Kola inlet in about six days and remain on patrol 16 days. Period on patrol might be exceeded slightly in an emergency. Better alternative might be to land agents from submarine to carry out reconnaissance. (R.A. (S), 2339/23). (see 24/12)

23.12.39.
Saturday.HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

Defence of ✓
Southampton,
and Portsmouth.

Balloons to protect Southampton Water from enemy minelaying a/c's. (Air Min.1540/25).

East Coast
Channel. ✓

All Allied and Neutral Governments notified that as Germany has laid automatic moored mines without notice in the North Sea outside territorial waters off the British Coast Admiralty intend to lay mines for the better protection of vessels navigating in the North Sea off the East Coast of England and Scotland. Mines will be laid without further notice with the areas defined below.

Area 1. Bounded by lines joining the following positions:-

57°55'N. 1° 5'W., 56°40'N, 2°3'W., 56°10'N, 2°3'W.,
55°45'N, 1°20'W., 55°00'N, 0°45'W, 55°12'N, 0°00',
55°45'N, 0°27'W., 56°10'N, 1°9'W., 56°40'N, 109'W.,
57°55'N, 0°9'W.

Area 2. Bounded by lines joining the following positions:- (This area is an extension of an area previously announced).

55°00'N., 0°45'W., 53°50'N., 0°42'E., 53°50'N.,
1°51'E., 55°12'N., 0°00'.

Area 3. Bounded by lines joining the following positions:-

53°50'N., 0°42'E., 53°00'N., 2°35'E., 51°59'36"N.,
2°13'E., 51°58'48"N. 2°35'E., 53°00'N, 3°16'E., 53°50'N
1°51'E.

Vessels navigating between ports on the East Coast of England and Scotland and ports on the Eastern shores of the North Sea must either (1) Pass to the north of positions (a) 58°22'N, 1°00'E., (b) 58°20'N, 1°20'W., and proceed between Rattray Head and the mined area declared herein: or (2) Pass to the south of positions (a) 51°43'N, 2°32'E, and (b) 51°36'N, 2°6'42" E, and, if approaching England, proceed to the Downs for orders in accordance with instructions given in Admiralty Notice to Mariners No.2775. Passage through the mined area described herein is dangerous and vessels disobeying these instructions will do so at their peril. (Adty., 2145/23).

The object of these minefields was to safeguard shipping against enemy minelaying and to exercise firmer control over shipping with the object of preventing laying of mines by enemy ships disguised as neutrals. Any ship passing through the declared area to be intercepted and sent into port for examination. Enemy attack by S/M's and minefields at either end of the East coast channel may be anticipated. Patrols should be arranged as far as possible to prevent this and regular search for mines must be carried out in these localities. Any tendency to regard the declared area as firm obstacle to the enemy must be resisted. A/S measures and search for mines in the coastal channels and approaches to ports must continue unabated. Certain secret searched channels through the area will be established and promulgated, and our own warships should normally use these channels. (Hd. of M. 2146/23).

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.).WEATHER.

<u>0400</u>		<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility.</u>
North Sea	North Area	Gale	Good.
	South "	Light, variable	Poor
Horns Reef		W. Fresh	Good
Channel		Light, variable	Poor
W.Approaches		E. Moderate	Moderate.

Outlook Strong winds continuing in North, elsewhere little change.

Enemy Intelligence.Transports
at Hamburg.

Norwegian Christiansund Times have received information at various dates of ships fitted as transports at Hamburg and concentration of troops in vicinity. Force understood to be for invasion south Sweden if occasion arises. (Oslo, 1500/23).



23.12.39. 238
Saturday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Composition
of Detached
Forces.

Re 1210/31/10/39. Composition to be amended
as follows:-

Force

- G SHROPSHIRE, DORSETSHIRE.
- H CORNWALL to be joined later by
CUMBERLAND.
- I SUSSEX, GLOUCESTER, EAGLE.
- K ARK ROYAL, RENOWN.
- M SUFFREN, KENT.
- X First Division of French 8-inch
cruisers.

Cancel references to Forces J, L and Y.
(D.O.D. (F) 1853/23).

This allocation of Force letters revised. D.O.D. (F) 1354/13/2/40.


FOREIGN STATIONS.Mediterranean.Boarding
Vessels.

KHEDIVE ISMAIL and MOHAMED ALI EL-KEBIR considered too large and expensive for armed boarding vessels. Suggest use as transports inside Mediterranean only. (C-in-C., Med., 1156/23).

Motor
Cruiser.

Purchase of motor cruiser BLUEJACKET (Consul-Gen., Marseilles, 1216/23).

East Indies.Movements.

French cruiser SUFFREN and A.M.C. CATHAY left Trincomalee (N.O.I.C., Trincomalee, 1330Z/23). Orders for CORNWALL, proceed to Simonstown with all despatch, transfer flag of C.S.5 to SUSSEX, later to proceed to Colombo. GLOUCESTER and EAGLE continue as ordered in C.S. 5's 1103/19 (C-in-C EI 1744Z/23).

China.Direction
finding.

Question of high frequency direction finding (C.O.I.S. Singapore, 0615Z/23).

French Ships.

Departures of French ships (S.O.(I), Singapore, 0801/23).

Neutral ships.

Movements of U.S. Dutch and Chinese Warships (Capt. on Staff, Singapore 0446Z/23).
Movements of Japanese warships (Capt. on Staff, Singapore 0254Z/23).

Use of Russian
S/M's.

Intercepted letter from Wallen and Co., Hong Kong, addressed Capt. C.E. Bertan, c/o Harding and Co., Calcutta, states: "China Sea will soon be less peaceful than (corrupt group) as it is reported that Germany is taking over a large part of the Russian submarines in Vladivostok. . . Report comes from Rome. It was stated that German officers and men for submarines had already left by Siberian train to take over submarines". (S.O.(I), Bombay, 0730/23).

North Atlantic.Contraband
Control.

Report requested as to detention at Gibraltar 11 - 12 November, of Spanish S.S. CABO SACRATIF. (M. Branch, 1947/23).

South Atlantic.Foreign
relations.

Possibility of shortly inducing Uruguay to grant us greater benevolence of neutrality. Guidance asked for should Argentina or Uruguay propose to break of diplomatic relations or even declare war. (N.A., Buenos Aires, 1910/23).



FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic (Contd.).

Durban Arrivals.

Aircraft carrier EAGLE and cruisers GLOUCESTER and CORNWALL have arrived at Durban. (Reuter message).

ACHILLES

Cancel movement of ACHILLES ordered in my 2029/10 (D.O.D.(F) 1512/23).

CORNWALL)
SUSSEX)

To exchange stations. (D.C.N.S.1236/23).
See also East Indies.

CUMBERLAND)
SUSSEX)

CUMBERLAND to proceed to Simonstown as soon as possible to refit and join SUSSEX as Force H. SHARPSHOOTER concentrate with DORSETSHIRE forthwith if you consider necessary, but as SCHEER could not reach Falkland Is. before 1/1/40 there should be time for SHROPSHIRE to look after WINDHUK at Rio de Janeiro before concentrating, if WINDHUK should sail during next few days. (C-in-C S.A. 1227/23).

America and West Indies.

German Agent.

N.C.S.O., Curacao states agent for Norwegian ship and British Blue Star Line is an Austro-German (S.O.(I)., Kingston, Jamaica, 2130/23).

U.S. Movements

U.S. warship movements and of Danish training ship DANMARK (St. Thomas, 0855/23). Re broadcasting movements of U.S. S/M's in waters near Panama Canal in order to obviate dangerous incidents between them and defensively armed British merchant vessels (Minister, Panama 1845F/23).

ORION

To remain on the station. PERTH to proceed to E.I. station on arrival of first "D" class (D.O.D(F) 1524/23).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

241

South Atlantic.

AJAX,
EXETER,
Return.

My 1750/18 and 1303/22 (repair of AJAX and EXETER in U. K. When arranging homeward passage request you will also consider arranging for AJAX to visit Rio de Janeiro. (D.O.D. (F), 1028/23).

America and West Indies.

Ocean
Convoy
Escorts.

Your 1354/18 and Admiralty 2105/30. Admiralty policy re battleship escort for convoys. Observations on programme for VALIANT, ROYAL SOVEREIGN, REVENGE, and RESOLUTION. (D.O.D.(F), 1841/23, to R.A.3). Revised forecast should be made as soon as expected dates of arrival of ROYAL SOVEREIGN and VALIANT at Halifax are known (C. in C., A.W.I., 1621/24). Explanation of programme for REVENGE, etc., (F.O.C. 3 B.S., 1637/24).

Australia.

Troop
Convoy
Escort.

My 0331Z/16. Objection to Australian cruiser composing escort beyond Fremantle. Assume that arrangements in Admiralty message 1407/14 hold good. CANBERRA will join escort from New Zealand. (First Naval Member, Melbourne, 0221Z/23).



FOREIGN STATIONS.

North Atlantic.

German
Intelligence
of
convoys.

Ex report 23/12 states that Germans are receiving early information concerning convoys made up near the Canary Is. It was thought that this information is transmitted by Italian cable via Spain and Rome.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

243

Home Commands.

KLIO The KLIO, 1409 tons, with a cargo of conserve for Amsterdam, is reported to be about to leave Bilbao, where she has been since Nov. 23.

BARENFELS)
TREUENFELS) These two ships and one more, probably GOLDENFELS, left Narvik loaded with ore at 0030, 0130 and 0230 respectively. (I.C., 0308/39. There are now no German ships at Narvik.

South Atlantic.

SAO PAULO German steamer of 4751 tons reported to be leaving Maccio, south of Pernambuco, for Norway, flying Greek flag. Thought this may be the SAO PAULO, (O.I.C., 23/12).

China.

LINDENFELS
WASGENWALD
WERDENFELS Reference the sequestration of these vessels at Sabang on behalf of Asiatic Petroleum Company, it is now reported that the Dutch authorities have removed certain essential parts of their machinery. (O.I.C., 23/12).

General.

Reliably reported all German ships, China, acute shortage bunkers and provisions. Unlikely to move. Dutch East Indies, 21st Dec., all German ships attached except MONI RICKMERS, RHEINFELS, SCHURBEK and SPECIA. (Capt. on Staff, H.M.S. TERROR, 0532Z/23).



23. 12. 39.
Saturday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

244

Ships attacked.

PANDORA 1330 PANDORA (ex H.M.S. DOLPHIN) 5670 tons, mined 1 mile to eastward of Blyth Pier while being towed by tugs for breaking up. Sank rapidly, but crew of 7 rescued. (C. in C. Rosyth, 1346, 1517/23 etc.). Position of wreck 131° Blyth East Pier, 12.6 cables (N.O.I.C. Blyth, 1138/24).

S/m's Reported

1152 Conning tower of U-boat sighted by aircraft in 56° 20' N. 2° 26' E., course 270° (C. in C. Rosyth, 1550/23).
Indefinite report of considerable number of enemy submarines proceeding south westward off Dutch coast 23/12. French authorities sending up aircraft patrol daylight 24/12. Six French destroyers at Dunkirk short notice. (C. in C. Nore, 0018/24, D.C. 2318/23).

S/m's. attacked



H O M E C O M M A N D S

245

Home Fleet

REPULSE, BARHAM and 5 destroyers to northwards of Shetlands. NELSON instructed by C. in C.H.F. (2231/23) not to leave Port A. until further orders. Two magnetic mines were destroyed by towed drifters outside the channel at Port A. yesterday. (23/12).

Northern Patrol

Between Orkneys and Faroes - 2 cruisers.
" Faroes " Iceland - 2 " 7 A.M.C's.
In Denmark Strait 1 " 1 "

Convoys

Position of Convoys and escorts (C. in C.W.A. 1301/24).
Norwegian Convoy HN.5 has split, 5 ships to West coast ports and 26, with four destroyers, are off Aberdeen.
Narvik convoy, escorted by three destroyers, expected to arrive Methil at noon 24/12.
Considerable volume of traffic fog bound (D.C. 0812/24) ON.6 to leave Methil at 1000 28/12, and HN. 6 to leave Point G. at 1400 31/12. Covering force EDINBURGH and GLASGOW. HOOD in support.
Submarine detached by R.A.(S) (C.in C.Rosyth 1238/24)

Enemy Air Activity

Nil.

Air Reconnaissance

At 14.25, off Horns Reef, 55° 53' N., 6° 11' E., two small merchant vessels or trawlers fired at British reconnaissance bombers with pom poms. Nine bombs were dropped without result. (D.C.N.S. and I.C. 0309/39).
Moonlight patrols were flown, night of 24-25/12, between May Island and Holy Island, and Thornaby and Whitby. (D.C.N.S.) Merchant vessels sighted in air searches today (C.in C.Rosyth 2350/24).

East Coast Minefield

SUPPLEMENT

(319)

In order to exercise a firmer control over shipping on East Coast, a minefield has been declared approximately 15 miles off the coast reaching from 57° 55' (26 miles north of Buchan Ness) to the latitude of Harwich. (D.C.N.S.)

S/m's positions. Asdic sets.

0700/25 (D.C. 1952/24, 0123/24).
Shortage. Immediate requirements in U.K. cannot be met. Desired to re-allocate to Adty. some of sets under manufacture to order of Govt. of India. (Hd. of M. 1315/24). Establishment of mined area will probably lead to enemy minelaying near N.W. corner of area; immediate steps to be taken to safeguard shipping approaching Buchan Ness and in Moray Firth. Requirements - details (C. in C. Rosyth 1709/24).

Bell Rock Light

Communication with Bell Rock light has broken down and cannot be re-established before A.M. Wednesday 27/12. Light cannot therefore be exhibited until then. (C. in C. Rosyth, 1615/24). Re-established (C. in C. Rosyth 1901/27).



HOME COMMANDS (Contd).

Arctic Ports

Request confirmation that Russian Arctic ports are still not to be treated as adjacent neutral territory. (V.A.N.P. 1244/24).

Paravanes for merchant ships

Fitting of paravanes to merchant ships is recommended and over 1,000 British merchant ships are to be so fitted. Paravanes are not effective against magnetic mines, nor completely so against German moored mines which may explode when mooring severed. (M., to N.A. Oslo 2050/24).

Norwegian Patrols

N.A. Oslo reported Norwegian surface and air patrols are being reinforced on Narvik traffic route. Orders have been given to these forces to attack all s/m's. observed submerged in Norwegian territorial waters (Hd. of N. 2107/24).

Suspicious ship.

More details of suspicious ship sighted by INGA 57° 15' N. 5° 48' E. (? on 22/12) (C. in C. Rosyth 1820/24).

JAEGBERSBORG

Feared lost, (B.U.P. from Copenhagen 22/12). Left Copenhagen for Leith 14/12 (N.O.i/c Leith 1910/22). Suggest captured by Germans (D.N.I. 1715/23). Admiralty 1238/24. Extract German Press this forenoon. Copenhagen. Believed here Sunday Morn that trace being found of 1975 ton Steamer JAEGBERSBORG which missing since Dec. 14th. Another Danish Steamer picked up North Sea raft with sailor* bound to it. Construction raft well as provisions found on raft are of Danish origin so that it believed that sailor one of 19 victims JAEGBERSBORG catastrophe. Sailor who apparently frozen to death was taken to Danish port. (Greenwich S.O./416/24). Information urgently required (D.T.D.1238/24). (No suspicion as to bona-fides of actual vessel, but there is a remote possibility that suspicious vessel reported as JAEGBERSBORG was a German disguised as her. Copy of photo from a/c was sent to Agents at Leith for identification or otherwise, and they stated quite definitely that it is one of JAEGBERSBORG. * This was the JAEGBERSBORG'S 3rd Engineer Officer.

WEATHER.

	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>
North Sea N. Area ..	Strong, westerly	Moderate
S. Area ..	Light, westerly	Thick fog
Horns Reef	Moderate, westerly ..	Fair
Channel	Light variable	Fog
Western Approaches ..	E., light to moderate.	Moderate

Outlook:- Little change.



HOME COMMANDS (Continued)

247

Enemy Intelligence

Anticipated
Coast Raid.

Secret source indicates possibility of a raid by German heavy ships on East Coast during Christmas week. As a precautionary measure two additional submarines are taking up patrol to North and West of German declared minefield. (D.C.N.S.)

Reported that SCHARNHORST and GNEISENAU and possibly DEUTSCHLAND are ready for sea and crews have not had Christmas leave. D.N.I.'s assessment B.2. Seamen ashore say they are expecting orders for an attack on East Coast of England during Christmas week. D.N.I.'s assessment D.3. (D.O.D.(H) 1240/24). SCHARNHORST and GNEISENAU last reported at Wilhelmshaven, and DEUTSCHLAND at Kiel. (D.N.I. 0030/25).

Possibility of East Coast raid, Admiralty request reconnaissance Wilhelmshaven to establish if two enemy battle cruisers are present. With this object high altitude photographic reconnaissance should be carried out 24/12 if weather permits. (Air Ministry to Bomber Command 2350/23).

German High Command communique: While there was no activity of the German Air Force on Dec. 24, British planes flew over the Heligoland Bight in the hours of the afternoon. (Deutschlandsender, 1300, 25/12).



Enemy Intelligence.

24. 12. 1939.
Sunday.

Murmansk
S/M Patrol.

Submarine to be prepared for this service (see 23/12). Landing of an agent at Murmansk not considered practicable. (D.C.N.S., 1425/24). Patrol for the present to be carried on outside territorial waters. Object to ascertain if such a patrol is capable of detecting sailing of an expedition by day or night. (D.O.D.(H), 1315/25).

S/M Bases in
Russia.

Reported from a secret source that German s/m's already have bases in North Russia, that they proceed there to refuel and provision, that certain supplies have been delivered to Leningrad from Germany which were transported to the North accompanied by Germans believed to be serving personnel. On 25/12 there was a report from a good source that no actual German s/m base exists yet in the Murmansk area, but occasional assistance is rendered to German s/m's and that German Naval personnel have travelled to Murmansk and back by rail (NID XI)

FOREIGN STATIONS

249

America and West Indies.U.S. Patrol
Withdrawn.

Their Lordships agree that hovering off neutral ports just outside three-mile limit is not breach of international law, but they think that out of consideration for American opinion this patrol should now be withdrawn. Information available does not confirm statement that Americans, while neutral in last war, prevented escape of German merchant ships on condition of withdrawal of our patrols, except for short intervals during American fleet manoeuvres. Americans protested frequently against our hovering patrols in the last war. (Head of M., to C. in C.A.W.I., 1557/24).

U.S.A. S/m's
movements.

Re informing N.C.S.O.'s and broadcasting warning to British shipping when information received of movements of U.S. s/m's. or areas in which they will exercise.

Allied s/m's
Broadcasting
Information.

Possibility of Allied s/m's operating near Panama is considered remote. Therefore if broadcasts are confined to U.S.A. and belligerent s/ms. and do not include surface vessels it would be to our advantage. Greatly appreciate that Navy Dept. Washington, has hitherto kept secret movements of British warships, e.g. information of CARADOC's impending arrival at San Diego was withheld even from local naval authorities (C. in C.A.W.I. 2330/25). There can be no question of our consenting to broadcasting of movements of British warships on high seas. N.C.S.O. Panama should represent this. (Hd. of M. 1248/29).

North Atlantic.French Convoy

French ~~convoy~~^{Drageur}, ELAN escorting French convoy passed Gibraltar East to West, 1000. (S.O.(I) Gib. 1136/24).

South AtlanticGerman Supplies

Neutral in contact with German commerce and shipping states Germans at Rio are buying no commodities other than oil fuel, all their alleged convoy plan having been wrecked by failure of GRAF SPEE. They await fresh orders from Germany. Repeatedly declared in German circles that oil fuel is intended for ADMIRAL SCHEER or other warship on the way. Very high Nazi received telegram 21st Dec. from Berlin quoted "German goods for S. America now on the way in S. Atlantic." (A.N.A. Rio de Janeiro, 1144/24).

ChinaPatrol Vessels.

Condition of auxiliary patrol vessels at Hong Kong, and suggestion to requisition Chinese Maritime Customs cruisers. If this undesirable from political aspect, six vessels at Shanghai suitable for this service. (C.in C., China 0314Z/24)

Japanese
Movements

CHOKAI has relieved MYOKO as flagship. C. in C. S. Atlantic force. Other Japanese movements (Capt. on Staff, Singapore, 0336Z/24).



GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

Home Commands

FALKENFELS }
TRAUFENFELS }
ROTHENFELS }

Due to arrive Leningrad about 24/12. Moscow advises Berlin that owing to difficulties of freighting a certain latitude in the time of arrival can be allowed these ships, but they must not be later than Dec. 24 as after this date no more steamers can be accepted. (M.C. 3. Postal & Telegraph Censorship 24/12).

Convoy in Great Belt.

No German merchant ships reported to have passed through Great Belt Northwards at about 1800 - 24/12. (I.C. 0310/39).

ARUCAS

Consul at Vigo reports indications that this ship and possibly other Germans may sail within next 48 hours. (I.C. 0308/39)

KLIO

1409 tons. Bilbao report states this ship is expected to sail at any moment. Cargo includes 68 tons of conserve for Amsterdam. (I.C. 0308/39).

North Atlantic

GEDANIA

8923 tons, arrived Las Palmas from Bissagos Islands, Portuguese Guinea, in ballast. (A.C.S.O., Las Palmas 1000/24). Sailed from Teneriffe (D.N.I. 1522/24, F.O.C.N.A. 2355/25).

South Atlantic

RIO GRANDE

D.I.R. 53 secret source reports unusual activity aboard German ship RIO GRANDE at Rio Grande Do Sul. (S.O.(I) Montevideo 1914/24).

WINDHUK

Santos report, WINDHUK has bunkered 1200 tons of oil fuel, and arrangements made to bunker 150 tons of Diesel oil. (S.O.(I) Freetown 1615/24). An embargo has been obtained by Lamport and Holt, representing the British owned cargo. (I.C., 0311/39).

China.

BURGENLAND
MUNSTERLAND
SCHARNHORST

Potential A.M.C's, China, Kobe. BURGENLAND loading sand. MUNSTERLAND due dry dock 24th Dec. SCHARNHORST officers and crew reduced to care and maintenance complement. (Capt. on Staff, TERROR, Singapore, 9334Z/24).

STASSFURT

Press report states STASSFURT sequestered at Tjilatjap, Java. (D.N.I. 1900/24). (IC.0309/39)



GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS
(Contd.)

251

China
(Contd.)

German refugee ships are being moved from main harbour to 3 outlying buoys, rendering collection of information re movements more difficult. (Consul Wellenstad 0900/24).

HAVELLAND

Consul-General, Mexico, reports from local press, HAVELLAND left 24/12, believed to have loaded 3,000 tons oil fuel and a supply of lubricating oil. (I.C.0311/39).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

252

S/m's Reported

- 1630 D.F. unknown enemy unit, 55° 35' N., 03° 50' E., unreliable fix, probably surface vessel. (D.N.I. 1702/24).
- 1945 Master of EDENWOOD reports he heard noise of motor possibly submarine, 4 miles E.N.E. of Owers light vessel in dense fog. (C. in C. Portsmouth, 1452/25).
- 2345 Trawler CAPETOWN unarmed bound from ^{Milford Haven} ~~MILFORD HAVEN~~ for Portsmouth, reported s/m on the surface about 2 miles W.S.W. from Owers light vessel (I.C. 0310/39). Dived on sighting trawler. (W.N.W. ?)
- 1442 D.F. unknown enemy unit 55° 05' N. 03° 10' E. reliable fix. Reporting British aircraft. (D.N.I. 1512/24).

North Atlantic

Improbable there are any s/m's. in the Atlantic. Positions between the Azores and Spain at 1125/20 and 1141/22 are no longer considered reliable (O.I.C. 0308/39).

Norwegian ship SONGA reports being stopped for examination by large German submarine in position 34° 00' N., 21° 00' W. P.M. 24/12. (N.C.S.O. Las Palmas 1345/26. F.O.C.N.A. 1816/26) Requesting further details of s/m's nationality (D.N.I. 2045/26).

South Atlantic

French Naval Attache, Rio de Janeiro, states German submarine sighted by pilot of Air France aircraft 26° 40' S., 047° 30' W., steering S.W. Has been asked reliability of informant. (Buenos Aires 1550/24). (A.N.A. Rio, 1619/26).

S/m's. attacked.

- 1540 A/S trawler KIRKELLA made an attack off Ilfracombe, near where the attacks were made by three A/S trawlers at and after 1030 on Nov. 21. (D.S.) (N.O.I.C., Swansea 1809/24). (I.C. 0309/39).

52° 16' N., 1° 52' E. and 52° 25' N., 1° 52' E. by GREYHOUND and GRENVILLE. Both considered non-sub. (Capt. D.(1) 1340/26, 1620/26).

HOME COMMANDS.

- Home Fleet. REPULSE, BARHAM and five destroyers to northwards of Shetlands.
Narvik and Norwegian (H.N.5.) convoys have arrived.
- Northern Patrol. Between Orkneys and Faroes, one cruiser.
Between Faroes and Iceland, two cruisers, seven AMC's.
In Denmark Strait, one cruiser, one A.M.C.
- Enemy Air Activity. One monoplane was seen over Orkneys at 13.30.
Fighters from Wick and Hatston were sent up but did not make contact.
- Port A. Proposal that C.in C. H.F. should do without Port A. as a base for either capital ships or cruisers. (D.O.D.(H) 1250/25). Port A. will not be used by capital ships and cruisers till method for dealing with magnetic mines can be relied on. To be available for destroyers to refuel in emergency and as operational base for a few ships of 1st or 2nd A/S striking force which are unsuitable for employment in open waters in winter (C.in C. H.F. 1911/25).
- Bristol Channel Mines. Mines have been laid in Bristol Channel and a U-Boat was reported night of 25/12 off Cherbourg if correct, probably a minelayer going down Channel (I.C. 0310/39).
- Proposed Minefield. Adty. objections to minefield proposed in C.in C. H.F. 2317/21 (.D.O.D.(H) 1747/25)
- Submarine off Kirkwall. An obstruction has been located by sweeping with grapnels and the position has been buoyed. Diving operations will be carried out as soon as possible (D.C.N.S.)
Found to be telephone cables (V.A.N.P. 1735/26).
- Unexplained Explosion. 51°20'18"N. 3°39'W. (F.O.I/C. Cardiff 1745/25, 1159/26).

HOME COMMANDS.

Disposition.

Proposed organisation and disposition of cruisers and A.M.C.'s in Home Fleet and Northern Patrol, and suggestion to use destroyers on Northern Patrol.

(C.N.S., 2200/25).

Reply: Do not think destroyers could carry out duties for seven months out of twelve (C. in C., H.F., 1943/26).

After full consideration of all relevant factors, it has been decided:--

1. "D" class cruisers to proceed abroad and four of "Arethusa" class replace them in home waters.

"North
Sea
Force".

2. GALATEA, ARETHUSA, PELELOPE and AURORA to be based on Rosyth under command of V.A. Edward-Collins and to be called "North Sea Force".

3. Destroyers will not be employed on Northern Patrol.

Reference to cruiser organisation as in C. in C., H.F., 1423/30.

Owing to shipping position, decided to take up only 50 A.M.C.'s, about 7 in hand at a time. Therefore propose to allocate 18 instead of 25 to Northern Patrol.

Necessary to retain RENOWN in S. Atlantic.

(1 S.L., 1135/28).

Quiberon
Bay.

Suggested alternatives to Scapa Flow, Bermuda or Quiberon Bay, advantages of the latter (C.N.S., 2302/25). Welcome opportunity for each capital ship to spend a week's intensive practice at Quiberon Bay. (C. in C., H.F., 1123/26). Suggest Comdr. Mackay proceed Quiberon to investigate facilities (C.S.O., (to B.N.L.O., Marceau), 1934/26).

HOME COMMANDS.

255

Ports Closed.

Ports of Blyth and Sunderland are closed to shipping following enemy minelaying activities (D.C.N.S.)

Convoys.

Ocean convoy positions 2000/25 (C.in C. W.A.1258/25).

Fog has again delayed the departure from Southend of the East Coast convoy. F.N.59. (C.in C.Nore. 0938, 1520/25).

Suspicious tanker.

Master of the CASTLECOMBE reported sighting suspicious tanker, 4 miles off Icart Point, Guernsey, 0100/25 (Officer Customs, Guernsey, 1800/25) (Note. A cable ship was working in this neighbourhood).

S/M's positions.

0700/26 (D.C. 1835/25 as amended by D.C.1935/25).

Tyne closed.

Owing to unexplained explosion in South Approach (F.O. i/c Tyne 1555/25).

Aircraft Reconnaissance.

Battle Flight, Thornaby, ordered to locate enemy minesweeper reported ZGRA 2144, course 300 deg., speed 7 knots, at 1012/25. Minesweeper not to be attacked on account of shortage of time available for reconnaissance. (Donibristle 1128/25.)

German minesweepers were sighted in a position about 30' N.W. of Horns Reef Light vessel. One aircraft dropped bombs without hitting, and a second flight failed to find the target before they had to return owing to darkness (D.C.N.S.26th)

Various reports of minesweepers located by a/cs. (C.in C. Rosyth, 1825/25, A/C 220 Sqn. 1012/25).

Casualties.

At 0225, H.M.S. DERBYSHIRE was in collision with British motor collier EDENWOOD (1167 tons) two miles E.N.E. of the Nab. DERBYSHIRE was not damaged, but the collier was sunk. Crew saved. (D.C.N.S.)

HOME COMMANDS (Cont.)LOCH DOON
lost.

Auxiliary A/S vessel LOCH DOON (534 tons) reported 0745 she had sighted floating mine 8 miles E. of Blyth and was proceeding to explode it. No further news was received. F.O., Tyne, considers ship must be regarded as total loss (F.O. Tyne 2300/26).

WEATHER.

	<u>Wind.</u>	<u>Visibility.</u>
North Sea, N.	N., light.	Moderate.
" " S.	N.W., light.	Moderate to bad
Horns Reef.	W, moderate.	Good.
Channel, E.	Variable, light.	Bad.
" W.	E., moderate.	Moderate.
Western Approaches.	E., moderate.	Good.
Outlook:	Fog lifting slowly, otherwise little change.	

GENERAL.Assessing
enemy
intelligence.

Trial system. Known facts to be reported as such. Possibly true reports graded thus:- Reliability of source in 5 classes A. to E. Probability of intelligence being substantiated in 5 classes 1 to 5, using 0 where this cannot be assessed. (D.N.I. 1301/25).

Enemy Intelligence.BLÜCHER

Reported to have been at Hamburg on 18/12. If this is correct, it may mean that she is undergoing repairs. (I.C. 0309/39).

? Transports.

20 German merchant ships passed the Great Belt early 25/12, going North. These may be transports for landing troops in Oslo Fjord or at Kristiansand. THISTLE ordered to entrance to Oslo Fjord, L 23 to neighbourhood of Kristiansand Fjord. To take action if landing attempted. (N.A. Copenhagen 1900/25, Paris, Murat 2250/25, C.N.S. 0155/26) Resume normal patrol (R.A.(S) 2209/26). No further information. Air reconnaissance of Norwegian coast saw nothing. Appears to be insufficient information for WARSPITE to proceed to sea at present (A.C.N.S. 1950/26, C.in C., H.F. 1654/26).

Evident that German aircraft observation vessels are now operating at a considerably further distance from the German bases (I.C. 0309/39).

Leningrad ...



25.12.39.
Monday.

257

FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR. *l.c.*

Leningrad
Closed.

At 1032, 25/12, ~~RUSSIAN~~ broadcast to all German ships; "Navigation to Leningrad officially closed."

The Finnish armoured ships VAINAMOINEN and ILMARINEN were attacked by Russian a/cs. on or about 25/12. A few casualties. Four enemy planes brought down. (These ships were probably escorting Finnish convoys between Abo and Stockholm by devious routes.)

s/m sunk.

A Russian submarine^{S2} is believed to have been mined 25/12 between Koivisto and Seiskar I. (N.I.D.301/40 Finnish General Staff communique')

150 Russian a/c's carried out bombardment of fort of Koivisto. Little damage. Russian battleship MARAT cooperated at long range SE of Seivästb. (dO)

25.12.39.
Monday.

258

FOREIGN STATIONS.China.Vescar System.

Approval has now been given to the extension to Japanese ports only, of full Vescar system. (Head of M., 1348/25).

North Atlantic.Ocean Convoys.

Until two ocean escorts can be provided for each H.G.F. and O.G.F. convoy, it is requested that destroyers of 13th D.F. will escort and meet each convoy as far North as practicable. (D.O.D. (H), to F.O.C.N.A. 2301/25). Will be done (F.O.C.N.A. 1710/26).

Positions.

Convoys and Escorts (D.C. 1850/25) do. and patrol vessels (D.C. 0054/25).

South Atlantic.Positions.

Convoys and Escorts. Force K., NEPTUNE, SEVERN for Freetown etc. (D.C. 1859/25).

Local strategy.

Likelihood that pocket battleship may try to regain German prestige by attacking a light unit such as 6 inch cruiser or A.M.C. Best chance of catching next one is to keep Force G. in close support of one A.M.C. in focal areas or any single 6 inch cruiser that visits neutral port. Suggest only one A.M.C. operate at present in focal areas and second remain in distant diverted route area. Cannot discount possibility of Germans sending one or more S/ms. EXETER at Falkland Is. is possible target. Might send SEVERN or CLYDE to cover her. Above policy would need reversal if merchant raider starts. (R.A. S.A.D. 1602/25).

Mediterranean.Boarding Vessels, Aden.

Employment of armed boarding vessels in view of reduced function of Aden Contraband Control base. Proposal to retain one at Port Said where additional small craft are urgently needed. (C.in C., Med., 1821/25).



GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

259

Home Commands.

Great Belt.

Report received that 20 German merchant vessels, total about 80,000 tons, passed through the Great Belt early morning 25/12. Assessment B.2. (D.C. 2340/25). Reported passing north off Anholtt at 1000, 25/12 (I.C. 0310/39)

JOHANN SCHULTE.

Reported to have arrived Narvick 25/12 (I.C.0310/39).

America and West Indies.

DÜSSELDORF
(ex-German)

Rejecting a protest from German Consul, Panama, Maj. Gen. Stone, U.S. Commander, Canal Zone, gave a clearance to DÜSSELDORF, in charge of prize crew, which had come through Canal en route to Jamaica. ("Times", 27/12). Entered Canal 25/12, first prize ever to come through with a prize crew.

PAULINE FRIEDRICH.

French report states that this vessel now at Boston, Mass., will endeavour to sail about 25/12. Cargo is 5630 tons Paratex oil and 490 tons Neutral oil (I.C., 0308/39).

HAVELLAND.

Reported left Manzanillo 24/12. "receiving ship". Believed loaded 3000 tons oil fuel and supply of lubricating oil (C.in C. A. & W.I. 2143/25). Cancel. Report erroneous (C.in C. A. & W.I. 1359/28).

Mediterranean.

YALOVA
ARKADIA }

were at Constantinople 21/12 (S.O.(I) Alexandria 1006/25).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN and MINING.

260

Ships Attacked.STANHOLME
sunk.

0745. British STANHOLME, 2473 tons, sunk 4 miles south of Nash Point, S.Wales. Explosion at first ascribed to torpedo, later attributed to mine. (I.C. 0310/39). Cargo, 4,500 tons of coal. Master and 10 others, including one woman, wife of Chief Engineer, landed at Barry; 13 missing. After interrogation of Master and survivors consider that submarine was not sighted and that cause of explosion was mine. (F.O.I.C., Cardiff, 1739/25).

LAPPEN
sunk.Now considered
barratry.

Norwegian, 563 tons, struck a mine about 10 miles W. of Bergen while bound from Oslo to Tyne with cargo of paper pulp. Crew of 13 landed at Bergen. (Reuter, Oslo). Asking details and position. (D.N.I. 1551/28) 59°53'30"N. 4°44'36"E. Not known whether mine or torpedo, believed latter (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1300/29)

DIXCOVE.
chased.

1819. British tanker, 3,790 tons, reported chased by S/M 300 miles south of Azores (Times 27/12) Lands End Radio 1820/25 gave position 30.57 N., 25.30 W., and again at 1837/25 as 30.45 N., 25.24 W. Latter was repeated to H.M.S. WELLINGTON at 1905/25 by F.O.C.N.A. Further reports indicate submarine is probably French. (F.O.C.N.A. 2157/25). S/M was French.

LOCH DOON
presumed lost.

Auxiliary A/S vessel (534 tons). See Home Commands.

S/Ms. Reported.

- 1030 Periscope sighted by aircraft close to Spurn Point. VIVIEN, BITTERN and VALOROUS warned. (D.C.N.S.) (see S/Ms. attacked) (C.in C. Nore, 1146/25).
- 1330 S/M sighted on surface by aircraft off Spurn Point. Dived on approach of aircraft. (D.C.N.S.) (C.in C., Nore, 1547/25) (Bomber Command, 1915/25).
- 2100 Trawler FAIRVIEW reported S/M about 12 miles S.E. from St. Abbs Head (I.C. 0310/39) Without lights heading W. apparently submerging. (C.in C. Rosyth 0332 and 0923/26).
- 1930 57,36 N., 1.35 W., off Rattray Head. ECHO and ELECTRA hunting (I.C. 0310/39) (C.in C. Rosyth 2008 and 2046/25)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN and MINING (Cont.).

261

S/MS. Reported (Cont.)

1210. 53.10 N., 0.46 E.; Off Skegness. Sighted by two aircraft course W. (I.C. 0310/39) (Bomber Command 1915/25).
- 1422 57.36 N., 1.34 E., reported by FLAMINGO (I.C. 0310/39).

S/MS. Attacked.

- 1422 FLAMINGO carried out 2 attacks on contact in position 214 ZKAA 18 (mouth of Thames, Knock Deep; no results. Trawler 195 in vicinity. (FLAMINGO 1422/25).
- 1505 VALOROUS attacked contact in a position 050° vi nd 6 and lost contact. Two A/S trawlers searching the vicinity. VALOROUS rejoined convoy (VALOROUS 1505/25).



HOME COMMANDS.

262

- Home Fleet ✓ REPULSE, BARHAM and 5 destroyers to Northward of Shetlands. 10 destroyers have sailed from Clyde to meet the 2nd Canadian troop convoy.
- Scapa Base ✓ Desired to use Scapa as main fleet base as soon as possible. A.C.O.S. to report (C.N.S. 1853/26).
- Northern Patrol ✓ In Denmark Strait - 1 cruiser .. 1 A.M.C.
Faroes to Iceland - 2 " 8 "
Orkneys to Faroes - 2 " "
- Enemy Air Activity. Nil.
- Air Reconnaissance No results were obtained from the bomber reconnaissance carried out 26th (D.C.H.S.) (Cf. enemy intelligence 25/12).
- Casualties (TRIUMPH 2306/26)
TRIUMPH mined At 23.06, in position 250 miles East of Rosyth, TRIUMPH (Lt. Comr. J.W. McCoy) was damaged by a floating mine and is unable to dive. (D.C.H.S.)
Hit mine bows on 2306/26 (in the German mined area on meridian 5° E), 56° 44' N. 5° 0' E. No casualties. (TRIUMPH. Patrol Report, Capt. (S)2. No. 04087/30/12/39). (M0400/40)
- Operation L.A. ✓ IVANHOE and INTREPID to lay a line of mines off E.E. coast, extending 3 miles in direction 335° from position 55° 33' N. 0° 20' W. (Adty. 2150/26).
- Clyde Patrol ✓ Patrol of River Clyde by volunteer organisation commenced this morning between Bowling and Newark Castle. Other stretches as boats become available. (F.O.i/c Clyde 1746/26).
- Clyde area Commands. ✓ Recommendations re general organisation of commands in Clyde area (C. in C.H.F. 1700/26).
- Dover Defences ✓ Proposed reduction. Protests by V.A. Dover. (V.A. Dover 1131/26). (Proposal by W.O. was to send 4 - 3.7 inch guns to Portsmouth. Particularly inappropriate moment to reduce Dover defences, with inauguration of M.T. and leave boat service.
- Suspicious Belgian Trawlers Belgian trawlers, possibly flying Dutch colours, have been reported acting suspiciously. Trawlers of any nationality acting suspiciously to be boarded and if any doubt exists sent in for examination (F.O.C.N.P. 1310/26). (Note: Two were brought in for examination and a number have been examined. Nothing suspicious found in either case. A friendly Belgian trawler skipper told the S.O.(I) "it was common talk amongst them that several had found a better way of making money than catching fish." (NID. 8/4).



HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

Bombing restrictions For 27/12, 28/12, 29/12 (R.A.(S) 1817/26).

Merchant ship burning S/L. Re. C. in C. Rosyth's 1306/22 and 1820/24, possibly these ships were burning searchlights in bows to assist in evading floating mines. This appears to be general practice. (R.A.(S) 1507/26).

Danish ships By arrangements made in Denmark, Danish ships must not cross North Sea singly. A Danish master has asked to be routed together with another ship. He refused convoy. I refused to route in pairs. Request instructions for further cases (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1301/26).

Suspicious Trawler. Unknown tanker movements arousing suspicion 4 miles off Guernsey. Reported by Customs. No details available.

WEATHER

North Sea and British Isles.

<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>	<u>Weather</u>	<u>Outlook</u>
Light, variable.	Moderate to good, except in Channel where it is poor.	Cloudy	No change.

Enemy Intelligence.

FINNO-RUSSIAN HOSTILITIES.

Bombardment of land front and of Koivisto by Russian destroyers and river gunboat KRASNAYA GORKA, without results. (NID 301/40. Finnish General Staff communiqué).
Russian river gunboats KRONSTADT, SESTROVETSK and KRASNAJA GORKA were seen in the Gulf of Finland during the last half of December. (do)



FOREIGN STATIONS.

201

North Atlantic

French A.M.C.'s and convoys. Positions (F.O.C.N.A. 1122/26) French forces 1200/26 (D.C. 0736/26)

British convoys Positions (D.C. 1805/26).

South Atlantic.

AJAX
ACHILLES

ACHILLES will shortly proceed to Simonstown to refit. Propose AJAX remain in station until ACHILLES returns. AJAX has 3 turrets and full speed available (R.A.S.A.D. 1005/26). Asking earliest date AJAX will be ready to sail from Falkland Is. for repairs in U.K. and proposing visit Montevideo, Rio de Janeiro and Freetown on way home (C. in C.S.A. 1230/26). Intend visiting Montevideo in AJAX 3/1 and Buenos Aires in AJAX or ACHILLES on 4/1. Will then transfer my flag to ACHILLES, AJAX visit Rio de Janeiro at end of her 3 months interval, viz. 11/1, then sail for Freetown (R.A.S.A.D. 2022/27).

Plate engagement.

Exact description (R.A.S.A.D. 1315/26, 1351/26)

Mediterranean

Territorial waters.

Question of 3 mile limit and Italian opposition. (C. in C. Med. 1041/28).

Exports control

Asking that Governor of Cyprus be supplied with special green Customs War Clearance forms in connection with control of exports to adjacent neutral countries (C. in C. Med. 2019/26).

China

Japanese Movements.

Arrivals at Canton. (Capt. on Staff, Singapore 0259Z/26).



WAR DIARY.

26.12.39.
Tuesday

FOREIGN STATIONS

205

China.

Malaya Force
Patrols

to be reduced to:-

Sunda Straits - Mentawai - Padang
patrol by LAMOTTE PICQUET or D Cruiser.
Satang Patrol with searches of Nicobar
Is. and those west of Sumatra by D
cruiser, FALMOUTH, or submarine.
(T.S.D.4043/40.)

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

266

Home Commands

JOHANN SCHULTE

Arrival 25/12 German ship said to be JOHANN SCHULTE (Narvik 1501/26).

North AtlanticGLÜCKSBURG
scuttled.

2680 tons, left Cadiz 1620/26. H.M.S. WISHART, outside territorial waters, signalled her to stop when 7 miles out, whereupon she beached herself 2 miles south of Chipiona light near Punta del Perro, in 36° 44' N. 6° 26' W. Crew rescued by Spanish CIDAD DE MELILLA (.F.O. C.N.A. 2202/26.) Probable total loss (Consul Cadiz 1616/1)., to be considered scuttled. Cargo copper ore. (Seville 1400/29). WISMART only entered territorial waters for purpose of life saving, but crew had already abandoned ship. (F.O.C.N.A. 2202/26, 1930/27).

GEDANIA

Sailed from Las Palmas in ballast a.m./24/12. (C. in C.W.A. 1217/26).

America & West Indies.DUSSELDORF
(Prize)

Passed through Panama Canal 25/12, sailed a.m. 26/12. V.C. (presumably German) made representations to Canal authorities that Prize crew be interned and German crew liberated on ground that ship had not been taken before Prize Court. Demand ignored (Minister, Panama 1110/26).

South Atlantic

ALTMARK

Disguised ship, possibly ALT ARK. (with crews of ships sunk by GRAF SPEE on board) sighted by British ship 1930/26 about 50 miles off coast of Brazil between Rio de Janeiro and Bahia and 300 miles from former. (S.O.(I) Freetown 1255/28).



U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

Ships attacked

267

ADELLEN mined 1550 British tanker, 8,000 tons, in ballast for Curacao mined 16 miles N.E. of North Foreland 51° 40' N., 1° 49' E. Reported being in no immediate danger and not requiring assistance. Entering Thames tomorrow morning 27th. (I.C., 0311/39, etc.)

TRIUMPH
damaged

2306 See Home Commands.

S/m's reported

0440 320° Cherbourg 5'. Reported by French M.S. trawler (I.C. 0310/39).

? 0400 C. in C. Portsmouth 1043/26 to MALCOLM, FOXGLOVE says 0400.

0926 51.42 N. 2.38 E. SSS intercepted. (I.C. 0310/39)

1235 3' E. of Dunwich, 52.17 N. 1.46 E. U-boat reported to have surfaced and submerged. (C. in C. Nore 1301/26).

2000 S/m sighted on surface in 49° 46' N., 13° 11' W. by VENETIA, escorting an outward-bound convoy with VOLUNTEER. (See Attacks on s/m's.) WREN and WITCH warned.

S/m's Attacked.

2000 By VENETIA (see S/m's Reported) 180 miles S.W. of Berchaven. Details not yet known (A.S.W.D. No. 114).



268

WAR DIARY.

26.12.39.
Tuesday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

TRIUMPH.

Damage through exploding of a floating
mine. M.02260/40.

SUPPLEMENT (319)

S/M TRIUMPH, Damaged by Mine in Skagerrak, 26.12.39.

The following account is given by Rear-Admiral George P. Thomson, C.B., C.B.E., CHIEF PRESS CENSOR, in his book, "Blue Pencil Admiral", 1947, pp. 12-14:-

A classic example of this secrecy was the story of the adventures of H.M. submarine TRIUMPH, after she had struck a mine in the Skagerrak on the German side of the North Sea minefields, inside enemy waters and 300 miles from home. As I had myself served for many years in the submarine branch of the Service, I may have been biased in my view that the incident should have been made an exception to the rule and given the maximum publicity at the time. It ~~was~~ occurred on Boxing Day, 1939. Yet it was not until September, 1941, nearly two years afterwards, that the British public and the world were told this magnificent story of the heroism and fortitude of the British sailor.

It was night time and the TRIUMPH was on the surface in her patrol area, moving slowly ahead on her Diesel engine which was at the same time driving her electric motors as dynamos for the purpose of charging her batteries.

This particular night was very dark and all of a sudden there was a shattering explosion. The submarine did not sink, but no less than eighteen feet of the forward end of the vessel was blown clean off. The torpedo tubes were crushed in and even portions of the torpedoes in the tubes, fitted with warheads and set ready for firing, were missing. Fortunately they didn't go off.

The submarine, with no bows and with water coming in fast and unable to dive, was in an extremely precarious situation, right inside enemy waters. In this condition, with her pumps working to their maximum capacity, she started on her long voyage home, making about five knots. Later the weather got bad and it seemed very doubtful if the forward bulkhead would hold. If it collapsed, the ship would sink like a stone.

She reduced speed to two and a half knots. Enemy aircraft attack was expected at any moment, for her Captain, Lieutenant-Commander McCoy, knew she had been sighted by a German reconnaissance machine. Encouraging signals came from the Admiralty. "Aircraft escort is being sent. Destroyers coming at full speed".

Sure enough, a Dornier sighted the TRIUMPH and dived down to attack. But her luck held, for a flight of British aircraft arrived just as the attack began and the Dornier was driven off.

Two nights and a day after hitting the mine the submarine limped into the Firth of Forth, where she was docked for repairs. It was found that not only were the bows blown away but the explosion had torn apart the hull amidships. It was split vertically for twelve feet. The steering gear seemed to be held together by a miracle and all the way across the North Seas the pistol of the warhead in one of the torpedoes, with its detonator which no longer had any safety pin, had been

washing about in the broken end of the torpedo tube.

Only good material and excellent workmanship had prevented the submarine from falling to pieces in the Skagerrak. But she lived to fight another day and to torpedo and sink several enemy warships.

It was a great story ~~and~~ and it was a pity that it could not have been released at the time.



27.12.1939,
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

269

add
TRIUMPH,
(mined).

Intercept from TRIUMPH, struck floating mine, unable to dive, request escort. Escort from 12th D.F. and air asked from Rosyth. (C.in C., H.F., 0258/27). Escorts being sent (C.in C., Rosyth, 0211/27), 0212/27). Orders to air escort (H.Q.C.C., 0135/27). Requesting air escort (R.A.S., 0214/27). Your 0214/27, air escort arranged (C.in C., Rosyth, 0255/27). TRUANT to escort and assist (R.A.S., 0207/27). 27. Orders to Capt D.12 (C. in C., Rosyth, 1105/27). 1105/27 cancelled. As sighted from air, possibility of surface attack. One destroyer to be in touch with TRIUMPH, remaining four concentrated as a protective force. Convoys postponed. (C.in C., Rosyth, 1256/27), 1224/27. TRUANT ordered to return Rosyth (R.A.S., 1811/27). Report of aircraft in contact with TRIUMPH (C. in C. Rosyth, 1732/27). ECLIPSE+ sailed to reinforce D.12. (C. in C. Rosyth, 2151/27).

HOME COMMANDS.

270

Home Fleet

REPULSE, BARHAM and 5 destroyers on patrol N.E. of Shetlands until 1600. 27th, when they return to Clyde.
HOOD leaving Clyde p.m. today to take over the patrol.

Northern Patrol.

In Denmark Strait - 1 cruiser 1 A.M.C.
Faroes to Iceland - 2 " 8 "
Orkneys to Faroes - 1 " "

Air
Reconnaissance

In addition to normal reconnaissance, the west coast of Norway is being covered from Lister Light to North Fjord to locate the 20 German merchantmen which passed the Great Belt on 25/12 should they be proceeding up the Norwegian coast.

A photographic reconnaissance of Wilhelmshaven was undertaken by Bomber Command today. One of the 2 a/c's. failed to return. The other reported a number of German ships including two warships either cruisers or destroyers, in the harbour and one s/m between Schillig Point and Mellum Is. Photography was not possible owing to lenses freezing. (Hq. Bomber Command 1900/27, 2100/27). But cf. Hq. Bomber Command 1630/27, which says 24 photos were taken.
At 1330 a/c's. sighted 2 destroyers and 4 minesweepers off Borkum; bombs were dropped and one minesweeper was hit. Hudson Battle Flight shot down a flying boat at 1057.
Standard Reconnaissances: Task numbers allotted. (Coastal Command 1650/27).

Ports Re-opened

Ports of Sunderland, Blyth and the Tyne are now open again. (D.S.)

CasualtiesTRIUMPH

TRIUMPH attacked by enemy a/c's, which were driven off by escorting Hudsons. Value of air escort.

TRIUMPH, mined and damaged 26th, is returning to Rosyth at 7 knots. Five destroyers left Rosyth 0400 to escort her back. TRUANT (50 miles S.W. of TRIUMPH) has been ordered to close TRIUMPH.

Air escort arranged from dawn. Destroyers should make contact about noon 29th. She arrived off May Island 0700/28. No casualties. About 10ft. of bows blown away. Air protection was arranged. (M0400/40.HM S/M TRIUMPH, R of P on Patrol, 23-28/12)

Enemy air
activity

At least 7 Naval reconnaissance a/c's were located over the North Sea. At 0525 an unidentified a/c was sighted on a westerly course 15 miles E. of Smith's Knoll. At 1002 in 56° 8' N. 5° 18' E. one of our patrolling a/c's. attacked 2 enemy flying boats, one of which was hit by machine gun fire. The enemy were flying low and our a/c's. also carried out unsuccessful dive bombing attacks. At 1030 in 51° 38' N. 1° 34' E. a trawler reported that she was being attacked by enemy a/c's. At 1057 in 56° 10' N. 3° 15' E. an unsuccessful engagement took place between a Battle Flight of 3 Hudsons and one enemy flying boat. At 1145 eight enemy a/c's. were reported

in/



HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

- 56° 0' N. 2° 28' E. by patrolling a/c's. who were assisting surface vessels to cover TRIUMPH. At 1240 three unidentified a/c's. were reported 15 miles E. of Hornsea
- Folkestone Minefield ✓ Further laying of the deep minefield off Folkestone (S.C.3) was carried out.
- Operation L.A. ✓ IVANHOE to commence laying about 0830/30 (IVANHOE 1048/27, 1703/27, D.D.O.D.(M) 1915/27.) Leaves Portsmouth 2330/28 to carry out operation L.A. (C. in C.Nore 1047/28).
- Convoys from Gibraltar ✓ Homeward convoys from Gibraltar are to be divided so that a "fast" division will proceed at 10 knots and a slow division more slowly than at present. (D.S.)
- Downs Two convoys (127 ships) cleared from the Downs today, leaving 85 ships anchored. Four collisions occurred in the fog.
- Routeing ✓ Vessels bound between Harvik and U.K. ports are to be routed independently, keeping well clear of Norwegian coast. (D.T.D. 1118/27).
- French cruisers Arrivals at Belfast 1030/27 (H.O.i/c Belfast 1225/27).
- Bombing restrictions ✓ For today (R.A.(S) 0234/27).
- S/m's positions ✓ 0700/27 (D.C.1903/27) 1903/26, 0749/27, 0700/28 (D.C.2033/27 corrected by 2216/27).
- Safe area near Heligoland Most important it should be discovered. Present state of knowledge etc. (R.A.(S) 0035/27).
- Nore Command Movements ✓ To 0700/28 (C. in C. Nore, 0618/27)
- Western Approaches ✓ Disposition of forces 1800/27 (C. in C.W.A. 1840/27).

WEATHER

	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>
North Sea	N. Force 4 - 6	Moderate to good.
Horns Reef	Variable, light.	Good.
Channel	N. Force 2 - 6.	Moderate to good.
W. Approaches	W.N.W. Force 3.	Good.
	<u>Outlook:-</u> Showers.	



HOME COMMAIDS (Contd.)

272

Enemy Intelligence.

LEIPZIG
HIPPER

GNEISENAU
SCHARNHORST

Report received that cruisers LEIPZIG and HIPPER were still at Wilhelmshaven on 24/12, former in a damaged condition. It appears possible that battle cruisers GNEISENAU and SCHARNHORST were still in Wilhelmshaven area on that date (I.C. 0311/39).

Borkum Balloon Barrage.

Dutch Naval authorities report that a balloon barrage is now in position at Borkum.

Prize ships

There are 60 prize ships in Hamburg (Deutschlandsender 1810/27). Press reports that a number of Swedish vessels detained by Germany have been released following conclusion of trade talks in Berlin between the two countries.

LESTRIS

Swedish, 2615 tons, from Sundstall for Baltimore has been seized and taken to a German port for examination.

Secret Channel

Channel used by enemy warships (R.A.(S) 0035/27/12/39 amended by 1534/2/40) (Former not seen).

Kitovaia Bay Naval Base.

No confirmation of Press reports that Germans have established a naval base at Kitovaia Bay, 6 miles from Murmansk. The exact location of this base is doubtful and in view of the time of year it seems improbable (N.I.D.XI/10, 5.1.40.)

FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR

KIROV

FINNISH

Confirmed by Finnish General Staff that the Russian battery at Hango has damaged the cruiser KIROV. Taken to Libau, repairs to take about 4 months (Rome Radio 1818, 6.1.40) See 5.1.40, 21.12.39.

Ice in Gulf of Bothnia.

Ice conditions in Gulf of Bothnia are rapidly precluding the possibility of Russian submarine action in this area.



FOREIGN STATIONS.

273

America and West Indies.

Destroyers
Withdrawn.

Owing to urgent requirements for destroyers in home waters, 2nd D.F., now on America and West Indies Station and South Atlantic Station, is to be withdrawn and sailed for United Kingdom as soon as convenient. (C.N.S., 1831/27).

Mediterranean.

Destroyers
and
A.M.C.'s.

Consequent on the withdrawal of 2nd D.F. from Atlantic, four "D" class destroyers now in the Mediterranean and not under orders for U. K. are to be sailed as soon as possible to join C. in C., S. Atlantic. To assist C. in C., Mediterranean, in continuing exercise of contraband control, two A.M.C.'s are being sent to reinforce his command. (C.N.S., 1831/27).

River
Gunboats.

Decided that two Aphis class gunboats are to be placed in reserve at Malta (D.O.D.(F), 1653/28).

War Diary.

27.12.1939,
Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

274

South Atlantic.

Force K.
NEPTUNE.

Unwilling to detach NEPTUNE from Force K. Latter needs to have an attached vessel of high speed and endurance for investigating merchant ships. (C. in C., S.A., 1250/26). This always was Admiralty intention (1st S.L., 1811/27).

AJAX.

Asking whether AJAX can be retained. (R.A.S.A.D., 0954/27). Not to be relieved by another 6-in. cruiser. (1st S.L., 1811/27).

Cruiser
Strength.

C. in C. S.A.'s 1730/22 to R.A.S.A.D. Only one 6-in. cruiser will be stationed on East Coast of South America. Movements of A.M.C.'s should not be restricted to provide support. (D.O.D.(F), 1810/27).



FOREIGN STATIONS.

Mediterranean

275

Movements

S.O.(I) Malta 1113/27.

East Indies

Contraband Control.

Ships should be allowed to proceed without verification of cargo if this cannot be done at sea by Perim Patrol. Not to be sent back to Aden for verification. (D.E.W.D. 1832/27).

North Atlantic.

Iberia Air Line

No German personnel remain with Iberial Commercial Air Line (Palma, Mallorca 1950/27).

Convoys positions.

D.C. 1845/27.

America & West Indies

Broadcasting movements.

D.N.I. informs me Navy Dept. will certainly not permit broadcast of movements of any belligerent vessels (N.A. Washington 1234/27).

South Atlantic

Re. visits of ACHILLES to Buenos Aires and AJAX to Montevideo. (N.A. Buenos Aires 2055/27). Suggested account of action be given in Argentine Naval Club during visit. (R.A.S.A.D. 1119/27).

China

EMPRESS OF CANADA.

Leakage of information concerning movements. (C. in C. China 0555/27).

ST. VINCENT DE PAUL.

SUPPLEMENT (320)



GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPPING.

Home Commands

276

LEDA Left here in ballast 1420/27 proceeding eastward (Arendal 1445/27).
Sure secret source reports that 2 German ships arrived at Leningrad 27/12. YERMAK went out to bring in German ships. Owing to heavy ice only 2 or 3 ships can be brought in to the harbour at the same time. (W.I.D. XI/9).

Mediterranean

ATLAS Barcelona report of 18/12 says this vessel ordered 200 tons of fuel oil and 100 tons of potatoes and is believed to be preparing to sail. She arrived Barcelona 31st August. (I.C. 0311/39).

North Atlantic

GEDANIA Has arrived Las Palmas (C. in C.W.A. 1153/27). Left Tenerife in ballast. (V.A.N.P. 2314/27).

South Atlantic

WINDHUK Embargo on her temporarily (Cable censorship). By Lamport and Holt representing the British owned cargo. (S.O.(I) Freetown 0045/27)

CONDOR W/T sealed (S.O.(I) Montevideo 2208/27)

BAHIA All German ships are in anchorage, BAHIA ready for sea.
ANTONIO- ANTONIO DELFINO has received 200 tons of oil fuel and
DELFINO estimated to have about 700 tons on board, has also taken ballast bringing her stern to mark; though much by the stern I believe her seaworthy. Watch is being kept. BOLLWERK and MACEIO still light and unlikely to leave. (Consul, Bahia 0814/27).

BOLLWERK
MACEIO

China

Japanese ship 362 discharged 182 drums engine oil 522 packets general cargo for German ships at Curacao 17/12 (S.O.(I) Kingston, Jamaica 1838/27).



U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

TORWOOD
? sunk by S/m

Norwegian 254 tons, sunk probably in collision ²⁷⁷⁷ with s/m at 0100/27 in approx. 58° 20' N. 3° 17' E. (Oslo 1800/30). Cargo of carbide (Reuter)
**Probable cause of explosion.*

S/m's reported

0430 L.V.No. 87 in vicinity of Smith's Knoll sighted an enemy s/m coming alongside L.V. was hailed and asked his name. S/m sheered off. Reported N.O.I.C. Yarmouth 1.1.1940 by Captain of RECULVER. (F.O.I.C. Harwich, 1245/2).

0435 102° V.D.V.S. 73 (D.N.I. 1721/27) WREN, WITCH ordered to attack (C. in C.W.A. 0945/27).

S/m's attacked

By VENETIA and VOLUNTEER 59°30' N. 13° 0' W. Result unknown. (D.C. 2008/27)
cf. next page for position



WAR DIARY.

27.12.39.
Wednesday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

*cf notes given
previous page*

S/m's attacked.
0413.

By VOLUNTEER and VENETIA 49°58'N
12°56'W. "Assessment Committee
considers that there is insufficient
evidence to show that a U-boat was
present on this occasion". (M.01892/40
H.M.S.VOLUNTEER and VENETIA attack on
U-boat 27 Dec. 1939.

HOME COMMANDS.

- Home Fleet. ✓ REPULSE, BARHAM and 5 destroyers returning to Clyde. HOOD with 4 destroyers is West of Hebrides proceeding North to take over the patrol to Northward of Shetland Islands. After torpedoing of BARHAM, REPULSE was detached and ordered to proceed full speed to Clyde.
- Murmansk Coast patrol. TRIDENT on passage to establish a patrol off the Murmansk coast.
- Northern Patrol. ✓ In Denmark Strait. 1 cruiser and 1 A.M.C.
Faroes - Iceland 2 cruisers and 7 "
Orkneys - Faroes. 1 cruiser
- Norwegian Convoys. O.N.6 and H.N.6. both due to sail today, were delayed 24 hours on account of escorting back TRIUMPH to harbour. Allied submarines accompany H.N.6. (D.T.D.1737/27). Norwegian ships are now beginning to make use of convoys in increasing numbers.
- 11th Striking Force. ✓ To be based at Aberdeen as insufficient water at Peterhead.
To operate as a rule between parallels of 56 degrees 40' N and 58 degrees 26' N, and between meridians of 0 and 3 40' W. (C. in C. Rosyth 1731/28)
- Air Reconnaissance. Normal air reconnaissances in North Sea and special A/S escort for BARHAM.
- Enemy Air Activity. There was some German air activity during the forenoon but no attacks were reported.
- Blyth closed. Following the sinking of the HANNE the port of Blyth was closed for 24 hours until magnetic sweeping had been undertaken (N.O.I/C Blyth 1029/28).
- Dundee closed. ✓ Minesweepers operating in Tay approaches fouled an obstruction and shortly afterwards there was an explosion some distance away. The port of Dundee was closed pending investigation. Reopened 30/12.
- Tyne open ✓ The Tyne channels were opened for traffic day and night after several moored mines were cut and destroyed during the day's sweeping.
- Falmouth C.C.Base. ✓ Re 1202/1, asking for decision regarding armed support for Contraband Control Base at Falmouth, which has been in operation since 8/12 (C. in C. W.A.) 1047/28).
- CASUALTIES
BARHAM. Torpedoed 1449 50 miles 290 degrees from Butt of Lewis. Proceed to Liverpool at 12 knots, escorted

(Continued p. 281)

28.12.1939
ThursdayHOME COMMANDS.
-----add
BARHAM,
torpedoed.

Original signal from BARHAM, 1449/28. REPULSE proceeding, escorted by IMOGEN, ICARUS and KHARTOUM (REPULSE, 1518/28). Destroyers ordered to vicinity and air search requested (C. in C., H.F., 1535/28). Air reconnaissance could not arrive before dark (C. in C., Rosyth, 1606/28). Position, course, speed, casualties, etc., (BARHAM, 1602, 1618/28, 0015/29, 1900/28). Advice of Sunderland flying-boat (C. in C., Rosyth, 1940/28). Orders to flying-boat (Donibristle, 1911/28). Prepare Gladstone Dock, Liverpool (C. in C., H.F., 1618/28). Position and time of attack (BARHAM, 2325/28). Orders to destroyers for hunting (C. in C., H.F., 1847/28). Sunderland and aircraft positions for hunting (C. in C., Rosyth, 2210/28). Sunderland to co-operate with destroyer hunting, air escort of BARHAM not required till 0800. (C. in C., H.F., 2231/28). First and Second A/S Striking Force in Clyde area to meet BARHAM, places on Cumbrae Patrol being taken by A/S trawlers (C. in C., H.F., 1614/28). REPULSE return to Clyde at highest speed, leaving destroyers. U-boat now has a higher speed than BARHAM and someone must hunt. (C. in C., H.F., 1701/28). Air search when moonrises, and air escort for BARHAM at daylight. (C. in C., H.F., 1702/18). KANDAHAR to rendezvous with BARHAM. (C. in C., H.F., 1837/28). When may BARHAM be expected (N.O.I.C., Liverpool, 2045/28). Damage details, zigzagging and making good $11\frac{1}{2}$ knots (BARHAM, 0330/29). Information requested as to time BARHAM can be taken up river (C. in C., H.F., 0736/29), 1933/28. Can arrive Little Cumbrae 1515 (BARHAM, 0849/29). Expected time of arrival (BARHAM, to N.O.I.C. Liverpool, 1346/29). Request whether ammunition to be removed (N.O.I.C., Liverpool, 1107/29). Cease zigzagging and arrive Bar Light Vessel Liverpool by midnight if you can (C. in C., H.F., 1108/29). Will arrive just before midnight, request tugs, steering difficulty (BARHAM, 1120/29).

Proceed to Liverpool if you can make it in safety. (C. in C., H.F., 1053/29).

M 02559/40. Torpedoing of HMS BARHAM

SUPPLEMENT (319)



CASUALTIES
BARHAM

HOME COMMANDS (Contd).

281

by 4 destroyers. A and B shell rooms and magazines and the pom-pom magazine flooded, 4 men missing, presumed dead, 1 injured. BARHAM arrived Liverpool 2335/29, (N.O.I/C Liverpool 2346/39)

BARBARA
ROBERTSON

See U-boat campaign

British submarine positions

0700/29 (D.C.1907/28)

Norwegian Naval Precautions

During Xmas period, in view of report that large number of German merchant vessels had been sighted without escort, confirmed by rumours that Germans intended to effect a landing at entrance to Oslo Fjord (N.A.0510 1500/28)

Downs

In spite of thick fog for most of the day there were 63 sailings from the Downs.

Nore Command

Movements to 0700/29 (C. in C.Nore 0715/28)

French cruisers

Sailed 1500/28 (N.O.I/C Belfast 1510/28)

	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Weather</u>	<u>Visibility</u>
North Sea.N.	N.Moderate		Good
S.	N.W.Moderate		Moderate
Horns Reef	S.W.Moderate		Good
Channel	N.Light		Good
W.Approaches	Variable,Light		Good
Outlook.No important change			

ENEMY INTELLIGENCE

Damaged ships of DEUTSCHLAND and KONIGSBERG classes seen

Reliable Danish merchant captain states he saw a German DEUTSCHLAND class ship approaching Kiel a.m.21/12 badly damaged forward. (Note. A pocket battleship was reported going North through the Great Belt at 1800/20 and returning South early on 21/12).

The same Danish Captain also states that on 20/12 he saw a badly damaged cruiser of KONIGSBERG class with a large hole forward, in the Kiel Canal. Reliability (a) but cannot be assessed. (N.A.Copenhagen 1815/28)

Concentration of ships and troops.

French N.A.has received information from reliable source of large concentration of ships and troops at Kiel and Lubeck 27/12 (Oslo 1700/28)



HOME COMMANDS

282

Enemy Intelligence (Contd)

Mines to be
laid in
Irish sea

Very reliable source in touch with German Intelligence reported that the Germans intend to lay mines in the Irish sea, probably particularly in the approaches to Liverpool. (M/S summary No.11).



FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR

Baltic Ice
Conditions.

Temperature on the shores of the Northern part of the Baltic Sea is now minus 20° C. Ice forming fast and a severe winter is anticipated.

Ports in Gulf of Bothnia North of line Umea - Jakobstad (Pietarsaari). (Lat 63° 40' N) are out of action except for powerful vessels constructed for ice work or accompanied by an ice-breaker. Further South, ports landlocked in fjords are ice-bound but ports on the open sea are still in use.

Stockholm - Helsinki traffic is proceeding unrestricted.

The eastern end of the Gulf of Finland is freezing up fast owing to restricted traffic. The ports of Viipuri and Kotka will not be usable in another week's time. (G.S.War Office).

Censorship.

Russian general censorship of news, imposed after the Resolution of October 1917 and discontinued in August 1939, was reimposed 28/12.



FOREIGN STATIONS.

284

U.S.I.

First New Zealand and Australian Contingent Troop Convoy, short title U.S.I.

New Zealand Contingent, transports EMPRESS OF CANADA, DUNERA, STRATHAIRD, ORION, RANGITATA, Polish SOBIESKI, Australian Contingent, transports EMPRESS OF JAPAN, OTRANTO, ORFORD, ORCADES, STRATHNAVER.

Escorts.

Wellington to Sydney. HMAS CANBERRA, RAMILLIES, LEANDER.

Sydney to Fremantle. HMAS CANBERRA, RAMILLIES, AUSTRALIA.

Fremantle to Colombo. RAMILLIES, SUFFREN, KENT.

Colombo to Aden. RAMILLIES, HOBART, EAGLE and one cruiser detailed by C. in C. E.I.

Aden to Suez. HOBART and one cruiser detailed by C. in C. E.I.

✓ New Zealand Contingent to sail from Wellington 6/1, join Australian contingent outside Sydney harbour 10/1. Mean speed of advance of convoy 12½ knots.

Convoy to arrive	Place	Sail.
19/1 approx.	Fremantle	22/1
1/2 "	Colombo	3/2
10/2 "	Aden	

Ports of disembarkation Suez and Port Said.

First transport expected at Suez 14/2

(D.O.D. (F) 1854/28.)

Proposals for disembarkation in Egypt of personnel of first brigade groups of Australian and New Zealand Divisions.

(D. of S.T. 2016/30)

FOREIGN STATIONS (Contd)Mediterranean

285

French movements

Gibraltar 0730/28/80 (I) Gib.1020/28)

South AtlanticAltmark ~~ALT~~MARK.

Master of s.s.DEVIS reported on arrival at Rio de Janeiro that on 26/12 he sighted a tanker closely resembling ALTMARK acting suspiciously, disguised with Norwegian colours in position 300 miles N.E.of Rio de Janeiro. South Atlantic authorities and SHROPSHIRE were informed (S.O.(I) Freetown 1255/28). Possible she may have landed her prisoners after dark on uninhabited part of coast. Asking whether reconnaissance of coast between Victoria and Abrolhos can be arranged (C. in C. S.A.1835/28).

Cover for S.L. Convoys

French cruisers to leave Dakar p.m.29/12 or a.m.30/12 to cover to westward convoys S.L.14 and S.L.F. (C. in C. S.A.1909/28).

SEVERN

In Freetown, defect in engine exhaust pipe and requiring 14 days to repair.

Movements

C. in C. S.A.'s 1730/22 in abeyance until full forces are available. DORSETSHIRE to concentrate with SHROPSHIRE in Rio area as soon as possible, subsequent to operating Force G and ACHILLES as heretofore in conjunction with the two A.M.C's on their arrival (C. in C. S.A.1150/28).

Unknown Warship

Master of Norwegian CHR KNUDSEN reported that 1000/3 he was stopped by warship flying no colours in 8° 18' S 34° 21' W. Can give no definite description of warship (C.C.S.O. Kirkwall 2030/28).

S.L.14

HERMES and 4 French cruisers acting as cover for S.L.14 from Freetown (C. in C. S.A.1909/28)

America and West IndiesVALIANF

Re her 4.5.inch turret (C. in C. A.W.I.2058/28).

ChinaTransfer of Flag of C.in C.

Requesting date of transfer of flag of C.in C. to BIRMINGHAM. Approving C. in C's 0422Z/16 (Hd of M 1326/28). For reply see A.W.129/12.

War Diary.

28. 12. 1939,
Thursday.FOREIGN STATIONS.
-----South Atlantic."D" Class
Destroyers.

DAINTY and DIAMOND to sail for South Atlantic 31/12. DECOY and DEFENDER refitting. Reduction in Mediterranean will necessitate some troop movements without escort. Doubtful of advisability of sending these destroyers to South Atlantic without a dockyard there. (C. in C., Med., 1231/28).

Submarine
Dispositions.

Submarine force for work in North Sea to be increased. Under consideration to withdraw the "river" class submarines from South Atlantic. Request whether French submarines can be spared for South Atlantic Station. (D.O.D.(F) to B.N.L.O., Marceau, 1801/28).

America and West Indies.Ocean
Convoy
Escort.

Admiralty 1831/27. HYPERION AND HOTSPUR to sail from Bermuda direct for U.K. as soon as HOTSPUR arrived from Caribbean Sea about 2/1. My 1224/7. Propose retaining HUNTER and HEReward until working up practices of VALIANT are completed Bermuda, then sail them for Halifax in company with VALIANT and on to U. K. as convoy ocean escort. (C. in C., A.W.I., 1249/28).



FOREIGN STATIONS (contd)

287

NORTH ATLANTIC

Convoys.

French positions.

Positions (D.C.1908/28)

1200/28 (D.C.0037/28).

Orders for WISHART and ACTIVE to escort
H.G.F.13 (FOCNA 1540/28).

War Diary.

28.12.1939,
Thursday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

AUSTRALIA.

288

Troop
Convoy.

Bunkering requirements for transports conveying first New Zealand and Australian contingents, Fremantle, 17 to 20 January, Colombo 30 January to February 1, Aden February 8. (D.O.D.(F), 1856/28).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

289

HOME COMMANDS

HERO Passed Stavanger 1300/28 on passage up the Fjords (Stavanger 1430/28)

FRANKENWALD Arrived night 27/28 Dec. light (Narvik 1133/28)

^{T.}
~~S.~~ LOUIS Arrived from north and anchored in roadstead 1450. May be impossible to note departure if after dark (Haugesund 1605/28)

NEUENFELS JBCT 0000 course 170° speed 8 knots (flying Boat K5910. 1210/28)

KELLERWALD Arrived 0900/28 approximately fully laden (N.C.S.O. Aalsund 1230/28)

America and West Indies

HAVELLAND C. in C.A.W.I. 1359/28. see 25/12. Four suits lodged against her. Proceedings unlikely to conclude in less than 6 weeks. Coastguard on board (S.C.(I), Kingston, Jamaica 2005/28).

DUSSELDORF Re prize crew and disposal of prize.
PRIZE (C. in C. A.W.I. 1945/28)

South Atlantic

A.I. Pronounced activities among German ships in Brazilian ports (N.A. Rio de Janeiro 1823/28)

KONIGSBERG At Para paid for 1000 tons fuel to be received in 3 days.

ANTONIO Bahia paid for 2200 tons fuel to be received
DELFINO 29/12

BABITONGA Santos paid for and received today 400 tons fuel in bulk plus 400 tons in drums, already on board 200 tons.

DRESDEN Santos ordered 400 tons but cannot receive before 20/1.

WINDHUK Santos has landed passengers and part crew.

SANTOS At Rio de Janeiro expects to sail this weekend.

RIO GRANDE At Rio Grande do Sul ready in all respects.
~~DO SUL~~

ALTMARK See Foreign Stations

SANTOS It is reported that when the SANTOS, 5943 tons, left Rio de Janeiro for Santos at the end of November she was camouflaged to resemble the

HOME COMMANDSSouth Atlantic (Contd)ANTONIO
DELFINO

BAHIA

Brazilian Lloyd ship of the same name and hoisted the swastika flag only just before arrival in port. The ANTONIO DELFINO, 13589 tons, used the same tactics when entering Bahia about the same time. From the same source it is learnt that the BAHIA, 4117 tons, at Bahia since early September had much more serious trouble with her crew than was reported at the time.

It appears to have been so bad that ambulances were sent for and the Captain amongst others had to be taken to hospital.

Oil Supplies

For German ships at Rio Grande (S.O.(I) Monte Video 1923/28).

East Indies

Reported that 115 members of crews of four German ships now at Bandar Shalipur (Iran) have left for Germany through Russia.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

291

Ships
attackedSAN DELFINO
beached

Mined in Humber near Holme Ridge.
Buoy early 28/12 (I.C.0312/39)
British tanker (8072 tons). She was in
the dangerous area declared in Q2134, 24/11.
Beached. Refloated and berthed 1.1.1940.

HANNE 0932
Sunk

Danish (1080 tons) sunk approx. 96°
7 cables from Blyth East light
(N.O. I/C Blyth 1029/28) 17/2/28
25 survivors landed and one body
recovered. In ballast from Copenhagen
to Blyth. D.C.N.S. report gives time 0923.

BARBARA About
ROBERTSON 0230

Fleetwood A/S Trawler (325 tons) was sunk
by gunfire from a U-boat 20 miles N.N.W. of
Butt of Lewis. 16 survivors were picked up
by ISIS being guided to the area by a report
from aircraft (ISIS 135/28) 1429/28.
C. in C. H.F.1055/28, Donibristle 1115/28,
C. in C. Rosyth 1054/28 (date erroneously given
as 27/12) A/C 269 Sqn. 1010/28. F.O.C.N.A. 1150/28

RESERCHO
abandoned

At 2253 JACKAL reported that the trawler
RESERCHO was abandoned 7½ miles East of
Flamborough Head after striking a mine aft.
Crew taken off by another ship. Possible
she may be salvaged. Later Total loss ,

BARHAM 1449
Damaged

See Home Commands

Submarines reported

- 1422 44° 28' N. 13° W reliable fix by H.M.S. MALOJA (C. in C. W.A. 1521/28 to DELIGHT and D (ANA) sighted (MALOJA 1422/28, 1430/28) Sighted by 2 officers through glasses. Consider B2 (C. in C. W.A. 1708/1).
- 1105)
& 1215) Unreliable report of U-boat seen from shore off Morte Point 1105 and in Woollacombe Bay at 1215 (F.O. i/c. Cardiff 1511/28)
- 1449 58° 47' N 8° 5' W, probably outward bound (D.N.I. 1802/28). Probably proceeding to southward (D.N.I. 1656/28) outward bound in DVKQ 3500 at 1449 (C. in C. H.F. 1703/28)
- 1345 At periscope depth 8 miles East of Flamborough Head steering South (F.O. Humber 1915/28)
- About 0500 s.s. HISPANIA reported being spoken by German submarine 0500 in position between Suliskey and Rona. Submarine stated it had sunk an unknown steamer 9 miles N.W. of Suliskey. HISPANIA went to position, but found no trace of crew (A.C.O.S. 2249/28)
- 1550 1 mile off Garron Point, periscope of submarine reported by civilian on shore. Locally assessed as unreliable (I.C.C. 3/3/39).

Submarines attacked

1450

A/S Tanker CAPE ARGONA attacked submarine 21 miles 114° from Flamborough Head. No conclusive evidence (F.O. Humber 1915/28) cf. 1345 above).

HOME COMMANDS.

- Home Fleet ✓ HOOD and 3 destroyers patrolling North of Shetlands, to cover the Northern Patrol. Intended that RODNEY should sail 1330/30 for Clyde (F.O. Liverpool 1758/19). Orders for FAME and FORESIGHT to patrol to cover approaches of 2nd Canadian Troop Convoy (C. in C. H.F. 1817/29). 6 destroyers to remain with BARHAM until taken up river (C. in C.H.F. 1209/29)
- 1st A.S. Striking Force ✓ All available ships at Port A. were at sea as anti-s/m escorts for T.C.2.
- Northern Patrol ✓ In Denmark Strait - 1 cruiser and 1 A.M.C.
Faroes to Iceland - 2 " " 7 "
Orkneys to Faroes - 1 " " - -
- Ships for Northern Patrol ✓ Confirming that 18 A.M.C.'s are sufficient (Ref. 1135/28 para. C). Asking what ships are to carry out patrols south of Faroes, since ARETHUSA's are to become North Sea force. (C. in C.H.F. 1411/29). Reply - SOUTHAMPTON class cruisers (D.O.D.(H) 2322/29).
- Air Reconnaissance Normal air reconnaissance in North Sea and special A/S escort for BARHAM. Bomber reconnaissance over the Southern part of North Sea p.m. Nothing of interest to report.
- Blyth ✓ Re-opened after sweeping for moored and magnetic mines and none found.
- Enemy air activity At 0900 an unidentified a/c was sighted flying high on a westerly course in 52° 25' N. 2° 10' E. At 1358 an unidentified a/c was sighted approx. 51° 30' N. 2° 5' E. 2200 to 2300 a/c reported in Walleet and East Swim, mainly on flats. Mine-laying suspected.
- W/T silence broken Re REPULSE breaking W/T silence to pass her 1131/28 after torpedoing of BARHAM (Sec. to 1st S.L.1753/29)
- Downs ✓ Approximately 64 ships anchored there.
- Enemy Minefields F.O.C. Orkneys and Shetlands reports that a small minefield may exist extending 6 cables N. and S. of a position 193° 1 mile 5.8 cables from Horsea Hd. Lt. Ho. Sweepers failed to confirm. Area considered clear. Iron obstruction, believed old wreck, found (CHALLENGER 1107/2). ICARUS reported that asdics gave good indication of minefield in position 57° 35' N., 8° 4' W. (West of Hebrides). A danger area was declared.
- Operation H.B.F. In Area I. is suspended (A.C.N.S. 1907/29). Reply see C. in C. Rosyth 1535/2.

0500

WEATHER

Strong S.W. winds in Northern part of North Sea.
Light to moderate elsewhere.

Area North of Ireland.

Wind variable mainly North, less than 20 m.p.h. Visibility 10-20 miles.



29. 12. 39.
Friday.

294

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

Enemy Intelligence.

German Fleet

SCHARNHORST ✓

Positions and state of German Fleet 15/12.
SCHARNHORST reported proceeded to Heligoland
23/12 preparatory to sailing for South
Atlantic. (N.A. Hague 1137/29).

Patrol boat
wrecked

German patrol boat VORPOSTEN, 704 tons, went
ashore E. by S. of Trelleborg during night
29/30 Dec. (Transocean No. 76 Berlin 1800 GMT.
30/12). Six miles E. of Trelleborg a.m./30
(Stockholm 1523/30).

FOREIGN STATIONS

295

South Atlantic

- Unknown warship CHR KNUDSEN (Norwegian) reported he was stopped at 1000/3 by warship flying no colours in $8^{\circ} 18'$ S. $34^{\circ} 21'$ W. Can give no definite description of warship (C.C.S.O. Kirkwall 2030/28).
- Destroyers for S. Atlantic. Re destroyers for South Atlantic Station. Concurring with C. in C. Med. as to inadvisability of sending destroyers requiring constant dockyard assistance to S. Atlantic where they would be based at Freetown where only repairing facilities are those provided by MAIDSTONE which is fully occupied with the current defects of trawlers, A.M.C.'s, s/m's. etc., and may be withdrawn from the station. Expect U-boats will continually appear in South Atlantic. Duties of destroyers in S. Atlantic at the moment. Propose retention of 4 H. class destroyers which have experience of oiling at sea or if they are to be relieved, then send A/S destroyers in good running condition. (C. in C.S.A. 1735/29).

Mediterranean

- S/m's off Malaga. Spanish Naval authorities said to have proof that rumours of s/m's. off Malaga are spread by German agents. Most improbable Malaga area would be chosen B.2. (N.A. Madrid 1331/29).
- Turkish earthquake Suggestion to send H.M.S. ANTENOR or Hospital Ship MAINE to one of N.E. ports if it is desired to send assistance to Turkish areas which have suffered. Presence of a cruiser in Black Sea might also prove useful deterrent to prevent trade by German vessels in that area (C. in C. Med. 1041/29).
- Transfer of destroyers to S. Atlantic. Re. 1231/28 (Transfer of destroyers from Med. to S. Atlantic). Fully realised their general state not entirely satisfactory, but this was accepted in view of fair weather in south. Dakar can undertake repairs. Must accept the regrettable shortage of escorts in Med. French are being asked to help with Troop Convoys. (1st S.L. 1702/29).

America & West IndiesSecurity Zone

American republics realising the difficulties of the Maritime Security Zone would welcome a way out. (D.N.I. 2159/29).

FOREIGN STATIONS (Contd.)North Atlantic

296

Convoy etc.
positions

D.C./923/39.

Spanish s/m's.Re. movements being communicated when exercising.
(N.A. Madrid 1321/29)French forces

Position 1200/29 (D.C. 0238/29)

East IndiesMovementsGLORIOUS, CARTHAGE, SUFFREN, left at 0950Z/29
(N.O.i/c Trincomalee 1005/29). SUFFREN arrived
0200Z/29 (N.O.i/c Trincomalee 0205Z/29).Armed boarding
vessels.

For Aden (D.S.W.D. 0023/29)

Flag of 5th
C.S.Suggest change takes effect 1/1/40. (C. in C.E.I.
0626Z/29 to C. in C. China in reply to Adty.
1326/28 q. v. China 28/12).ChinaTERROR II
renamed
SULTAN.

From 1.1.40. (C. in C. China 0330Z/29).

Russian s/m's.
for Germany. ✓Summary of reports. Possibly put about by
Germans to induce withdrawal of our forces from
vital areas. (C. in C. China 0511Z/29).New Zealand & Australia.Convoy U.S.I. ✓Convoy U.S.I. Certain ships with cargo for U.K.
to proceed to U.K. after disembarking troops at
Port Said. Remainder probably return for
second and third contingents. (Australian Naval
Board 0403Z/29).



GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

297

Home Commands.

HECTOR Arrived. (Trondjheim 1630/29)
NEUFELS Sighted in JBCT 0000 170 at 1200 (? A/c Command 0106/29).
Unidentified Similar to above same time and place (-do-)
ship

South Atlantic

ANTONIO- Will start to fuel 2200 tons oil fuel about 1400
DELFINO and should complete in 40 hours (Consul, Bahia 1116/29).
TACOMA H.M. Minister understands she has been given 24
hours' notice to leave (S.O.(I) Montevideo/2125/29)
WINDHUK N.C.S.O. Santos reports she has bunkered 150 tons
diesel oil, A.1. Probability embargo will be
lifted p.m. 29/12 (S.O.(I) Freetown 1345/29)
RIO GRANDE 400 drums of diesel oil put on board (S.O.(I)
Montevideo 2132/39)
MONTEVIDEO Will load balance of oil fuel reported in my
1923/28 (-do-)

North Atlantic

GEDANIA Norwegian tanker JASPIS at Las Palmas with full
cargo whale oil believed about to transfer cargo
to tanker GEDANIA. Important to capture this
cargo if taken to sea. (D.E.W.D. 1313/29)
Confirmed (F.O.C.N.A. 1721/5/1/40).



U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

Ships attacked

298

S/m's reported

- 1458 Coastguard at Drumore reports German s/m sighted off Crummagh Head and 2 British destroyers in neighbourhood (D.C. 1604/29)
- 1404 French report 250 ton U-boat off Vlieland course N.W. and
- 1708 a 500 ton U-boat off Egmont (53° 35' N. 4° 28' E) course S.W. (Paris (Murat 2130/29)
- 1931 By D/F unknown enemy unit probable U-boat 58° 0' N. 15° 0' W. Unreliable fix (D.C. 2148/29).
- 0642 U-boat bore 342° Fanad Head 55° 16' N., 7° 38' W. by D/F (C. in C.H.F. 0931/29).
Brest 342° 2nd class by D/F, Hourtin (Bordeaux)
340° 2nd Class by D/F (D.N.I. 0831/29).

S/m's attacked

- C.G. Drumore reports s/m sunk off Crummagh Head and 2 destroyers patrolling. (F.O.i/c Belfast 1529/29)
- 1404 INGLEFIELD had contact in VLJT 4157. Contact lost after second attack with ICARUS now rejoining screen (BARHAM 1450/29) INGLEFIELD later reported she considered target non-sub.

HOME COMMANDSHome Fleet.

HOOD as 29/12.

299

BARHAM (and 5 destroyers) entered Gladstone dock at Liverpool 0245/30.

RODNEY left Liverpool 1230/30 for Clyde. Arrived 0140/31.

Northern Patrol.

Orkneys to Faroes. 2 cruisers.
Faroes to Iceland. 2 cruisers, 8 A.M.C.'s.
Denmark Strait. 1 cruiser, 1 A.M.C.

2nd Canadian Troop Convoy.

With REVENGE, 12 destroyers and 4 anti-submarine vessels arrived at Clyde 0900. DUNKERQUE and GLOIRE, which had formed part of ocean escort, proceeding to Brest, West of Iceland. **SUPPLEMENT (319)**

Norwegian Convoy.

Four ships (one British, 3 Finnish) escorted by 4 destroyers and one Polish submarine is off Buchan Ness.

Fleet Tender A.

To fly Rear Admiral's flag for disguise (1st S.L.1215/30).

Air Reconnaissance.

Normal air reconnaissance today. The Standing Patrol was not flown owing to weather conditions.

Operation L.A.

The laying of a single line of shallow mines off Faroe Island was carried out by 2 destroyers of 20th Flotilla.

Enemy air activity.

German aircraft were inactive; probably their a/c's were unable to take off at exposed aerodromes owing to the recent heavy snowstorms over North Germany. 0239 - 0330 A/C plotted by Haisborough R.A.F. station Cromer Knoll to Smith's Knoll. Minelaying suspected. At 1012 an unidentified aircraft was sighted in 59° 23'N, 2° 53'W on a North Easterly course. Vague report of aircraft in evening off Fifeshire coast. Possibly minelaying.

3rd D.F.
21st D.F.

DUNCAN, DARIN, DELIGHT and DIANA are to form part of 3rd D.F. under Captain D (3) in INGLEFIELD. The title Captain D (21) and the designations 21st D.F. will lapse.

The Australian destroyer division now in Mediterranean will become 19th Division. The Senior Officer will continue to be called S.O. Australian D.F. DAINY, DIAMOND, DEFENDER and DECOY will become 20th Division. (D.O.D.(H) 1907/30. Adty. General Message).

HOME COMMANDS (Cont.)Ocean
Convoys.

Situation 2000/30 (A.C.W.A. 1321/30)

A/S trawlers
A/S striking
Forces.

When NELSON leaves Port A it is desired that the 6 M/S trawlers from Humber should return to Humber. All ships of KINGFISHER and JASON class are urgently required on East Coast and off Northern Ireland respectively for U-boat hunting. Any objection? 10 A/S trawlers to remain in Clyde for local defence. 10th A/S striking Force to arrive Scapa by 10/1 and 11th. A/S Striking Force at Aberdeen by 5/1. It is hoped to have four more Striking Forces in Northern waters by 30/1. (DA/SW 2359/30)
Concur re 6 M/S trawlers for Humber.

Desirable to maintain 2 normal M/S trawlers at Port A to release 2 of 1st M/S Flotilla who can be more useful elsewhere. KINGFISHER class unsuitable for operating in open sea in Winter, as was shown when patrolling in approaches to Port A. 10 A/S trawlers are insufficient to maintain adequate patrols in Clyde area, which should now include outer patrol as submarine minelaying seems likely to develop and increased submarine activity is apparent. Suggest 5 of KINGFISHER class be maintained as Striking Force in Clyde area as they can work in sheltered waters.

(C. in C. H.F. 1817/3)

HOME COMMANDS (Contd.)

301

Controlled exports.

Control of enemy exports will be more strictly enforced from 1st January 1940 in Home Waters and from 10th January in Mediterranean and Red Sea. For some time exemptions will be granted by M.E.W. in special cases. Such items will be covered by export passes issued by British or French Ministers or Consuls. Certain ships are allowed to pass subject to identification. This list may be added to in future.

All ships outward bound from adjacent neutral ports except those covered by paragraph 2 are to be boarded to ascertain if their cargoes are fully covered by certificates of origin or export passes.

Ships whose cargoes are thus covered may be allowed to proceed or if they are at a Contraband Control base may be released without report to M.E.W.

Ships at sea whose cargoes are not fully covered are to be diverted to a C.C. Base unless their first port of call is an Allied Port. In this event they may be allowed to proceed there and a report is to be made to the Admiralty so that the local authorities at port of destination may be informed.

Contraband Control Bases are to report all uncertificated cargo to M.E.W. giving full details as for contraband control including marks and numbers. Such reports should also state whether the cargo is so stowed as to allow unloading at discharge port without undue delay to ship. If the uncertificated cargo is consigned to an allied port M.E.W. will arrange for it to be dealt with at destination and ship is not to be detained. If cargo is for a neutral destination M.E.W. will instruct Bases either that goods are to be released or detained pending enquires. If goods are to be detained the master of ship concerned is to be offered the choice of (A) proceeding to a United Kingdom port as directed to unload the goods OR (B) awaiting the final decision of M.E.W. as to whether goods are to be discharged and placed in prize or released.

Certificates of origin issued by British or French authorities are equally valid.

No examination of outward mails will be made until further orders.

Cargoes consigned to Allied ports will be dealt with at destination.

(D.E.W.D 2121/30 to authorities at Home).

All west bound ships at Gibraltar which do not hold a clearance given by British or French authorities or come under para. 2 are to be examined if possible at sea unless they call voluntarily. The object at this stage is to ascertain the extent to which cargoes are covered by certificates of origin and export passes and no discharge of cargo is to be ordered. On 4th January C.C.S.O. Gibraltar is to report to M.E.W. on this matter by telegram.


HOME COMMANDS (Contd.).

302

Ships that have called at a Spanish port after obtaining a clearance from the British or French authorities need only be examined for the cargo embarked in Spain. (D.E.W.D.2135/30 to F.O.C.N.A., Gib. and Med.).

A report is to be made on the 4th January as to the extent to which cargoes are covered by certificates of origin and export passes in the case of ships which submit voluntarily to examination at Port Said or which call at Aden. Information is particularly desired as to the extent to which ships are calling at Aden for export control. No discharge of goods is to be ordered at this stage. (D.E.W.D.2131/30 to Med. & E.I.).

Enemy
minelaying.

Rumours re laying of mines by small Dutch trading vessels. Necessary action being taken (F.O. i/c Tyne 1530/30).

Economic
Warfare.

We intend strict rationing of Holland failing Speedy War Trade Agreement. (D.N.I.1932/30).

Secret
Channels.

Ref: 2146/23. Secret channels will not at present be promulgated. In order to convince merchant traffic and enemy reconnaissance craft that mines exist throughout the area H.M. ships which require to cross the area should do so as far as possible at night. If daylight crossing necessary, act as though following intricate channel. (1st S.L. 0036/30).

Suspicious
Vessel
NIEULAND
HOLLAND.

Sighted at anchor with riding lights burning about 3½ cables Cross Sands L.V. p.m. whilst RECULVER was relieving the Lt. V. (F.O. i/c Harwich 1245/2/1/40 as corrected by P/L by T/P recd. 1455/2).

Dundee
re-opened.

Port of Dundee approach having been swept two days in succession with negative results was reopened again after having been closed for 2 days.

Swedish
Shipping
Channel.

Hilversum 1225/31.
A new channel for shipping will be made at Sweden's south coast near Falsterbo. This channel will have a length of 28 kms and work has been started at once. It is hoped to open the channel in the beginning of next spring.

Trawler
Patrols.

Ref: 1122/26. Trawlers' patrol areas and rendezvous amended as follows. (F.O.C.N.P.1103/30). Amended by V.A.N.P.1135/2).

Aerial
photographs.

Asking that aerial photographs may be taken of area enclosed by positions 53°55'N, 8°10'E, 53°40'N, 8°10'E, 53°40'N, 8°0'E, 53°55'N, 8°0'E in order to ascertain the presence of booms or other obstructions. Photographs both at high and low water would be appreciated. (D.N.I.1622/30).



HOME COMMANDS (Contd.).

303

Submarine's positions. 0700/31 (D.C.1922/30).

Western Approaches Disposition of forces at 1800/30 (C-in-C W.A. 1812/30).

JAEGBERSBORG Body of engineer found lashed to raft in North Sea according to local press (Kristiansands 1100/30) Danish ship MARGIT reported that on 20/12 the GRONLAND, another ship of same flag, was seen to take a body from a raft. Body identified as that of 3rd Engineer of JAEGBERSBORG.

WEATHER

	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Weather</u>	<u>Visibility.</u>
North Sea Channel	North 5	Showers	Moderate
W. Approaches	Variable 5	Cloudy	Variable
	S.E.4	Occasional rain.	Good.

Outlook. No change.

Note. Thick fog in Channel during night 30/31 Dec. (D.C.0809/31).

Enemy Intelligence.

Mines. Reports are being received of floating mines South of Sweden and West of Bornholm.

Sabotage. Report from reliable source that German Intelligence Service contemplates sabotage in U.K. Explosions in munition works and factories, time bombs in ordinary packages in ships leaving U.K. and Canada, sabotage of water supplies of our main cities. (Hd. of M. 1557/30 A Message Home and Abroad 907a).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

304

East Indies

French movements S.O.(I) Colombo 1003Z/30.

Control of exports. See Home Commands.

China

Gunboats. ✓ Division to lay up 2 of the three gunboats in Upper Yangtse. To be announced in London and Shanghai 1000 G.M.T. 2/1 (Hd of M 1058/30).

Illegal immigration into Palestine. Admiralty's plan for assisting Colonial Office to prevent this (Hd of M.1110/30).

Mediterranean

Motor boats For Bucharest (D.N.I.2126/30)
DIAMOND Cannot now sail before 6/1 owing to further machine defect. (C. in C.Med:1125/30).

Control of exports See Home Commands

Submarines for Home. ✓ Proposal to transfer RESOURCE to Freetown for maintenance of considerable forces now based there and to relieve MAIDSTONE and the 2 River class submarines for service in Home Waters (D.O.D.(F) 2315/30).

C.C.Stations. ✓ Information of British Control Stations which is reported from secret sources to have reached German Secret Service at Istanbul (Hd of M.1108/30)

Mairut Aerodrome Inadvisable to broach matter of permanent accommodation for Fleet Air Arm at present. (C. in C.Med:2201/30)

South Atlantic

Submarine Orders for SHROPSHIRE and DORSETSHIRE (R.A.S.A.D. 1740/30)
A.I.Santa Catherina reports large steamer no name visible accompanied by a small craft, possibly a submarine, were in Ganchos Bay 27°18'N, 48°35'W from 1700/28 to 0500/29 when steamer proceeded eastward and small craft eastward and southward (A.N.A.Rio de Janeiro 1401/30). Now definitely stated small craft was submarine and steamer was German URUGUAY class with very rusty topsides. At 1300/29 a steamer believed to be the same was sighted closing mainland North of Santa Catherina

South Atlantic (Contd.).

Island but later turned away. Position in Ganchos Bay in my 1401/30 should read 27°18'S (A.NA. Rio de Janeiro 1245/31~~7~~, 1729/12/1/40)

TACOMA No sign of leaving (S.O.(I) Montevideo.

CUMBERLAND Sailed for Simonstown with 140 German prisoners of war ex. KARL FRIZEN and USSUKUMA. AJAX, ACHILLES. DORSETSHIRE sailed for patrol (R.A.S.A.D.0424/30).

DORSETSHIRE
SHROPSHIRE In view of German ships preparing to sail from ports in Rio de Janeiro area I consider it more likely a raider would appear to northward of Rio. Suggest therefore that DORSETSHIRE and SHROPSHIRE should concentrate in Rio area rather than off Plate. New rendezvous to be arranged. (C-in-C.S.A. 1020/30).

America and West Indies.

Sabotage ✓ Enemy have commenced distribution of time bombs in nitrate ports of S. America. Precautions (C. in C.A. & W.I. 0047/30).

Convoys. Positions (D.C.1921/30).

North Atlantic.

CASTILIONMONFORTE Spanish Government's S.S. CASTILIONMONFORTE reported loading 3500 cases of 4.5 projectiles at Cadiz sailing 29/12 for Blackhead B.2. She will then change her flag B.O. (S.O.(I) Gib.1742/30).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

306

HOME COMMANDS

Three German ships with iron ore from Sweden expected here 30/12 (C.G. Rotterdam 1240/30).

Ships sighted in to-day's air searches (C. in C. Rosyth 2337/30).

LUISHEGUARED 1210 PMCT 5600. 160.

Name 8000 tons PMCT 5600 160.
Unreadable

HEDDERNHEIM 1220 JBCT 0802 350

KELLERWALD Sailed during night southward (N.C.S.O. Aalsund 1100/30).

JOHANN SCHULTZ) Sailed from Narvik 29/12 (D.C. 2136/30.
FRANKENWALD) Narvik 1823/30).

PIONIER) Arrived Narvik night 29/12 (do).
AFRIKA)
ITAURI)

HANNOVER Reported embargo effected at Curacao.
(Censorship Shipping /17934).

JOHANN SCHULTZ Lost her propeller, drifted on rocks and
(?SCHULTE) became a total loss.

America and West Indies.

DUSSELDORF Being made servicable for passage to U.K. by Service labour. Not thought that docking at Bermuda necessary. Prize Court proceedings 2/1. Probable date of sailing for Bermuda 4/1. ORION will provide necessary augmentation to crew of 1 officer etc. (S.O.(I) Kingston 1255/30).

COLUMBUS Three men missing were not picked up by HYPERION which stood by till she sank 0010/20(?) and remained in neighbourhood until 1100/20. Several empty boats seen but no sign of life. Bad weather sprang up and prevented salvage of boats. (C. in C.A. & W.I. 2122/30).

South Atlantic.

ANTONIO Fuelling stopped by Brazilian Naval Authorities
DELFINO as quantity far exceeds requirements for voyage to Germany (A.N.A. Rio de Janeiro 1320/30).

SANTOS N.C.S.O. Rio de Janeiro reports her moving to outer anchorage to-day preparatory to sailing. (S.O.(I) Freetown 1955/30).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MININGShips attacked

GEDDINGTON COURT? Submarine distress signal 1255/30. British s.s. GEDDINGTON COURT (6903 tons) 3' N of Foreland (near Lynton, N. Devon).

Submarines reported.

1355 53° 40' N, 5° 2' W. Doubtful contact by A/S trawler ARSENAL. (C. in C. H.F. 1009/31)

1035 A/C observed submarine at periscope depth 7 miles 40° true from Great Orme's Head steering 340° true (H.Q. Bomber Command 2300/30) 53° 27' N, 3° 56' W. at 1035. Reliable fix. (C. in C.W.A.1443/30)

1254 GEDDINGTON COURT reported suspected submarine G.L.D. (Lands End Radio 1256/30) 3 miles North Foreland 51° 17' N, 3° 47' W. (Lands End Radio 1266/30)

Submarine attacked

0045 A/S vessel CUTTY SARK attacked contact 14 miles N.W. Liverpool. WESSEX sent to assist. F.O. i/c Liverpool considers contact doubtful, being in same position as a previous false attack.

1355 By A/S trawler ARSENAL (see Submarines reported (C. in C. H.F. 1009/31) 28 miles S.S.W. of Calf of Man (A.S.W.D.No.118)



HOME COMMANDS.

308

- Home Fleet. HOOD as 29/12.
EDINBURGH and GLASGOW on passage to the eastward of the Orkneys and Shetlands to cover the Norwegian Convoys ON6 and HN6.
REVENGE escorted by 4 destroyers left the Clyde for Devonport 0800/31. Arrived Plymouth 1200/1.
- Northern Patrol. Orkneys to Faroes .. 1 cruiser
Faroes to Iceland .. 2 cruisers, 5 A.M.Cs.
Denmark Strait ... 1 cruiser.
- ON6 Escorted by 4 destroyers and one Polish
HN6 submarine is east of Shetlands.
Two destroyers left Clyde by 2100/31 to provide extra escort for HN6.
- Air Reconnaissance. Normal patrols.
Photographic reconnaissance of Borkum, Nordeney and Juist.
- Enemy aircraft. 1330 to 1400 off Fifeshire coast. Possibly minelaying.
- Humber closed. A.M. In consequence of mining of SS BOXHILL, but as this sinking was out of the channel, and sweeping reports in the searched channel were negative, the port was re-opened about 5 hours later.
- Enemy mining. One further mine was cut off the Tyne.
- Invergordon. Most important Invergordon should be ready to receive ships from 2/1. Lack of A/S defences must be accepted in the circumstances.
(V.A.N.P. 1315/31).
- Weymouth A/S trawlers to be withdrawn. Owing to present shortage of A/S trawlers it is not Admiralty policy to provide A/S protection for Contraband Control bases. A/S trawlers at present employed at Weymouth on local defence duties will therefore be withdrawn. (D.A/S W. 0002/31).
- Drifters for Invergordon. Adty. 1907/29. 5 drifters for Invergordon and 6 for Scapa should be sailed as soon as possible. Those for Invergordon to be based there.
(C. in C. Rosyth 1143/31).



HOME COMMANDS. (contd.)

309

Suspicious ship.

Reported by CALIFORNIA 2040/31. Description fits S.S. GEORGIC (D.C. 2344/31)

British s/m positions.

0700/1 and following 24 hours (D.C.1855/31).

Economic warfare.

Re A.T. 2121/30. Description of procedure at C.C. bases. (C.C.S.O. Kirkwall 1916/31).

WEATHER.

	Wind.	Visibility.
North Sea	N.W. moderate	Good
Horns Reef	N.W. strong	Good
Channel W.	S.E. light	Good
E.	W. light	Moderate.
W. Approaches	S.W. moderate	Good.
Outlook. Southerly wind in all areas.		

ENEMY INTELLIGENCE.

Borkum Balloon barrage.

No balloon barrage seen at Borkum. (H.Q. Bomber Cmd. 1545/31).

Heavy ship for tropical waters.

Reported that a cruiser or pocket battleship left Wilhelmshaven 22/12 for tropical waters.

FINNO-RUSSIAN WAR.

Heavy bombing raid by Russian aircraft on Vaasa, one of the main ports in the Swedish-Finnish trade.



FOREIGN STATIONS

310

North Atlantic

M 01945/40 R. of P. of North Atlantic Command
21/11/39 - 31/12/39.

Duties of North Atlantic Command

- (a) To provide an efficient A/S patrol of Straits and Gibraltar Bay.
- (b) To provide local escorts for convoys and for heavy ships to as great a distance as possible to west of Straits.
- (c) To keep watch on German merchant ships in ports in Cadiz-Huelva area.
- (d) To provide a hunting force for enemy s/m's in the waters to west of the Straits.

Examination Service at Gibraltar instituted
2.9.39.

Contraband Control Staff commenced functioning
18.9.39.

Convoys HG 1 sailed for U.K. 28.9.39. Escorted

" HGF 1 " " " 26.9.39. Unescorted

" OG 1 arrived Gibraltar 8.10.39.

HGF and OGF Convoys to run every 8 days between the HG and OG convoys.

VULCANIA 15/11/39. Italian, stopped by WATCHMAN off Lisbon for purpose of removing German passengers. Master of VULCANIA refused to hand them over on grounds that ship was within territorial waters (6 miles).

Vice-Admiral Sir Dudley North assumed command of station 21/11/39 in succession to R.A.N.A. Wodehouse.

CARVALHO ARANCO, Portuguese, and German seamen removed 8/12/39.

Italian Mails used as cover for German mails.

R.A.F. at Gibraltar.



FOREIGN STATIONS.

311

North Atlantic.

French positions.

1200/31 (D.C.0015/31) S.O.(I) Gibraltar 1728/31.

South Atlantic.

British ships and convoys.

Positions 1200/1. (D.C. 1843/31).

China.

Flag.

Since my transfer of command to shore at Hong Kong on 12/9 my Flag has been flown in any convenient ship in harbour, as all cruisers have been employed on long periods of patrol at sea. (C.in C.China 0400Z/31).

Mediterranean.

Movements of Spanish submarines.

Re N.A.Madrid 1321/26/12. Admiralty have no exact information of final terms of agreement. Proposals made to Spain in regard to movements of Spanish submarines were as follows: (Head of M. 1720/31).

Escorts.

My 1702/29. French Ministry of Marine had (?has) instructed Admiral Sud to assist with escorts. (D.O.D.(F) 1859/31).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPPING.

312

PIONIER

Left Narvik 30/12 (Narvik 1739/31).

SOUTH ATLANTIC.

TACOMA

Ordered to leave within 24 hours by Uruguayan Government. (WCBX, U.S.A. 1400/31). No confirmation (S.O.(I) Montevideo 1328/31) Am informed 24 hours notice expires 0600/1 (S.O.(I) Montevideo 1420/31). Left Montevideo 1640 local time wearing German battle flag. Stopped an hour later. (Press) Orders for ships on station if she sails. (R.A.S.A.D. 1350/31). Informed that American interests are working hard to obtain extension of 24 hour time limit so as to obtain possession of their cargo on board TACOMA (S.O.(I) Montevideo 2258/31). Moved from inner port to ante port where she anchored at 1740/31. (S.O.(I) Montevideo 1910/31). Now being released from embargo. (M.E.W. 0630/31). Still at anchor in ante port. (S.O.(I) Montevideo 0801/1).

WINDHUK

Was released from embargo after discharging cargo of 274 bales of cotton belonging to British firm. (B.U.P.)

Report A2 that general attempt to run blockade is to be made by German ships from Brazil, regardless of prospect, week commencing 31/12. (A.N.A. Rio 1313/31).



U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

313

Ships attacked.BOXHILL
sunk.

- 0645 British (5677 tons) mined in 53° 32.5' N. 0° 24' E. (off Humber) with grain from Halifax to Hull. IVANHOE rescued 5 survivors. Twelve men and one dead naturalized Greek were landed at an East Coast port. Captain Mehegan, Chief Officer, and Second Mate missing. Ten of rescued were taken to hospital. (Press).

f Submarines
reported.

- 0330 By French Trawler LA PROVENCE, 50° 37' N. 1° 15' E. 15 miles S.W. of Boulogne. (Northforeland Radio 1100/31). (A.S.W.D. No.118).
- 0600 7 miles off Cape Grisnez (A.C.H.Q. Chatham).
- 0925 By French aircraft. 240° Griznez 7 miles. VDSV 4218 (do.) (V.A. Dover 1337/31).
- 1400 51° 1' N. 1° 22' E. Swirl reported by British aircraft.
- 1230 4 miles E. Copinsay, Orkneys. Sighted by aircraft, course N. (A.C.O.S.1633/31).
- 1145 49° 18' N. 8° 11' W. Doubtful contact by WALKER.
- 1745 Off Belfast. Doubtful contact by A/S Trawler VICTRIX.

Submarines
attacked.

- 1100 WALKER attacked contact 49° 18' N. 8° 11' W. (70 miles S.W. Scilly Is.) Considerable oil at time of attack, and immediately afterwards an object was seen to surface either on its side or upside down, followed by further oil. (WALKER 1145/31) (A.S.W.D. No.118) WALKER and VIMY continued to hunt.
- 1700 LORD NUFFIELD attacked contact 65° Souda Island. GLEANER and JASON sent to join her. (F.O.Clyde 2250/1).
- 1358 Anson aircraft sighted and bombed a swirl of water 7 miles south of Dover, thought to have been caused by U-boat submerged. Aircraft directed BRAZEN to the position. (A.S.W.D. No.118).



S U P P L E M E N T A R Y P A G E S .



FOREIGN STATIONS.

South Atlantic.

314

EXETER

R. of P. 2-12 Dec. 1939 (M.O. 4222/40).

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

BREMEN

Sighted by SALMON on patrol. Unable to intercept. (M.O. 1683/39).

LEIPZIG
and another
cruiser.

10 Torpedoed by SALMON on patrol (Lt. Cmdr. E.D. Bickford). (M.O. 1683/39).
(? 13/12. SALMON's patrol report is vague about dates). (12th is correct)



FOREIGN STATIONS.

East Indies.

8th S/M
Flotilla.

Formed (T.S.D. 4043/40).

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

S/M's on patrol.

SHARK

Sighted 1 cruiser and 4 destroyers
54°1'N, 7°46'E, distance 8 miles. Unable
to get into position to attack. Her good
work in showing way through German
declared area and providing valuable
intelligence of the channels used by enemy
ships in Heligoland area and possibly also
of the protective minefields (see R.A.(S),
0035/27) (M.O. 633/40 H.M. S/M SHARK. War
Patrol Report 5-21 Dec. 1939).



HOME COMMANDS

315

Shipping

Leave Service

Daily leave service from Cherbourg to Southampton started on 19/12 (T.S.D. 4020/40)

AIR

Attack on Shipping

STAR OF SCOTLAND (tr) STRATHALBYN (Tr) (T.S.D. 4042/40)

CASUALTIES & DEFECTS

DANE EDEN

A 59 Trawler, feared lost. (T.S.D. 4042/40)

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

ALTMARK

Receipt from master of ss AFRIC STAR of information 4 days old of ship corresponding to ALTMARK. C. in C. S.A's appreciation of the situation (N.I.D.O. 1295/40) See Adty. 0207/20. French Dispositions (N.I.D.O. 1295/40)

China

Darkened Merchant Ships

As darkened merchant ships are conspicuous in crowded Japanese routes, British ships are to be undarkened within 20 miles of Japan by C. in C's orders. (T.S.D.4043/40)

Mediterranean.

Air Service.

Organisation being prepared for British Civil Air Service Palestine - Egypt - Athens - Istanbul - Bucharest and Athens - Belgrade - Budapest to commence 1/4/40. Political advantages and value for rapid transmission of intelligence. (H.Q. R.A.F. Middle East 1127/18).



War Diary

19.12.1939
Tuesday

316

FOREIGN STATIONS

South Atlantic

ALTMARK

Receipt from master of SS AFRIC STAR of information 4 days old of ship corresponding to ALTMARK. C. in C., S.A.'s appreciation of the situation. (N.I.D. 01295/40) See Adty. 0207/20. French Dispositions. (N.I.D. 01295/40)

China

Darkened Merchant Ships

As darkened merchant ships are conspicuous in crowded Japanese routes British ships are to be undarkened within 20 miles of Japan by C. in C's orders. (T.S.D. 4043/40)



List of Docketed Papers
(War Diaries, Reports of Proceedings etc.)
Dealing with Events of This Month



War Diaries, R. of P., Summaries etc. received for December 1939.

C. in C., Home Fleet, Dispatch (M.08457/40).

318

D/F fix of enemy unit 3/12. Movements in consequence.

C. in C.'s flag transferred to WARSPITE 6/12.

NELSON mined 4/12.

Decision that FURIOUS and REPULSE should remain with Home Fleet after escorting first Canadian Convoy to Clyde. BARNHAM to join the Home Fleet (from convoy duties).

Northern Patrol eased up for a fortnight until adequate minesweeping facilities were available to enable the capital ships to enter and leave harbours without undue danger.

No alternative to Clyde as Fleet Base, until suitable sweeps for magnetic mines become available; the use of Rosyth until Scapa was ready was acceptable.

Defective rudders of RODNEY, NELSON and Town class cruisers.

Force W (2 dummy battleships) arrived at Rosyth. They remained at Rosyth until end of Feb. 1940, but no enemy bomber came near the place. C. in C., H.F. considered this was due to the losses inflicted on enemy aircraft by SOUTHAMPTON when she was bombed.

Attack on enemy cruisers by SALMON 13/12. Now known that 1 torpedo hit LEIPZIG and one torpedo hit and sank one of the escorting vessels (? destroyers). Dispositions made on receipt of SALMON's message.

Arrival of First Canadian Troop Convoy 17/12.

MURNBERG torpedoed and damaged by URSULA in Heligoland Bight 14/12.

Re-establishment of Northern Patrol by A.M.Cs, 17/12.

Precautions taken in case Enemy attacked the Norwegian convoys. 20/12 one DEUTSCHLAND class reported proceeding northward through Great Belt. C. in C.'s dispositions.

British Narvik traffic to sail independently in future, and not in convoy. This ruling remained in force from 23/12/29 to 14/2/40.



War Diaries, R. of P., Summaries etc. received for December 1939.

C. in C., Home Fleet, Dispatch (continued).

BARHAM torpedoed 28/12.

319

Defensive minefield to be laid off East Coast,
announced 24/12.

Second Canadian Troop convoy arrived 30/12.

TRIUMPH damaged by mine 26/12. (pp. 268, 269)

Northern Patrol during December.

27/12 TRIDENT left Rosyth to patrol off Kola Inlet to determine whether a submarine would be capable of detecting the sailing of an expedition from Murmansk by day or night. She returned to Rosyth 12/1 and reported that this should be quite possible given reasonable visibility.

Lerwick, War Diary, 29.8.39 - 31.1.40. (T.S.D. 4042/40).
Indexed chronologically in War Diary.

H.M.S. KANIMBLA (R.A.N.) R. of P. 13.12.39 - 3.1.40 (N.I.D. 1552/40).

Suitability of Chesterfield group for flying boat base.

Possible bases for raiders.

4th Submarine Flotilla (China) Quarterly Report (M.08715/40).
Distribution of submarines on 31.12.39. Days at sea etc.



WAR DIARIES & SUMMARIES RECEIVED FOR DECEMBER, 1939.

N.I.D. 0926/40. Naval Section of the Shanghai Naval & Military Intelligence Summary (S.S.I.S.(N) Summary No. 57/1 26.12.29 - 11.1.40).

S.S. ST. VINCENT DE PAUL boarding of 27/12, and of other British merchant ships. Treatment by Japanese officers.

Suspicious vessel sighted by M.V. TWEEDBANK 3/12 29:43 N., 136:12 W.

Crews of COLUMBUS (scuttled) and SCHARNHORST. RAMSES - inspection of.

M. 05070/40 H.M.S. HEReward R. of P. (for December 1939). Was followed while on patrol in Yucatan Channel 13/12 and 16/12, 17/12 by U.S.S. patrol boats, one of which informed her that they had orders to follow H.M. ships in the Channel area.

Oiler at sea from R.F.A. PATELLA off Gun Cay 24/12.

Portsmouth War Diary see February 1940.

WILK Patrol Report (M. 017400/39).

Shanghai Naval Section of Naval & Military Intelligence Summary No.56. 20/11/39 - 10/12/39. N.I.D. 0429/40 (with M.05442/40). Moller Line-general behaviour leaves much to be desired. Removal of Germans from Japanese steamships in China waters. Boarding of S.S. WINGSANG by Japanese 6/12. Suspension of sailing of Japanese ships to Europe 5/12. Reported German interest in Russian submarines at Vladivostock.

Commercial Treaties not altogether inviolable if requirements of War demand it. (M.05506/40).

China War Diary December 1939 (T.S.D. 4043/40). Indexed chronologically in War Diary.

South Atlantic Station R. of P. 1/9/39 - 31/1/40 (N.I.D.01295/40). Indexed chronologically in War Diary. General subjects, December.

Time lag between despatch and receipt of signals at Freetown by L/T and W/T. Statistics of Force K, 18/11 - 27/12. During this period the force steamed 15,845 miles. Steam was on the main engines throughout, and a total period of 36 hours was spent in harbour. Convoys sailed.

MOST SECRET.

5.12.1939.
Tuesday.



War Diary.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

321

USSUKUMA -

Intercepted by AJAX - Scuttled.
Crew interned at Falkland Is.
(M. 09655/40).

MOST SECRET.

9.12.1939.
Saturday.

322

War Diary.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

Ships Attacked.

S.S. SAN
ALBERTO.

Torpedoed 0615/9. Sunk 1130/11
by MACKAY. In Convoy. One boat
with 4 men lost. (V.084/40).

08-28 (20-257)